International Taxation: A Transactional Approach

Jeffrey M. Colón

Last Revision: 8 Apr 2023

Table of Contents

Preface

Welcome to *International Taxation: A Transactional Approach*. This book introduces you to the contours of the field of U.S international taxation. Before delving into the material, I'd like to briefly highlight some of the characteristics that distinguish this book from other international tax casebooks. A quick perusal of the table of contents of each would reveal that the topic coverage is virtually identical: residence, source of income, taxation of foreign persons investing or doing business in the United States, the taxation of U.S. persons investing or doing business abroad, related party transactions, and perhaps, foreign currency issues and international mergers and acquisitions. So, why should you use this one?

First, since it's free, you can use it together with any other casebook or materials assigned by your professor. Second, I've tried to alter the presentation to make learning and retaining the material a bit easier. Given the complexity of the topic for neophytes, I have found that even highly motivated students can often miss the forest for the trees. For example, a student may be able to recite the holding of a case or conclusion of a revenue ruling on the application of the portfolio debt rules but not be able to tell you how the United States generally taxes foreigners on returns on debt capital.

Each topic begins with an overview that sketches out, sometimes in considerable detail, the contours of the subject matter. The overview will usually walk you through the relevant code sections, perhaps highlight some regulatory guidance, and applicable tax treaty provisions. A complaint I have had with many casebooks was understanding the larger relevance of a holding of a particular case. The more in-depth material is addressed in the materials that follow the overview, such as cases, administrative guidance, legislative history, comments, and problems.

This books incorporates income tax treaties as an integral part of the U.S. international tax regime. As the United States has entered into tax treaties with almost all of its important trading and investment partners, many of the U.S. rules for taxing foreigners are found in tax treaties rather than in the bowels of the Internal Revenue Code.

Without fail, the positive portions of student evaluations have generally lauded the benefit of applying the materials to problems and often have suggested covering even more problems. As most students in the class are third-years with some legal work experience, the appeal of problems probably reflects the correct view that transactional attorneys are hired to help clients solve their pressing current business problems and avoid future ones.

Finally, there are two other novelties that readers may find useful. I incorporate some introductory accounting treatment of transactions. Especially for publicly traded entities, a tax advisor must be aware of the accounting treatment of a proposed transaction. Creative tax saving ideas without a concomitant accounting benefit often fall by the wayside. In addition, *International Taxation: A Transactional Approach* also introduces students to the foreign law treatment of certain items. Although the book's primary focus is the U.S taxation of international income, a good tax planner must take into account all relevant effects, including foreign law. Many structures and transactions involving U.S. based multinationals cannot be understood without an awareness of foreign law concerns.

Over the last twenty years, many U.S.-based multinationals, especially those with significant intangible property, such as technology and pharmaceutical companies, structured their foreign operations so that they pay little or no foreign or U.S. tax on their current profits, giving rise to so-called *stateless income*. Many of these U.S. multinationals accumulated abroad vast sums of untaxed capital: Apple alone reported having $200 billion of overseas cash in 2016. Since bringing back those untaxed earnings to the United States could have resulted in a U.S. tax of 35% to 40%, it was advantageous from a tax, finance, and accounting perspective to leave those earning abroad, even if the capital could be more profitably employed in the United States. The U.S. multinationals though complained the relatively high U.S. corporate tax rate of 35% placed them at a competitive disadvantage to multinationals based in foreign countries with lower tax rates. During the early 2010's, Congress, tax commentators, and the popular press focused much attention on these structures and the massive loss of U.S. tax revenue.

In response to the continuing rise of stateless income and accumulation of untaxed profits overseas, Congress enacted in 2017 the most sweeping changes in more than 30 years to the U.S. international tax regime in the Tax Cut and Jobs Act. In the TCJA, Congress: enacted a territorial system (participation exemption) under which certain dividends from foreign corporations are exempt from U.S. tax; subjected to current taxation, albeit at a reduced rate, a U.S. shareholder's portion of a foreign subsidiary's global intangible low-taxed income (GILTI); taxed U.S. shareholders on the accumulated foreign earnings of their foreign subsidiaries; imposed a 10% tax on certain deductible base erosion payments (BEAT) to related foreign persons; and provided an export subsidiary in the form of a reduced U.S. corporate tax rate on the foreign-derived intangible income of U.S. corporations (FDII). Importantly, the TCJA reduced the U.S. corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%, one of the lowest rates among our major trading partners.

Surprisingly the TCJA left intact many of previous pillars of the U.S. international tax regime applicable to U.S. multinationals, including the subpart F and passive foreign investment companies (PFIC) provisions. In the four years since the enactment of the TCJA international provisions, Treasury has issued massive and complicated regulations to sort out the interaction of the old and new provisions.

Parallel with the U.S. response to the rise of *stateless income*, the OECD, in its *Base Erosion and Profit Shifting (BEPS) action plan*, has begun to address on a multilateral basis how many of the long-standing international tax norms that have guided international capital flows over the last 80 years should be modernized. Many existing international tax laws have been based on physical presence. Given the digitalization of many aspects of the economy and production activities, the OECD has began important initiatives to revise these norms.

Two major OECD initiatives are Pillar 1 and Pillar 2. Under Pillar 1, a portion of the profits of certain large multinationals would be reallocated to countries where they sell products or provide services, even in the absence of physical presence. Under the Pillar 2 Global Anti-Base Erosion (GLoBE) Rules, certain large multinationals would be subject to a 15% minimum tax in each jurisdiction in which they operate. These initiatives continue at full speed, and it seems likely that they will be adopted in some form by most countries in the near future. In 2022, the United States enacted a 15% minimum tax on the book (accounting) income of large, publicly traded domestic corporations. It remains to be seen whether this minimum tax is compliant with Pillar 2.

It's virtually certain the current U.S. international tax regime will continued to be revised in the coming years, although the changes may be more incremental than those in the TCJA. Furthermore, the issuance of Treasury regulations show no sign of diminishing. For students, this is a wonderful opportunity: you will be acquiring your knowledge of the new U.S. international rules at the same time as your future bosses and will therefore know as much as they do.

As this is a work in progress, I'd appreciate any suggestions on how to improve the book and accompanying materials. They can be sent to the author at: jcolon@fordham.edu.

Last modified: 1 Jan 2023; *preface_ Jan1_ 23.tex*

Chapter 1

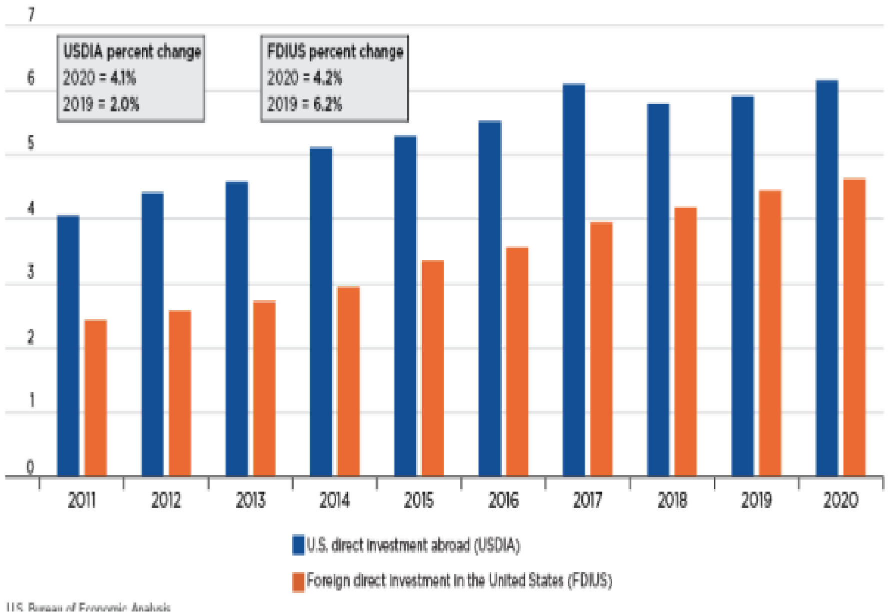
Introduction to U.S. International Taxation

This chapter gives a brief overview of the U.S. international tax system. It describes the concepts of residence and source basis taxation, the basic U.S. tax rules applicable to foreign persons with U.S. activities and U.S. persons with foreign activities, and the role and function of income tax treaties.

International tax refers, in this book, to the set of U.S. tax rules that apply to foreign persons investing or transacting business in the United States and U.S. persons investing or engaging in business outside of the United States. Some examples of where these rules apply include: the payment of interest or dividends by a U.S. corporation to a foreigner; the temporary assignment of a foreign executive to the United States; the U.S. branch operations of a foreign bank; a U.S. attorney working in London; the establishment of an Asian manufacturing and distribution network by a U.S. corporation; the sales of cars by Toyota Japan to its U.S. subsidiary; and the transfer by a U.S. corporation of intellectual property to an offshore affiliate to be used in producing property to be sold. The rules governing these transactions are found in the Internal Revenue Code and accompanying Treasury regulations; administrative guidance, such as revenue rulings; judicial decisions; and bi-lateral tax treaties between the United States and its major trading partners.

If no U.S. person invested abroad or no foreigner invested in United States, there would be no need for this special tax regime. Very fortunately, that is not the universe we inhabit for it would be a poor and miserable one. A quick flip through the history books or a few minutes reading about the economic fortunes of residents of countries closed to international trade and investment, *e.g.*, North Korea, should quickly disabuse anyone of the notion that an economy closed to foreigners and their capital is one in which you would like to live, work, or raise a family. Also, for those in whom xenophobic tendencies rage strong, don't hold your breath that cross-border investment or trade will cease anytime in the near future: the continuing U.S. trade deficits–exports minus imports–ensures that foreigners will have excess dollars that need to be invested in U.S. assets. The following chart displays the amount of and significant growth in both inbound and outbound direct investment over the last 10 years.

Figure 1.1: Inbound and Outbound Direct Investment



The U.S. international tax rules are found primarily in subchapter N (§§861 through 999) of the Internal Revenue Code, but scattered outside of subchapter N are some important international tax provisions, such as section §59A (BEAT), §250 (FDII), §367 (reorganizations involving foreign corporations), §482 (related party transactions), §1248 (sales of the stock of foreign corporations), and §§1291-1298 (passive foreign investment companies). Importantly, the principles and rules you have learned in your other tax classes regarding the timing of an item of income or deduction, the tax classification (interest, dividend, or sale of goods or services), and the tax character (ordinary income or capital gain), do not cease to apply because one of the parties is foreign or the transaction occurs abroad. In fact, because many types of income earned by foreign persons, such as capital gains, are generally exempt from U.S. tax, these determinations are often more important for foreign persons than domestic taxpayers.

1.1 Overview Source and Residence Basis Taxation

Most countries exert their taxing authority on two bases or types of jurisdictions: source and residence. A country exercises *source basis* tax jurisdiction over income arising within its borders that is earned by a foreign person, which can be an individual, corporate entity, or sovereign. A dividend paid by a U.S. corporation, for example, is classified as U.S. source income, and if received by a foreign person, is generally subject to U.S. tax, even though the foreign person was never physically present in the United States. The rationale behind source basis taxation is that the source country has provided the primary benefits, such as infrastructure, markets, and property rights, to generate the income and therefore has the primary right to tax the income.

Source basis taxation applies to income arising in a country.

Two distinct U.S. tax regimes apply to U.S. source income earned by foreign persons. Foreign persons who earn only U.S. source passive or investment income such as dividends, rents, and royalties, are taxed at a flat 30% rate (no deductions permitted) on the gross income. In contrast, foreign persons who have a U.S. trade or business are taxed on the *net* U.S. source income (gross income reduced by allocable deductions) that is *effectively connected* with the U.S. trade or business at the same graduated rates applicable to U.S. persons. Gains from the sale of U.S. real property interests are taxed as effectively connected income.

Foreign persons are taxed on a *gross* basis on U.S. source investment income and on a *net* basis on U.S. source business income.

A country exerts *residence basis* taxation over persons on the basis of their legal status. Persons (including legal entities such as corporations) subject to residence basis taxation are taxed on their worldwide income. Under the ability-to-pay principle, residence basis taxation is justified on the grounds that both U.S. and foreign source income equally affect a person's ability to pay. In addition, exempting foreign source income could cause capital to flow abroad even if it could be invested at a higher pre-tax rate of return in the United States.

Residence basis taxation applies to persons, including legal persons.

The United States taxes its citizens (with some exceptions), resident aliens, and corporations incorporated in one of the fifty states on a residence basis. The United States, it should be noted, is unique among economically advanced nations in taxing its nonresident citizens on a residence basis.

A U.S. person could easily avoid U.S. residence basis taxation merely by forming a foreign corporation and holding investment and business assets in the corporation. Left unchecked, such a system could lead to a substantial reduction in U.S. tax revenue and an uneconomic skewing of investment and business capital. To thwart such tax planning, the U.S. has enacted three anti-deferral regimes: the subpart F/controlled foreign corporation (CFC), the passive foreign investment company (PFIC), and the global intangible low-taxed income (GILTI) regime. These regimes tax currently U.S. shareholders on some or all of their foreign corporations' current earnings, regardless whether the earnings are actually distributed to the shareholders (or are subject to an interest charge when the earnings are distributed). The income of a controlled

The U.S. foreign anti-deferral regime zoo: Subpart F, GILTI, and PFIC.

foreign corporation that is not subject to the CFC, PFIC, or GILTI regime is generally not taxed by the United Sates when it earned or when it is remitted.

The treatment of business profits earned by foreign subsidiaries of U.S.-based multinational corporations presents many policy and administrative challenges. Some argue that such profits should be taxed currently at regular corporate rates (or a reduced rate) so that U.S. multinationals will not have a tax incentive to locate operations and jobs offshore. Others argue that since many other developed countries do not tax the foreign business operations of their multinationals, if the United States taxed the offshore operations of its multinationals, they would be at a competitive tax disadvantage vis-a-vis their foreign counterparts.

The current U.S. regime is a complicated amalgamation of both of these positions. Subpart F income is taxed currently at regular corporate rates, PFIC earnings are taxed currently at regular rates, and GILTI inclusions are taxed currently at 10.5%, but the business earnings and gains that escape subpart F, PFIC, and GILTI are exempt from U.S. tax. Consequently, the regulatory regime governing these provisions is extremely complex because it must coordinate the interaction of these three regimes and the associated income, expenses, and credits.

To avoid the sting of the U.S. anti-deferral regimes, some U.S. multinationals have *inverted* their corporate structure by making the former U.S. parent a subsidiary of a new foreign parent, but without changing the identity of the shareholders. Also, some recent public mergers between U.S. and foreign companies have resulted in inverted structures as well, much to the chagrin of some members of Congress and U.S. tax administrators. Although there are U.S. tax provisions that attempt to discourage inversions by treating certain foreign corporations as U.S. corporations, Congress continues to strengthen these rules.

International double taxation arises when two or more countries assert tax jurisdiction over the same income or same persons. For example, if a U.S. resident receives a dividend from a U.K. corporation and the U.K taxes the dividend, the dividend will be taxed twice, once by the United States on a residence basis and once by the United Kingdom on a source basis. Double taxation is anathema to both taxpayers and governments: multiple layers of taxation can quickly become confiscatory, and if left unchecked, would significantly reduce cross-border trade and investment.

Double taxation is generally mitigated by the residence country ceding primary tax jurisdiction to the source country. Source trumps residence.

To ameliorate double taxation, the residence country generally cedes primary taxing jurisdiction to the source country. The justification is that the source country is primarily responsible for the generation of the income, and source basis taxation should therefore take precedence. The United States unilaterally mitigates double taxation by allowing a credit for foreign taxes paid on foreign source income, and at the end of 2021, Treasury issued the most sweeping changes to the U.S. foreign tax credit regime in 40 years. Other countries mitigate double taxation through a credit system, exemption of foreign source income, or a particular tax treaty provision. Even if every country had the same double tax relief mechanism, however, double taxation would invariably arise because of different national definitions of residence, source, and the characterization of income.

1.2 Overview of Income Tax Treaties

To resolve these fundamental fiscal conflicts, countries enter into bi-lateral income tax treaties. Treaties, which generally take precedence over domestic law, mitigate double taxation by providing rules of precedence when fiscal conflicts arise. For example, a person who is a resident of more than one country–a U.S. green card holder residing in another country–could be subject to residence basis taxation by both the United States and his country of residence. Tax treaties prevent this by establishing a single fiscal residence. Treaties also often contain specific source rules and double tax relief provisions, the latter being especially important for persons residing in a country without a domestic foreign tax credit.

Treaties lower source basis taxation and thereby increase the revenue of residence countries.

Treaties also aim to foster increased trade and investment by lowering source country taxation. U.S. source dividends paid to a foreign treaty resident, for instance, are generally taxed at a maximum 15% (or sometimes 5% or 0%) instead of 30% under U.S. domestic law. Also, income of a U.S. trade or business earned by a treaty resident is not taxed by U.S. unless the trade or business rises to the level of a *permanent establishment*, which requires more substantive activities and presence than a trade or business. By lowering source basis taxation, treaties in essence shift tax revenue from source countries to residence countries.

Most tax treaties are based on the Organization of Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) Model Tax Convention on Income and Capital and the detailed Commentaries, which are used in implementing and interpreting treaty provisions. The OECD Model Treaty was first developed in 1958 and was based on the work of economists from the 1920's.[1]

The United States has entered into over 60 income tax treaties, including treaties with almost all of its major trading and investment partners, and is continually expanding its treaty network. The United States also has issued various model treaties, the most recent being the 2016 U.S. Model Treaty, which supersedes the 2006 Model. The model treaties are updated to reflect changes in U.S. tax policy.

[1]The OECD was formed in 1960 when 20 countries (the 18 members of the Organization for European Economic Cooperation, the United States, and Canada) signed the OECD Convention, which endeavors to promote growth and improved standards of living for members, sound economic expansion of member countries, and expansion of world trade. Since its founding the OECD has grown to include 38 members (as of 2023) from around the world, with Costa Rica and Columbia becoming the most recent countries to join.

This book uses the U.S.-U.K.income tax treaty as its reference treaty. This treaty was signed in 2001 and came into force on March 31, 2003. The U.S.-U.K. treaty is a treaty with a major trading partner and contains many provisions that specifically reflect recent U.S. international tax policy concerns. The U.S.-U.K. treaty and the U.S. Treasury Technical Explanation of the Treaty are found [on the class web page]. I opted to use an actual tax treaty rather than either the OECD or U.S. Model Treaty mostly to avoid awkward phrasings such as "X is a resident of a country with which the U.S. has tax treaty identical to the U.S. or OECD Model Treaty," or "X is a resident of Treatyland." In addition, you can see how a particular treaty resolves specific conflicts that arise when two separate fiscal regimes meet.

This rise of stateless income, the growth in digital business activities, and the concern that unilateral responses by OECD members could result in double taxation and increased tax uncertainty for cross-border investments led the OECD to address base erosion and profit shifting (BEPS) in the context of cross-border transactions. In response to their findings, the OECD approved in 2013 the *BEPS Action Plan*, which identified 15 action items that required new international standards.[2] Key action items are electronic commerce, hybrid mismatch arrangements, transfer pricing aspects of intellectual property, CFC rules, interest deductibility, and data collection. Final reports on all items were finished in 2015 and endorsed by the G20 leaders. [3]

Given the importance of these fiscal matters, the OECD established the OECD/G20 Inclusive Framework on BEPS (IF) in 2016 to ensure the participation of all interested countries and jurisdictions, including developing countries. The IF now has over 141 countries and jurisdictions.

One of the most important topics addressed by the IF is the tax challenges of the digital economy, which is BEPS Action 1. The IF has issued various public reports [4] and the two-pillar approach of the OECD. Under Pillar One, certain large, profitable multinationals could have their profits reallocated and taxed by a country where they have sufficient economic nexus, such as marketing rights and user participation, but not necessarily physical presence, which is generally required under traditional international tax norms.[5] Pillar One also addresses dispute resolution mechanisms to avoid double taxation.

Pillar Two responds to concerns of tax competition and establishes a framework for a minimum corporate tax of at least 15% on large multinationals regardless where they are headquartered or where they operate. [6].

On 20 December 2021, the OECD published detailed Pillar Two model

[2]OECD, *Action Plan on Base Erosion and Profit Shifting*, July 19, 2013.

[3]OECD, *BEPS Actions*

[4]OECD, BEPS Digital Economy Reports

[5]OECD, *Tax Challenges Arising from Digitalisation–Report on Pillar One Blueprint*

[6]OECD, *Tax Challenges Arising from Digitalisation–Report on Pillar Two Blueprint*. For a brief overview of Pillar Two, *see* OECD, Pillar Two in a Nutshell

rules. [7] In 2022, the OECD released further guidance on Pillar Two, including Model GLoBE Rules, Commentary, and Illustrative Examples.

Individual countries, including the United States, have already begun to implement some of the action items. In 2022, the United States enacted a 15% minimum tax (CMAT) on the financial statement income of large U.S. corporations. It is unclear whether the CMAT is consistent with Pillar Two. We'll visit these topics throughout the semester.

1.3 Overview of Text

After examining the rules that classify persons as foreign or U.S. and legal entities as either partnerships or corporations, we will focus our study of U.S. international tax rules on two main areas: (1) the taxation of foreigners investing and doing business in the United States (source basis tax jurisdiction); and (2) the taxation of U.S. persons investing and doing business abroad (residence basis jurisdiction), including the U.S. anti-deferral regimes, *i.e.*, the subpart F, PFIC, and GILTI regimes. We also examine the U.S. foreign tax credit regime, the domestic mechanism the United States employs to coordinate overlapping tax jurisdiction, which underwent significant changes in 2022. Tax treaty provisions are integrated throughout with the relevant domestic provisions. We also examine §482, which requires related parties to deal with each other on an arm's-length basis. This important provisions applies to both U.S. and foreign taxpayers. We'll also seek to tie in some of the OECD developments as well.

Inbound refers to the taxation of foreigners' U.S. investments and activities, and *Outbound* to the taxation of the foreign operations of U.S. persons

Like other parts of the Internal Revenue Code, the international tax provisions reflect many compromises among competing objectives such as fairness vis-a-vis U.S. taxpayers, revenue raising, administration, and encouraging foreign investment. Because these objectives are sometimes contradictory, the U.S. international tax rules are not entirely consistent or simple. But that makes the course stimulating and challenging and the field an interesting and potentially lucrative one to work in.

Last modified: 1 Jan 2023; *Introduction_2Jan_23.tex*

[7] OECD, *Tax Challenges Arising from the Digitalisation of the Economy Global Anti-Base Erosion Model Rules (Pillar Two)*

Chapter 2

Residence, Nationality, and U.S. Tax Jurisdiction

2.1 Citizens and Residence Basis Taxation

Code:	1
Regulations:	1.1-1(b) and (c)
Treaty:	1(1), 1(4), and 1(5); 4; and 23(1) and (2) (skim only)

This chapter discusses the tax residence of individuals and legal entities. It focuses first on U.S. citizens and explores the long-standing U.S. position of taxing its citizens (and resident aliens) on their worldwide income, regardless of actual physical residence or economic contacts with the United States. It then addresses §7701(b), which determines when a foreign national is treated as a U.S. resident. Next, the rules regarding the tax residence of legal entities, such as partnerships and corporations, are covered, including the check-the-box regulations (Reg. §§301.7701-1, 2, and 3), which, after the TCJA amendments, are one of most important developments in the U.S. international tax regime in the last twenty years. Finally, the residence of trusts and estates is briefly addressed.

2.1.1 Taxation of Citizens and Residents under U.S. Law

The notion of residence is one of the cornerstones of the U.S. international tax regime. U.S. citizens, including dual citizens, and resident aliens are generally taxed on a residence basis, regardless of their actual physical residence, domicile, or economic contacts with the United States. Thus, all income, regardless of its geographic origin, is subject to U.S. income tax. *Cook v. Tait*, below, recognizes that the constitutional power to levy income taxes on U.S. citizens (and by extension resident aliens) is not tethered at the U.S. border. Nonresident aliens, in contrast, are taxed on a source basis, and income of a nonresident

The United States is the only country that taxes its non-domiciled citizens and resident aliens on a residence basis.

that does not have any nexus to the United States (foreign source income) is not taxed by the United States. Because of the fundamental distinction between residence and source basis taxation, one of the first determinations you must make as a tax advisor is your client's tax residence.

A notable exception to residence basis taxation is found in §911, which permits a citizen or resident alien who resides and earns income abroad to elect to exclude from U.S. tax a portion of his foreign earned income (up to $120,000 for 2023) and other non-cash benefits.

Aware that the lure of source basis taxation may be an irresistible inducement to well-heeled citizens and resident aliens to renounce their U.S. citizenship or residence, Congress has enacted special income, gift, and estate provisions intended to discourage persons from renouncing their U.S. citizenship or long-term residency solely for tax purposes. Under §877A, certain citizens and long-term resident aliens who renounce their citizenship or abandon their U.S. residency are subject to tax on the unrecognized gain in their property. In addition, they are also subject to a modified U.S. estate and gift tax regime. Sections 911 and 877A are discussed below in Chapter 8.

The Constitution imposes virtually no limits on Congress's power to tax income. Article I, Section 8, Clause 1 of the Constitution grants Congress the "the power To Lay and collect Taxes, Duties, Imposts, and Excises..." Although "direct taxes" must be apportioned among the states in proportion to their population (Article I, Section 9, Clause 4), the Sixteenth Amendment abolished the apportionment requirement for "taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived..."

The word "source" in the Sixteenth Amendment refers to the economic origin or source of the income, *e.g.*, wages or property, and not to geographic source. Early Treasury regulations extended the income tax to encompass the income of U.S. citizens and resident aliens arising from any geographic source. The validity of this regulation, and the U.S. constitutional power to tax the worldwide income of its citizens and resident aliens, even those with a foreign domicile, was affirmed in *Cook v. Tait*

Cook v. Tait

265 U.S. 47 (1924)

Justice McKennna delivered the opinion of the Court.

...The tax was imposed under the Revenue Act of 1921, which provides by §210 (42 Stat. 227, 233): "That, in lieu of the tax imposed by section 210 of the Revenue Act of 1918, there shall be levied, collected, and paid for each taxable year upon the net income of every individual a normal tax of 8 per centum of the amount of the net income in excess of the credits provided in section 216: Provided, That in the case of a citizen or resident of the United

Note the maximum federal tax rate.

States the rate upon the first $4,000 of such excess amount shall be 4 per centum."[1]

Plaintiff is a native citizen of the United States and was such when he took up his residence and became domiciled in the City of Mexico.. . .

The question in the case . . . [is] whether Congress has power to impose a tax upon income received by a native citizen of the United States who, at the time the income was received, was permanently resident and domiciled in the City of Mexico, the income being from real and personal property located in Mexico.

Plaintiff assigns against the power not only his rights under the Constitution of the United States but under international law, and in support of the assignments cites many cases. It will be observed that the foundation of the assignments is the fact that the citizen receiving the income, and the property of which it is the product, are outside of the territorial limits of the United States. These two facts, the contention is, exclude the existence of the power to tax. Or to put the contention another way, as to the existence of the power and its exercise, the person receiving the income, and the property from which he receives it, must both be within the territorial limits of the United States to be within the taxing power of the United States. The contention is not justified, and that it is not justified is the necessary deduction of recent cases. . . . . . .

Is this what Cook argued?

We may make further exposition of the national power as the case depends upon it. It was illustrated at once in United States v. Bennett by a contrast with the power of a State. It was pointed out that there were limitations upon the latter that were not on the national power. The taxing power of a State, it was decided, encountered at its borders the taxing power of other States and was limited by them. There was no such limitation, it was pointed out, upon the national power; and the limitation upon the States affords, it was said, no ground for constructing a barrier around the United States "shutting that government off from the exertion of powers which inherently belong to it by virtue of its sovereignty."

The contention was rejected that a citizen's property without the limits of the United States derives no benefit from the United States. The contention, it was said, came from the confusion of thought in "mistaking the scope and extent of the sovereign power of the United States as a nation and its relations to its citizens and their relations to it." And that power in its scope and extent, it was decided, is based on the presumption that government by

[1] . . . [R]egulation, No. 62 . . . provides in Article 3: "Citizens of the United States except those entitled to the benefits of section 262 [. . .] wherever resident, are liable to the tax. It makes no difference that they may own no assets within the United States and may receive no income from sources within the United States. Every resident alien individual is liable to the tax, even though his income is wholly from sources outside the United States. Every nonresident alien individual is liable to the tax on his income from sources within the United States."

its very nature benefits the citizen and his property wherever found, and that opposition to it holds on to citizenship while it "belittles and destroys its advantages and blessings by denying the possession by government of an essential power required to make citizenship completely beneficial." In other words, the principle was declared that the government, by its very nature, benefits the citizen and his property wherever found and, therefore, has the power to make the benefit complete. Or to express it another way, the basis of the power to tax was not and cannot be made dependent upon the situs of the property in all cases, it being in or out of the United States, and was not and cannot be made dependent upon the domicile of the citizen, that being in or out of the United States, but upon his relation as citizen to the United States and the relation of the latter to him as citizen. The consequence of the relations is that the native citizen who is taxed may have domicile, and the property from which his income is derived may have situs, in a foreign country and the tax be legal—the government having power to impose the tax.

The benefits and burden rationale.

Judgment affirmed. ✠

Comments

1. The *Cook* court invokes the benefits and burden rationale to support its holding. Under the benefits principle, a person is taxed (the burden) in order to pay for the services (the benefits) provided by the government. The court did not consider the question of whether the benefits provided by the U.S. government to nonresident citizens are the same as those provided to resident citizens. A moment's reflection should be sufficient to answer that question in the negative. Logically extended, the benefits rationale would at least require different tax rates for foreign income and U.S. income. Perhaps the benefits rationale can be salvaged if one views the minimum benefit provided to all citizens and resident aliens is the right return to and live in the United States. Finally, the benefits principle of taxation is incompatible with the notion that an aim of government is to redistribute goods and services to those who do not have the means to purchase them in the market.

   Under the more modern ability-to-pay principle, the tax burden should be borne in relation to a person's ability to pay as measured by his income. Since $100 of foreign income and $100 of U.S. income both equally increases a person's ability to pay, both should be included in the tax base. In addition, including foreign income in the tax base ensures that capital is allocated efficiently. If foreign income were exempt from tax, U.S. persons would have a tax incentive to shift capital abroad.

Before 2018, the U.S. tax system departed significantly from the ability-to-pay principle by deferring tax on the business income of the foreign subsidiaries of U.S. multinationals until the income was remitted to the U.S. parent. The enactment of the GILTI regime (§§951A and 250) in the TCJA significantly expanded the base of earnings of foreign subsidiaries subject to current tax. The same legislation saw, however, the enactment of a participation exemption (§245A), which permanently excludes from U.S. tax the foreign earnings of foreign subsidiaries not otherwise caught in the web of the subpart F, GILTI, or PFIC regimes. The U.S. anti-deferral regimes are explored more fully below in Chapters 7, 10, and 11.

The benefits and burden principle may still have relevance if it is viewed as jurisdiction principle. A wealthy foreigner clearly has more ability to pay than a U.S. pauper, but if the foreigner has no economic nexus to the United States, he pays no U.S. tax. Could the United States tax wealthy foreigners with no nexus to the United States? Such a regime would certainly raise due process concerns. And if the United States implemented such a regime, it is certain that other countries would follow, potentially leading to a tax or trade war. But more fundamentally, we do not tax such persons because they have not received any economic benefit from the United States.

2. Some scholars have questioned U.S. citizenship taxation on the basis that since it imposes tax and compliance barriers it may undermine the important value of free movement. It may discourage the emigration of talented foreigners and thereby place the United States at a competitive disadvantage. *See* Ruth Mason, *Citizenship Taxation*, 89 S. Cal. L. Rev. 169 (2016).

2.1.2 Tax Treaties and U.S. Citizens and Residents

A tax treaty bestows tax benefits–generally in the form of reduced source basis taxation–only to a treaty *resident*. Article 1(1). To qualify for treaty benefits, a person (including legal persons) must be a *resident* as determined in Article 4; a legal person, such as a corporation, must also be a *qualified person* under Article 23. Article 23(1) and (2).

Residence is defined in Article 4. Legal entities must also be qualified persons under Article 23.

An individual is a treaty resident if he is subject to tax by one of the contracting states "by reason of his domicile, residence, citizenship . . . or any other criterion of a similar nature." Article 4(1). Although a U.S. citizen or resident alien will generally qualify as a U.S. treaty resident, Article 4(2), however, requires a U.S. citizen or resident alien with a "green card" to satisfy two additional requirements to be a treaty resident. First, he must have a "substantial presence, permanent home, or habitual abode in the United States"; and second, he must not be treated as a treaty resident under any other U.K. treaty with a third country. Article 4(2). Consequently, a U.S. citizen or green card holder with minimal physical presence or economic connections to the United States is not a resident under the Treaty. The Technical Explanation to Article 4(2) states that the second requirement prevents a citizen or resident alien from choosing the (potentially superior) benefits of the Treaty over those of the treaty between the United Kingdom and his foreign country of residence.

The United States generally negotiates to extend treaty benefits to U.S. citizens and green card holders wherever resident. This is beneficial to the United States as reducing source basis taxation generally increases the tax revenues of the residence country.

To illustrate, assume a U.S. citizen whose marginal tax rate is 35%, receives \$100 of interest from a U.K. corporation that would be taxed at 30% by the United Kingdom but is taxed at 0% under Article 11(1) of the Treaty. If the Treaty did not apply, the United States would also tax the \$100 but would grant a credit for the 30% U.K. tax paid leaving the U.S. fisc with a residual \$5 (\$35 U.S. tax liability less a credit of \$30) of U.K. tax. As a result of the Treaty, the U.K. tax rate is 0%, and United States now collects the entire \$35 for an increase in U.S. tax revenues of \$30. See Example 1.

Example 1: Treaties Shift Revenues from Source to Residence Countries

P, a U.S. citizen whose marginal tax rate is 35%, receives \$100 of interest from a U.K. corporation. The U.K. tax rate in the absence of the Treaty is 30%. Assuming that P can credit the U.K. tax against his (pre-credit) U.S tax liability of \$35, P pays an additional \$5 to the United States, which receives only \$5. If the Treaty applies, however, the U.K. tax rate is 0%, and P pays \$35 to the United States. P pays of total of \$35 in either case, but the Treaty shifts \$30 of revenue from the United Kingdom (source country) to the United States (residence country).

	No Treaty	Treaty
Taxable Income	100	100
US Tax (Pre-credit)	35	35
Less credit for U.K. Tax	(30)	(0)
Residual U.S. Tax	5	35

Our treaty partners, such as the United Kingdom, however, are generally not so keen to extend treaty benefits to resident aliens or U.S. citizens residing in third countries. Because most of our treaty partners generally do not tax the worldwide income of their nonresident citizens, any source basis tax concession given by the United States to, for instance, a U.K. citizen residing in Mexico and not subject to U.K. tax on his worldwide income, would not affect U.K. tax revenues. Assume that a U.K. citizen residing in Mexico receives a royalty for the use of a patent in the United States that is subject to a 30% U.S. withholding tax. If the U.K. citizen were able to use the Treaty to reduce the U.S. tax rate to 0%, the United States would forego $30 of revenue, but because the United Kingdom does not tax the non-U.K. income of its non-domiciled citizens, U.K. tax revenues would remain unchanged. Thus, if the United Kingdom were to agree to give up source basis taxes on U.S. citizens and residents residing in third countries, its tax revenues from U.S. persons would decrease, but its tax revenues from its nonresident citizens would remain unchanged even with a reciprocal U.S. concession.

2.2 Dual Citizens

U.S. citizenship can be acquired in many ways: being born in the United States, becoming a naturalized citizen through marriage or residence in the United States, or being born outside of the United States to parents who are U.S. citizens. A citizen retains his citizenship regardless where he subsequently resides, unless it is renounced. Many citizens who were born abroad, have resided abroad their entire lives, and possess citizenship of another country may not be aware of their US. citizenship and the U.S. fiscal responsibilities that accompany it.

A dual citizen of the United States and another country is also subject to residence basis taxation by the United States, unless he renounces his citizenship. In Rev. Rul. 75-82, 1975-1 C.B. 5, the IRS ruled that a naturalized U.S. citizen who was born in Canada and eventually reestablished Canadian residence did not lose his U.S. citizenship solely by returning to Canada. In addition, he continued to remain subject to U.S. tax.

> Since the mere act of returning to and residing in Canada is not one of the acts described in 8 U.S.C. section 1481 by which United States nationality is lost, and since the individual in the instant case had never performed any of the acts by which United States nationality is lost, he remained a United States citizen when he returned to Canada after attaining majority. Accordingly, he is not relieved of the duty incumbent on United States citizens of filing Federal income tax returns.

Dual citizens are subject to overlapping residence tax claims by both countries. The domestic law of each country rarely will provide complete relief against overlapping dual residence taxation, and in the absence of a tax treaty, double taxation will inevitably arise.

Tax treaties mitigate the problem of dual residence taxation by employing a

To eliminate residence basis taxation by two countries, treaties provide for a single tax residence.

series of tie breaker rules that generally result in the determination of a *single* country of tax residence. Under Article 4(4), a dual resident is considered to be a resident of the country in which he has a permanent home, where his personal and economic relations are closer, where he maintains a habitual abode, or where he is a national. These tests are applied in order, so for example, if a dual resident has a permanent home in only one country, he will be a resident of that country regardless of his economic nexus with either country or his nationality.

Under the savings clause, a U.S. citizen cannot generally use the Treaty to reduce U.S. tax.

To protect residence basis taxation of its citizens residing abroad, the United States generally reserves the right pursuant to the so-called "savings clause"–Article 1(4)–to tax its citizens and resident aliens regardless of any treaty benefits to which they otherwise may be entitled. Thus, even if a U.S. citizen is treated as a U.K. resident under Article 4(4), the savings clause would prevent him from using the Treaty to lower U.S. tax. As there are almost no rules without exceptions, Article 1(5)(a) and (b) exempt certain narrow categories of income and individuals from the savings clause.[1] But, you may ask yourself, wouldn't a U.S. citizen who's also a U.K. resident potentially be subject to double taxation? The answer is yes, but Article 24(6) of the Treaty aims to coordinate overlapping fiscal claims to ameliorate possible double taxation.

Citizenship Regained

If a U.S. citizen has lost or renounced his citizenship and has it restored retroactively, how should he be taxed during the period he was not treated as a U.S. citizen and did not reside in the United States or avail himself of any benefits of citizenship? Resolving this issue raises questions about the underlying basis on which U.S. residence basis tax is levied.

In *Felix Benitez Rexach v. U.S.*, 390 F.2d 631 (1st. Cir. 1968), *cert. denied*, 393 U.S. 833 (1968), Rexach, a U.S. citizen who resided in the Dominican Republic and worked on large scale construction projects, renounced his citizenship in 1958. When then-Dictator Trujillo was assassinated in 1961, Rexach had a change of heart. He successfully argued that his renunciation was coerced and had his U.S. citizenship restored *ab inicio.* After restoring his citizenship, the United States then sued Rexach for income taxes during these years. Rexach argued that "since the United States 'owed' him, or apparently owed him, no citizen's protection, he, in turn, owed no tax." The court rejected Rexach, stating:

> While there is language in Cook v. Tait, supra, indicative that these are reciprocal obligations, the Court also observed that "government by its very nature benefits the citizen * * *." . . . We cannot agree that the reciprocal obligations are mutual, at least in the

[1] For instance, a U.S. citizen who is a U.K. resident is not subject to U.S. tax on U.S. social security benefits. Articles 1(5)(a) and 17(3).

> sense that taxpayer contends. It is sufficient that the government's stem from its de jure relationship without regard to the subjective quid pro quo in any particular case. We will not hold that assessment of benefits is a prerequisite to assessment of taxes.... [2]

A related case, *U.S. v. Lucienne d'Hotelle de Benitez Rexach*, 558 F.2d 37 (1st. Cir. 1977), involved Lucienne, Felix's wife. Lucienne was born in France and become a naturalized citizen in 1942. She returned to France in 1946 and remained a French resident until May 20, 1952. During that time, §404(b) of the Nationality Act of 1940 provided that naturalized citizens who returned to their country of birth and resided there for three years lost their American citizenship. Her U.S. passport was renewed in 1947 and 1949, but her citizenship was stripped on May 20, 1952 pursuant to §404(b). The successor statute to §404(b) was held to be unconstitutional in *Schneider v. Rusk*, 377 U.S. 163 (1964), and its holding was applied retroactively. Because the Dominican Republic was a community property state, Lucienne legally owned one-half of Felix's income, and the U.S. government sued to collect tax on her share. Lucienne had accepted her loss of citizenship and never applied to have it reinstated.

The First Circuit upheld the government's position that she was liable to U.S. taxes for the years 1949 (the date her citizenship was lost under §404(b)) through 1952 (the date a certificate of loss of nationality was issued to her) stating that "...the balance of the equities mandates that back income taxes be collectible for periods during which the involuntarily expatriated persons affirmatively exercised a specific right of citizenship." In Lucienne's case, the specific right of citizenship was her possession and use of an American passport. For the post-1952 years, however, the court said *in dicta* that the government should not be allowed to tax her:

> Although estoppel is rarely a proper defense against the government, there are instances where it would be unconscionable to allow the government to reverse an earlier position. ... This is one of those instances. Lucienne cannot be dunned for taxes to support the United States government during the years in which she was denied its protection. ... Here, Lucienne severed her ties to this country at the direction of the State Department. The right hand will not be permitted to demand payment for something which the left hand has taken away.[3]

Why was Felix taxed during his period of non-citizenship but Lucienne was not? Should the basis on which citizenship was lost and restored matter if it is

[2] *Felix Benitez Rexach v. U.S.*, 390 F.2d 631, 632 (1st. Cir. 1968), *cert. denied*, 393 U.S. 833 (1968)

[3] *U.S. v. Lucienne d'Hotelle de Benitez Rexach*, 558 F.2d 37, 43 (1st. Cir. 1977).

restored retroactively? If such persons should not be taxed because they did not receive any benefits of citizenship from the United States during the period of non-citizenship, then could it be argued that the foreign source income of U.S. persons residing abroad should also not be taxed or taxed at a lower rate? Does a nonresident citizen receive the same benefits and protections as a resident citizen, especially with respect to property that is located abroad? Can §911 be construed as a partial attempt to implement a modified benefits principle for nonresident citizens?

In addition to income taxes, the United States also subjects its residents and citizens to U.S. gift, estate, and generation skipping taxes on the worldwide transfers of property and worldwide estates. The international implications of these taxes are discussed below in Chapter ( ). Nonresidents, as specially defined for gift and estate tax purposes, are also subject to U.S. gift and estate taxes but generally only with respect to transfers of U.S. situs property. Thus, a former citizen who regains his U.S. citizenship must not only determine whether he will be subject to income tax on a residence basis while an expatriate, but also whether he will be subject to U.S. gift or estate tax on a residence basis while an expatriate.

Comments

1. As a result of a series of Supreme Court decisions in the 1960's and 1970's that struck down certain provisions of prior U.S. immigration and nationality laws, many former U.S. citizens were entitled to have their citizenship restored retroactively. To provide guidance for the tax consequences of the period of non-citizenship, the IRS issued Rev. Rul. 92-109, 1992-2 C.B. 3, which considers four situations: (1) A citizen performed an expatriating act in 1981 and had his citizenship restored retroactively in 1990; (2) A citizen performed an expatriating act in 1979, but has not applied to have his citizenship restored; (3) A citizen performed an expatriating act in 1980, but did not report this act to the Department of State and never lost his citizenship; and (4) A citizen resides outside of the United States and has never performed an expatriating act or filed tax returns.

   For persons in Situation 1, the IRS ruled that they would not be liable for U.S. taxes during the period prior to the restoration of their citizenship. For persons in Situation 2 whose citizenship is eventually restored, the IRS ruled that they would not be liable for U.S. taxes from the time of expatriation until their first tax year beginning after December 31, 1992. For person in Situation 3 who believed erroneously they had lost their citizenship, the IRS ruled that they may be eligible for administrative relief to be treated similarly to persons in Situations 1 and 2, provided "they acted in a manner consistent with a good faith belief that they had lost United States citizenship by, among other things, not affirmatively

The benefits and burden rationale once again.

exercising any rights of United States citizenship in the period when they did not file federal tax returns as United States citizens." Finally, for persons in Situation 4, no special relief is granted under the ruling.

Which of the *Rexach* cases does the IRS follow in Situation 1? In Situation 2? What is the carrot the IRS holds out for fence sitters, *i.e.*, those persons who are considering applying to have their citizenship restored?

2. When reading a particular provision treaty, you should remember that the saving clause is generally separately stated and will apply to a U.S. citizen or resident unless the income falls under a particular exception. Treaty provisions cannot always be read in isolation.

   In *LeTourneau v. CIR*, T.C. Memo. 2012-45 (2012), the taxpayer, LeTourneau, was a U.S. citizen and French resident under the U.S.-France Treaty who worked for United Airlines. She argued that her income was exempt under Art. 15(3) of U.S.-France Treaty [Art. 14(3) of the Treaty], which prohibits source basis taxation of income derived in respect of an employment exercised as a member of a regular complement of a ship or aircraft operated in international traffic. The Tax Court gave short shrift to LeTourneau's argument:

> Although this provision on its face seems to favor petitioner's position, it cannot be read in isolation. Unlike many foreign countries, the United States taxes its citizens on their worldwide income. To reserve its right to tax its citizens on the basis of the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code without regard to the provisions of a treaty or convention, the United States typically includes a so-called saving clause in its tax treaties and conventions. The Convention contains such a saving clause in article 29, paragraph 2, which provides in relevant part: "Notwithstanding any provision of the Convention except the provisions of paragraph 3, the United States may tax its residents, as determined under Article 4 (Resident), and its citizens as if the Convention had not come into effect."
>
> Although paragraph 3 of article 29 of the Convention provides that certain articles of the Convention take precedence over the saving clause, article 15, upon which petitioner relies, is not among those provisions. Accordingly, notwithstanding the provisions of article 15, paragraph 3 of the Convention, petitioner is subject to U.S. taxation on her wages earned while residing in France.

The court further reminded LeTourneau that the Technical Explanation specifically states that the saving clause permits the United States to tax its citizens under the Code, and that the exemption for crew members operating in international traffic is subject to the saving clause. Busted.

3. Many U.S. citizens, dual citizens, and resident aliens residing abroad may not be aware of (or intentionally neglect) their U.S. tax filing and reporting obligations. They do so at considerable risk to their financial well being (and at considerable benefit to the financial well being of their tax advisors). For example, to exclude foreign earned income under §911, a U.S. person must make a specific election on his tax return.

   Under §6038D, a U.S. person that hold interests in foreign financial assets, such as foreign bank accounts or stock or securities in foreign corporations, must disclose annually certain information about these holdings or risk significant, confiscatory financial penalties.

   In addition, there are myriad reporting requirements covering such events as the receipt of large gifts from foreign persons (§6039F), the transfer of property to a foreign corporation or partnership (§6038B), and the transfer of property to a foreign trust (§6048). Finally, under §7345, a U.S. citizen can be denied a passport or have his passport revoked if he has *seriously delinquent tax debt*, which is defined to be an unpaid tax liability of greater than $50,000. *See, e.g., Maehr v. U.S. Dept. of State* (10th Cir. 2021) (upholding lower court decision that revocation of passport under §7345 was not unconstitutional).

   One very important non-tax reporting obligation is found in the *Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970*, 31 USC §§5311-5332, which is known as the *Bank Secrecy Act*. A U.S. person is required to disclose annually on FinCEN [Financial Crimes Enforcement Network] Form 114 any interest in a foreign financial account with a value in excess of $10,000 (the so-called FBAR filing). Congress found that many Americans intentionally disregarded this obligation, and the IRS has aggressively enforced the draconian penalty provisions–up to 50% of the account balances–for willful violations. *See, e.g., U.S. v. Markus*, CN 16-2133 (2018) (penalties of $842k on foreign accounts of $1.1mm), and *U.S. v. Molyneux*, 22 Civ. 10654 (2022) (US attempting to impose $400,000 penalty for failure to file FBARs for two years on accounts that had maximum balances of $29k and $65K). For some inexplicable reason, the FBAR must be filed separately from a taxpayer's tax return.

   The New Kid in Town: Beneficial Ownership Reporting Rules Under the Corporate Transparency Act (CTA) enacted in 2021, many private LLCs, corporations, and other entities formed to do business in the United States will be required to file reports disclosing their beneficial ownership and update the reports upon changes in beneficial ownership. A beneficial owner is an individual who directly or indirectly exercises substantial control over an entity or owns or controls at least 25% of the ownership interest. These rules will take effect on Jan. 1, 2024. For those with extreme insomnia, here is the final rule issued by the Financial Crimes Enforement Network (FinCEN), Treasury on Sept. 30, 2022: (*Beneficial Ownership Reporting Rule*). The information required to be disclosed under the CTA will not be available to the general public. In December, 2022, the Treasury issued a proposed rule regarding access by authorized recipients to the beneficial ownership information reported to FinCen.

It's pretty clear that a whole career can be based on helping clients satisfy their international reporting requirements.

Last updated on 2 Jan 2023; *residence_1_3_Jan23*

2.3 Resident and Nonresident Aliens

Code:	2(d); 6851(d); and 7701(b)
Regulations:	1.871-1(a) and (b); 1.871-2 (skim); 301.7701(b)-2(d) and (f), -3(b)(3), (4), (5), (6), and (7); -3(b)(5), -8(a)(1), and -8(d) (skim)
Treaty:	Article 4

A foreign national who is not a U.S. citizen is either taxed on a residence or source basis depending on whether he is a resident or nonresident alien. Resident aliens are subject to residence basis taxation on their worldwide income, but nonresident aliens ("NRAs") are subject to source basis taxation. In particular, NRAs are taxed only on certain limited categories of U.S. source investment income and income that is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business. Thus, the foreign source income of nonresident aliens is not taxed by the United States.

Until 1985, an alien was a U.S. resident if he was physically present in the United States and was "not a mere transient or sojourner." Reg. §1.871-2(b). It was not necessary to show that an alien intended to reside permanently in the United Sates–which is closer to the concept of domicile–but only that he did not have an actual intention to return at a definite time to another country. The regulations state that whether an alien was transient is "determined by his intentions with regard to the length and nature of his stay." Ascertaining someone's intentions is never a simple exercise because the available facts are often ambiguous. Courts and administrators focused on such factors as the alien's length of stay, U.S. and foreign dwelling arrangements, immigration status, family ties in the United States, and U.S. civic and social activity, but these determinations required significant administrative resources. In addition, the unique factual settings of the cases made it difficult to advise aliens with certainty whether they would be resident aliens.

Residence for gift and estate taxes is determined by an alien's domicile–residence and intention to remain indefinitely. Reg. §25.2501-1(b)

To forestall these disputes, Congress in 1984 enacted §7701(b), which provides bright-line tests based on immigration status or physical presence to determine the tax residence of an alien. Note, the definition of residence under the 871 regulations still applies in limited circumstances, for example, to determine whether a U.S. citizen is a bona fide resident of a foreign country under §911(d)(1)(A). In addition, some sections have special residence rules that supersede the §7701(b) definition, *e.g.*, §865(g) (definition of residence for sourcing gains from personal property sales).

Lawfully Admitted for Permanent Residence. An alien is a U.S. resident if he is legally entitled to reside in the United States, is physically present in the United States for more than 183 days, or has elected to be a resident alien. §7701(b)(1)(A). An alien is legally entitled to reside permanently in the United States if he has been granted a Permanent Resident Card, better known as a *green card*. Once secured, permanent residence status continues until rescinded or is administratively or judicially determined to have been abandoned. §7701(b)(6); Reg. §301.7701(b)-1(b). Thus, even if a green card holder spends no time in the United States, he is taxed on a residence basis. The residency starting date for a green card holder (who does not otherwise satisfy the substantial presence test) is the first day he is present in the United States while having a green card. §7701(b)(2)(A)(ii).

Substantial Presence Test. An alien satisfies the substantial presence test if he is (1) present in the United States more than 31 days during the current calendar year; *and* (2) present 183 days or more during the current and previous two years. In determining whether the 183-day test is satisfied, each day present in the current year counts as one day; each day present in the preceding year counts as $1/3$; and each day present in the second preceding year counts as $1/6$.

Substantial Presence Example

A, a U.K. citizen, is present in the United States for 90 days in 2019; 150 days in 2020; and 120 days in 2021. For what years does A satisfy the substantial presence test?

A is not a resident alien for 2019 because he is present for only 90 days. A is also not a resident alien in 2020 because he is present for only 180 days: 150 (2020) + 90 × $1/3$ (2019). A is a resident alien in 2021 because he is present for 185 days, determined as follows:

Year	(a) Days in US	(b) Weight	(a) × (b) Counted Days
2021	120	1	120
2020	150	$1/3$	50
2019	90	$1/6$	15
		Total	**185**

Closer Connection Exception. An important goal of Congress in amending the definition of resident alien was to provide bright-line rules for determining an alien's U.S. tax residence. Congress retained some elements of the prior regime that require a facts and circumstances determination. An alien that otherwise satisfies the substantial presence test but is here for less than 183 days in the *current year* can be treated as a nonresident, provided the alien has a *foreign tax home* and a *closer connection* to the foreign country. §7701(b)(3)(B). The definition of tax home for purposes of the closer connection is same as under §162, and the regulations clarify that a tax home is "located at an individual's regular or principal (if more than one regular) place of business." Reg. §301.7701(b)-2(c)(1). An alien without a regular or principal place of business or who is not engaged in a trade or business has a tax home at his "regular place of abode in a real and substantial sense." *Id.*

The regulations also provide a non-exhaustive list of factors to be considered in determining whether an alien has a closer connection to a foreign country. Some of the facts and circumstances are the location of the alien's permanent home, the location of family and personal belongings, the location where the alien conducts his routine personal banking activities, the jurisdiction in which the individual votes and holds a driver's license, and the country of residence indicated on forms and documents. Reg. §301.7701(b)-2(d)(1). These factors are similar to those used by courts under the pre-1985 definition of resident alien. For a well-heeled alien who has the flexibility to establish a firm economic connection to one country but who's required to spend time in another, it should not be too difficult to follow the road map of the regulations and adjust his economic arrangements to be fairly certain that he has a closer connection to a foreign country.

Closer Connection Exception

Same facts as previous example. For what years can A potentially claim a closer connection to the United Kingdom?

Since A is not a resident alien for either 2019 or 2020, the closer connection exception does not apply. A is a resident alien in 2021 under the substantial presence test, but since he is present for fewer than 183 days in 2021, he is potentially eligible for the closer connection example. Whether he has a closer connection to the United Kingdom will depend on the location of his tax home and U.K. connections.

Days of Presence. In applying the substantial presence test, an alien must generally count each day of presence in the United States. For certain categories of aliens, referred to in the statute as *exempt individuals*, their days of presence in the United States do not count under the substantial presence test. Therefore, provided an exempt individual does not have a green card, he will not be a resident alien. Exempt individuals include diplomats and full-time employees of international organizations such as the Inter-American Investment Corporation, the International Committee of the Red Cross, and the International Cotton Advisory Committee. Also covered are students, teachers, and trainees.

To prevent a wealthy, bon vivant cafe habitué from cloaking himself in student status, the regulations limit teacher and student status to holders of the appropriate visa, which include F, J, M, and Q visas, and require *substantial compliance* with the terms of the visa. §7701(b)(5)(C)(ii); Reg. §301.7701(b)-3(b)(2), (3), and (4). In addition, teachers and trainees cannot exclude days of presence if they have been exempt as teacher, trainee, or student for any part of two of the preceding six years. §7701(b)(5)(E); Reg. §301.7701(b)-3(b)(7)(i). A student is limited generally to five years of exemption unless he can demonstrate that he does not intend to reside permanently in the United States. §7701(b)(5)(E)(ii); Reg. §301.7701(b)-3(b)(7)(iii).

Regular commuters from Canada and Mexico are also exempt individuals. §7701(b)(7)(B); Reg. §301.7701(b)-3(d). A regular commuter is one that commutes from Canada or Mexico on more than 75% of the *workdays* during the *working period*, terms that are fleshed out in the regulations. Reg. §301.7701(b)-3(e)(1) and (2). A person present in the United States who is in transit between two foreign countries is not treated as present, provided that he is here for less than 24 hours and does not undertake any activities connected with the United States, such as having a business meeting. §7701(b)(7)(C); Reg. §301.7701(b)-3(d).

One curious exception is for professional athletes who compete in *charitable sports events*. §7701(b)(5)(A)(iv). At first glance, it is unclear who would benefit from such an exclusion. One potential category would be athletes that come to compete in international competitions in the United States, such as the Olympics or World Cup, but such competitions are rare and generally of such short duration that it is unlikely an athlete would otherwise even come close to satisfying the substantial presence test. Digging a bit deeper, one discovers that the intended recipients of this statutory largesse were professional golfers who compete in golf tournaments organized as charitable events.[4] Interpreted liberally, this exception would allow professional golfers to live and compete in the United States, but not pay tax on their worldwide income. Of course, any winnings from U.S. golf tournaments and other U.S. source income, such as fees for promotions would certainly be taxed by the United States, but

[4]Most PGA tournaments are set up as charities, but apparently very little of the gross receipts (about 16%) are spent on charitable activities. *See* Tax Breaks and the PGA. Shocking.

their foreign source income and all investment income would be exempt. The regulations, however, largely eviscerate this exception by limiting it to only days spent competing and not days spent preparing, promoting, or traveling. Reg. §301.7701(b)-3(b)(5).

Beginning and Ending of Resident Alien Status. The day that residence alien status begins determines when an alien ceases to be taxed on a source basis taxation and begins to be taxed on a residence basis. For the year during which an alien becomes a resident alien (or ceases to be a resident alien), the alien's taxable year is bifurcated, and he is taxed on a source basis while a nonresident and on a residence basis while a resident. Reg. §1.871-13(a)(1). The U.S. tax consequences to a person receiving income or paying an expense are determined based "on the status of the foreign taxpayer at the time of receipt or payment." *Id.*

An alien's residency starting date generally depends on how resident alien status is acquired. If a resident alien has a green card, the residency starting date is the first day of presence in the United States while a green card holder. §7701(b)(2)(A)(ii). If an alien satisfies the substantial presence test, the residency starting period begins on the first day of U.S. presence. §7701(b)(2)(A)(iii). For an alien who had a green card and also satisfies the substantial presence test, the residency starting date is the earlier of the two dates. Reg. §301.7701(b)-4(a). If an alien satisfies the substantial presence test, he may exclude up to 10 days of presence in the United States in determining his residency starting date if he can show a foreign tax home and closer connection to a foreign country. §7701(b)(2)(C). The exception is of interest to an alien who is planning to become a U.S. resident and in anticipation of the move comes to the United States, for example, on house hunting trips.

Although certain days are excluded for purposes of the residency starting date, they count for calculating substantial presence. Reg. §301.7701(b)-4(c)(1).

If a resident alien is a resident alien during the current year but is not for the following year, his residency termination date is the generally the last day of the calendar year. Reg. §301.7701(b)-4(b)(1). If, however, he can show a foreign tax home and closer connection to the foreign country than to the United States, the residence termination date is the last day of presence in the United States. Reg. §301.7701(b)-4(b)(2).

Comments

1. In *Topsnik v. CIR*, 143 T.C. No. 12 (2014), Topsnik, a German citizen and a resident alien (he had a green card), sold stock in 2004 on an installment basis, with the installments to be paid over the next 5 years. Because Topsnik did not file returns for 2006-2009, the IRS filed substitute returns on his behalf. Topsnik eventually filed returns for those years claiming that he was no longer a resident alien, and even if he were, he owned no tax because he was a German resident under the U.S.-German treaty, which prohibits the taxation of capital gains by the source country. The Tax Court found that Topsnik continued to be

a resident alien until 2010 when he filed a Form I-407 and surrendered his green card as required by Reg. §301.7701(b)-1(b)(3). Even though U.S. immigration law permits the informal abandonment of permanent resident status, the tax law's more specific rules take precedence, and Topsnik had not satisfied those rules. The Court also rejected Topsnik's treaty claims on the basis that Topsnik was not a resident under the German treaty because he was not subject to tax on his worldwide income and had no habitual residence or domicile in Germany,

2. In *Diran Li v. CIR*, T. C. Summ. Op. 2016-49 (2016), Li, a Canadian citizen and resident, attempted to claim education credits against his U.S. wage income. In 2012, Li was present in the U. S. from Feb. 22 to 24 and March 15 to 17 for job interviews and eventually accepted an offer from Microsoft beginning on July 1, 2012. Li filed a Form 1040 for 2012. The Tax Court found that under section 7701(b)(2)(A)(iii) Li's starting date for his U.S. residency in 2012 was the first day he was present in the United States, Feb. 22. Consequently, since Li was a nonresident alien for part of the year, he was not eligible for the education credits pursuant to §25A(g)(7).

3. An alien is not treated as present in the United States if the person could not leave because of a medical condition that arose while the person was present in the United States. §7701(b)(3)(D)(ii); Reg. §301.7701(b)-3(c)(1). This exception is not available if the medical condition arose while the person was present in the United States if the condition or problem existed before his arrival and the individual was aware of the condition or problem. Reg. §301.7701(b)-3(c)(3). A bit rough, no? In Rev. Proc. 2020-20, the IRS allowed certain aliens to exclude up to 60 days of presence in the United States if they were unable to leave the United States because of COVID emergency travel disruptions.

4. ***Pre-Immigration Tax Planning***. For an alien with few assets and who derives most of his income as wages where he resides, there may be very little difference between source basis and residence basis taxation: if he performs services here, his service income will generally be taxed at graduated rates whether he is taxed on a source or residence basis. For an alien owning appreciated or depreciated property, however, a change in tax status from nonresident to resident will subject gains (and losses) to U.S. residence taxation when they were hithertofore subject only to source basis taxation. Changing tax status thus presents tax planning challenges and opportunities for the peripatetic alien.

Practice Note: Pre-Immigration Tax Planning

Because an alien's tax status at the time of receipt of income generally determines how the income is taxed, it is generally advisable to accelerate any foreign source income before becoming a resident alien. For example, if an alien is entitled to compensation that is attributable to services performed abroad and the income will *not* be subject to U.S. tax if it is received before becoming a resident alien it, but will be taxed by the United States if it is received after becoming a resident alien, the income should be accelerated. Of course, the foreign tax consequences of accelerating income will also have to been considered. Sometimes it is possible for income not to be taxed anywhere. For example, if ending date of foreign tax residence does not coincide with the beginning date of U.S. tax residence, income received between the two dates may not be taxed by either country.

A change in tax status from nonresident alien to resident alien generally has no effect for U.S. tax purposes on unrealized gains or losses. Consequently, if property is sold while a foreign national is a resident but was purchased before he became a resident, the property's basis for computing gain or loss must be determined. In general, the property's basis is determined as if the taxpayer and property had always been subject to U.S. tax. This requires that the property's tax history be recreated under U.S. tax principles and generally using U.S. dollars. One unpleasant consequence of this rule is that an alien can have purchased property in foreign currency that has fallen in value in terms of the foreign currency, but if the foreign currency has appreciated vis-a-vis the dollar since the property was purchased, a sale of the property can result in taxable gain.

The look on a client's face when you inform of this rule–after you inform him of the scope of residence basis taxation–is similar to the one seen on a person receiving a sharp unexpected blow to the solar plexis.

Historical U.S. Dollar Basis for Property

A, a Spanish resident and citizen, purchases a house for 1 million euros when the exchange rate is \$1 = €1.17. In 2018, A moves to the U.S. and becomes a resident alien. He sells the property for €950,000 on July 15, 2018, but if the euro-dollar exchange rate is now \$1 = €0.6280, the dollar value of his house has increased from \$854,700 to \$1,512,738. A will not be too pleased when you inform him that he has a taxable gain of \$658,038. He will rightly feel that he has suffered an economic loss of €50,000.

Furthermore, although simple to state in principle, the historical U.S. tax basis rule can be very complicated to apply in practice. It can be straightforward to recreate the basis of property in certain cases, for example, the basis of a share of stock or piece of land. There is no clear guidance, however, on how to take into account adjustments such as depreciation and certain elections that could have been made had the person and property been subject to U.S. tax jurisdiction. In addition, the proper method to adjust for changes in the value of foreign currency is not clear for business property.[5]

2.4 Dual Residents

Because the definition of resident varies among countries, it is possible for a person to be a resident of more than one country. A dual resident is subject to U.S. tax on a residence basis unless a treaty applies to treat the resident alien as a resident of the treaty country instead of a resident of the United States. For dual residents, the specter of double taxation looms large unless one or both of the countries gives a credit for taxes levied by the other country. The U.S. foreign tax credit regime may ameliorate but not eliminate double taxation that can arise when two countries assert residence basis taxation. For example, if a dual resident performs services in the United States, but is also taxed by another country on those services, the U.S. foreign tax credit mechanism may be insufficient to relieve double taxation.

Double Taxation

A, a U.K. national, is a resident under the domestic laws of the United States and the United Kingdom. A earns $100,000 for services performed in the United States and is taxed at a marginal tax rate of 35% by both countries. Because the services are performed in the United States, A cannot credit U.K. taxes paid against his U.S. tax liability. If A cannot credit or deduct either U.S. taxes paid against his U.K. taxes or U.K. taxes against his U.S. tax liability, he could end up being subject to a marginal tax rate of 70%.

Tax treaties attempt to prevent double taxation on a residence basis by providing a single residence for treaty purposes. In general, a person is a resident for purposes of the Treaty if he is liable to tax by reason of his "domicile [or] residence. . . ." Article 4(1). Thus, an alien who is resident under section 7701(b) would generally be a resident under the Treaty. Greencard holders,

[5] For a more detailed discussion of these issues, see Jeffrey M. Colón, *Changing U.S. Tax Jurisdiction: Expatriates, Immigrants and the Need for a Coherent Tax Policy*, 24 San Diego L. Rev. 1, 60-87 (1997); and Jasper L. Cummings, *Determining Basis and Other Tax Items of Foreigners*, 151 Tax Notes 479 (Apr. 25, 2016).

like citizens, are treaty residents only if they have a substantial presence, permanent home or habitual abode in the United States *and* they are not residents under any treaty between the United Kingdom and another country. Article 4(2). The Technical Explanation to Article 4 states that substantial presence under the Treaty has the same meaning it does under section 7701(b)(3). If a U.S. resident alien is also a U.K. resident, the tie-breaker tests of Article 4(4) will apply to determine a single residence for Treaty purposes. These tests are discussed above in Chapter 2.2.

If a U.S. resident alien is a dual resident, but a U.K. resident under Article 4(4), he will be a U.K. resident for all purposes of the Treaty, including the savings clause. Consequently, the person would be subject to U.S. tax only as permitted by the Treaty. Note, however, that if a dual resident is a U.K. resident under the Treaty, he is surprisingly still treated as a U.S. person for other purposes of the Code, such as reporting foreign bank accounts and foreign stock ownership requirements, which may have sometimes negative tax consequences to other U.S. persons. *See* Reg. §301.7701(b)-7(a)(3).

Comments

1. Determining a resident's center of vital interest for treaty purposes can require a detailed factual analysis. In, *Elliott v. The Queen*, Tax Ct. No. 2010-898 (IT)G (Feb. 21, 2013), the Canadian Tax Court addressed the treaty residence of three U.S. citizens who lived and worked in Canada as consultants for two years. Relaying on the OECD Commentaries to the OECD Model Convention–the Technical Explanation wasn't helpful–the tax court found that consultants' rented apartments constituted a permanent home under the treaty, and thus they had permanent homes in both countries. The court then addressed to which country the consultants' personal and economic relations were closer, that is, their center of vital interests. Finding that the consultants had only lived in Canada while they were fulfilling their contractual duties and left when the work was concluded, maintained all pre-existing ties to the United States, such as bank accounts, cars, cell phones, health insurance, investments, families, driver's licenses, the tax court found that the United States was their center of vital interest.

2. Congress should consider allowing or requiring foreigners who become resident aliens to adjust the basis of their foreign property to fair market value. This would prevent the importation of unrealized losses to use against U.S. income and treat foreigners with illiquid assets, such as stock of a closely-held corporation, similarly to how foreigners holding liquid assets are treated–a foreigner holding liquid assets can purge pre-immigration gain merely by selling and repurchasing the assets. Long-term resident aliens who give up their resident alien status and are subject to U.S. tax on their unrealized gains under §877A may elect to step

up the basis of any property held upon becoming a resident alien to its fair market value. §877A(h)(2). Query why the basis of property with an unrealized loss is not required to be adjusted. *See also* §362(e)(1) (requiring the basis of property with a built-in loss imported into U.S. tax jurisdiction by a corporation as a tax-free contribution to capital or in a reorganization to be adjusted to its fair market value).

3. Section 6114(a) generally requires a taxpayer to disclose when a treaty overrides a Code provision, but certain exceptions are provided for in regulations. The disclosure is made on Form 8833. The position that a taxpayer's residency is determined under a treaty and not the Code specifically must be disclosed. *See also* Reg. §301.7701(b)-7 (detailing filing requirements for dual residents asserting treaty benefits); Reg. §301.6114-1(b)(8). Failure to disclose can result in penalties. *See* §6712(a).

4. One of silliest sections of the Code that applies to foreigners is §6851(d), which requires aliens departing from the United States to first obtain a certificate of compliance with U.S. tax law, which is known as a *sailing permit*. The regulations mercifully exempt students, diplomats, and their families, but every other alien, including a resident alien, is potentially caught in the sailing permit web. If a reader knows of any person who has complied with this rule, please let the author know.

Last revised 2 Jan 2023; *residence_2_Jan2_23*

2.5 Corporations and Partnerships

Code:	11(d); 7701(a)(1)-(10); 7701(a)(30) and(31)
Regulations:	1.881-1(a), (b), and (c); 301.7701-1(a)(1) and (b), -2(a), (b)(1)-(8)(i), -3(a) (skim), (b)(1) and (2), -5
Treaty:	Articles 1(8); 3(1)(a)-(e); and 4

A business entity in the United States is generally classified as either a partnership or a corporation. §7701(a)(2) and (3). Corporations are generally taxed separately from their owners. §11(a). In contrast, a partnership is not subject to tax, but the partners must take into account their share of the partnership's income, gain, or loss, etc. §§701 and 702.

As in the case of individuals, a tax demarcation exists between U.S. and foreign legal entities: a U.S. corporation (including an association taxable as a corporation), trust, or estate, is subject to U.S. residence basis taxation, but a foreign corporation, trust, or estate is subject only to source basis taxation. A partnership (including an LLC treated as a partnership) can be either U.S. or foreign. Although a partnership is not subject to tax, a partner who is a

Whether a partnership is U.S. or foreign is relevant for other tax purposes, for example, in determining the source of interest paid by a partnership and certain U.S. reporting and withholding tax requirements.

U.S. person–citizen, resident alien, U.S. corporation, trust, or estate–will be taxed on a residence basis, and a foreign partner will be taxed on a source basis regardless of whether the partnership is U.S. or foreign.

Also remember that a partnership's activities are often imputed to its partners, both limited and general. In particular, a foreign partner of a partnership that engaged in a U.S. trade or business will be taxed on his distributive share of the partnership's income that is connected with the U.S. trade or business as if he were directly engaged in the U.S. business. Thus, when dealing with legal entities, you must determine the type of entity–partnership or corporation– and its nationality–U.S. or foreign–to know how the entity and its owners will be taxed, and the scope of any U.S reporting, filing, and withholding tax requirements.

Prior to 1997, whether a legal entity was a partnership (unincorporated entity) or corporation for tax purposes was determined by applying a four-factor test set out Old Reg. §301.7701-2(a)(1).[6] These factors, which derive from *Morrissey v. CIR*, 296 U.S. 344 (1935), were continuity of life, centralized management, limited liability, and free transferability of interest. An entity was a corporation if it possessed more corporate characteristics than noncorporate characteristics. These tests were applied not only to U.S. entities, such as limited partnerships and limited liability companies (LLCs), but also to foreign entities. *See* Rev. Rul. 88-8, 1988-1 C.B. 403 (all foreign entities were "unincorporated organizations" for purposes of the regulations requiring application of the four-factor test).

The four-factor test generated much criticism. The regulations required a detailed examination of the entity's organizational documents and local law. Although taxpayers could apply for a ruling that an entity would be treated as a partnership or corporation, the ruling process was costly, especially for foreign entities, as local counsel was often required to be retained. The IRS also had to devote resources to review and process the rulings and to draft, review, and issue guidance in the form of revenue rulings. In addition, obtaining a ruling often took many months, which caused delays in transactions going forward because of tax risks of the entity classification issue.

The emergence of new entities such as LLCs, limited liability partnerships (LLPs), and limited liability limited partnerships (LLLPs), placed additional strains on IRS resources. With the enactment of new business regimes that granted limited liability to partnerships and other unincorporated entities, partnership status could be obtained for entities that were virtually identical to traditional corporations. Entity classification was therefore becoming elective in most cases. In Notice 95-14, 1995-14 IRB 1, the IRS announced that it was considering abandoning the four-factor approach in favor of a regime

[6]There were six factors, but two of the factors, associates and profit motive, were common to both profit-oriented partnerships and corporations and were therefore irrelevant to distinguishing between them.

that permitted taxpayers to elect the tax status of unincorporated entities. Regulations were proposed and finalized in 1996, and the so-called "check the box" regime became effective January 1, 1997.

2.5.1 Check the Box Regulations

Classifying an entity as either a partnership or corporation under the check-the-box (CTB) regulations requires first establishing that a separate entity exists for federal tax purposes. In limited instances, a separate entity exists for state law purposes but not for federal tax purposes. Reg. §301.7701-1(a). If a separate entity exists, it is either a *business entity* or trust, which generally does not have associates or an objective to carry on business for profit. Special rules apply to trusts. *See* Reg. §301.7701-4.[7]

A business entity that formed pursuant to a state incorporation statute is classified as a corporation for federal tax purposes. Also treated as corporations are associations, joint-stock companies, insurance companies, organizations that conduct certain banking activities, organizations wholly owned by a State, and organizations that are taxable as corporations under a specific provision of the IRC. The regulations list entities formed under foreign law that are treated as corporations for federal tax purposes. These entities, referred to as *per se corporations*, generally possess attributes similar to U.S. corporations, *e.g.*, limited liability, separation of ownership and management, free transferability of shares, and oftentimes are the entity of choice for public offering of interests. Per se entities include the Spanish Sociedad Anónima, the French Societe Anonyme, the German Aktiengesellschaft, and the U.K. Public Limited Company. Reg. §301.7701-2(b)(1); (b)(8).

Corporations and per se corporations may *not* elect their federal tax status.

A business entity that is not a corporation under Reg. §301.7701-2 may elect its tax status. Reg. §301.7701-3(a). An entity that can generally elect its tax status is referred to as an *eligible entity.* An eligible entity with two or more members can be classified as either a partnership or an association (taxed as a corporation). An eligible entity with a single member–single member entity or SME–can be classified as an association (taxed as a corporation) or can be disregarded as an entity separate from its owner. If the single owner of a disregarded entity is a corporation, the disregarded entity will be a branch of the owner; if the owner is an individual, the disregarded entity is a sole proprietorship. It is important to note that the status of being disregarded applies only for federal tax purposes; for state law purposes, the entity continues to exist, *i.e.*, it can hold property, sue, be sued, etc.

Eligible entities may elect their tax status. An entity with 2 or more members can be a partnership or an association. A single member entity is either an association or disregarded entity.

The regulations simplify the election process by providing default rules that assign a tax status to an entity in the absence of an explicit election. For a domestic entity, such as an LLC, with at least two members, the default

Default classification rules for domestic and foreign entities

[7] The CTB regulations do not apply to certain legal entities, such as Qualified Settlement Funds (§1.468B-1(b)) or Real Estate Mortgage Investment Conduits (REMICs) (§860A(a)).

classification is partnership; if the domestic entity has only one member, it is disregarded. Reg. §301.7701-3(b)(1).

The default classification of a foreign eligible entity, such as a GmBH (Germany) or Private Limited Company (United Kingdom), turns on the limited liability[8] of it owners. Reg. §301.7701-3(b)(2). If all members of a foreign entity have limited liability, it will be an association. For a foreign entity with more than one member, if at least one member does not have limited liability, it will be a partnership. Finally, a foreign entity will be a disregarded entity if it has a single owner that does not have limited liability. An entity's default classification continues until an election is made to change its classification.

The members of an eligible entity may check the box–affirmatively elect a different tax classification than the default classification–by filing Form 8832, Entity Classification Election. If an election is made to change a classification, the entity cannot change its classification again for the succeeding sixty months. Reg. §301.7701-3(c)(1)(iv). Furthermore, a change in the tax classification may trigger unpleasant tax consequences. For example, if an association elects to be a partnership, the association is deemed to liquidate and distribute its assets and liabilities to its owners, who contribute the assets and liabilities to a new partnership. *See* Reg. §301.7701-3(g).

A taxpayer can elect a different tax classification than the default classification. In tax argot, this is known as *checking the box.*

Once the tax classification–corporation or partnership–of entity is determined, the entity's residence or nationality must be determined. A corporation or partnership is a U.S. person if it is created or organized as any type of entity in the United States. §7701(a)(4). If an entity is not created or organized in the United States as any type of entity, it is foreign. Reg. §301.7701-5(a). The United States looks solely to the entity's place of formation or where its charter was issued in determining residence. Many other countries, however, determine a legal entity's residence by where it is managed and controlled–where its effective management is located. Thus, a corporation formed in the United Kingdom will be treated as a Spanish corporation if it is managed and controlled in Spain.

An entity's tax status is first determined and then its nationality or residence.

The U.S. regime, while virtually eliminating any dispute over a legal entity's residence or nationality, has been criticized as being easy to manipulate and played a key role in certain highly publicized inversion transactions. In an inversion transaction, a U.S.-based multinational "inverts" its corporate structure so that the parent of the corporate chain is now a foreign corporation rather than a U.S. corporation, but the shareholders of the foreign parent corporation are the same as the shareholders of the former U.S. parent. The goal of an inversion transaction is to lower the entity's worldwide tax rate by removing the earnings of the foreign subsidiaries from any residual U.S. tax when the earnings are distributed.

As a result of these inversion transactions, Congress enacted section 7874,

[8]Limited liability is determined under foreign law or the entity's organizational documents. Reg. §301.7701-3(b)(2)(ii).

which treats the new top-tier foreign corporation in an inversion transaction as a U.S. corporation for all federal tax purposes if at least 80% of the stock is held by former shareholders. Serious consideration has been given to amending the U.S. rules to treat any foreign corporation as a U.S. person if it is managed and controlled in the United States, thereby aligning the U.S. and European rules. For example, in 2005, Congress considered, but ultimately rejected a bill that treated any publicly-traded foreign corporation as a U.S. person if its primary place of management and control was in the United States. *See Options to Improve Tax Compliance and Reform Tax Expenditures*, Joint Committee on Taxation (JCS-02-05) (Jan. 27, 2005).

One sometimes overlooked consequence of the check-the-box regulations, especially among non-tax specialists, is that separate legal entities under state or foreign law, including tiers of entities, may not be separate entities for federal tax purposes. Rev. Rul. 2004-77, 2004-2 C.B. 119, confirms that a state or foreign law partnership whose partners consist of a disregarded entity and the disregarded entity's sole member is not a partnership for federal tax purposes. It is also important to remember that the foreign law treatment may be different than the U.S. tax treatment.

Rev. Rul. 2004-77
2004-2 C.B. 119

FACTS

Situation 1. X, a domestic corporation, is the sole owner of L, a domestic limited liability company (LLC). Under §301.7701-3(b)(1), L is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner, X. L and X are the only members under local law of P, a state law limited partnership or LLC. There are no other constructive or beneficial owners of P other than L and X. L and P are eligible entities that do not elect under §301.7701-3(c) to be treated as associations for federal tax purposes.

Situation 2. X is an entity that is classified as a corporation under §301.7701-2(b). X is the sole owner of L, a foreign eligible entity. Under §301.7701-3(c), L has elected to be disregarded as an entity separate from its owner. L and X are the only members under local law of P a foreign eligible entity. There are no other constructive or beneficial owners of P other than L and X.

LAW AND ANALYSIS

Section 7701(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code provides that the term partnership includes a syndicate, group, pool, joint venture, or other unincorporated organization through or by means of which any business, financial operation, or venture is carried on, and which is not a trust, estate, or corporation.

Section 301.7701-1(a)(1) provides that whether an organization is an entity separate from its owners for federal tax purposes is a matter of federal tax law and does not depend on whether the organization is recognized as an entity under local law.

Section 301.7701-2(a) provides that a business entity is any entity recognized for federal tax purposes (including an entity with a single owner that may be disregarded as an entity separate from its owner under §301.7701-3) that is not properly classified as a trust under §301.7701-4 or otherwise subject to special treatment under the Code. A business entity with two or more owners is classified for federal tax purposes as either a corporation or a partnership. A business entity with only one owner is classified as a corporation or is disregarded; if the entity is disregarded, its activities are treated in the same manner as a sole proprietorship, branch, or division of the owner. Section 301.7701-2(c)(1) provides that, for federal tax purposes, the term "partnership" means a business entity that is not a corporation under §301.7701-2(b) and that has at least two owners. Section 301.7701-2(c)(2)(i) provides, in general, that a business entity that has a single owner and is not a corporation under §301.7701-2(b) is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner. Section 301.7701-3(a) provides that a business entity that is not classified as a corporation under §301.7701-2(b)(1), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), or (8) (an eligible entity) can elect its classification for federal tax purposes. An eligible entity with at least two owners can elect to be classified as either an association (and thus a corporation under §301.7701-2(b)(2)) or a partnership, and an eligible entity with a single owner can elect to be classified as an association or to be disregarded as an entity separate from its owner.

Section 301.7701-3(b)(1) provides generally that in the absence of an election otherwise, a domestic eligible entity is (a) a partnership if it has at least two members, or (b) disregarded as an entity separate from its owner if it has a single owner.

Section 301.7701-3(b)(2) provides generally that, in the absence of an election otherwise, a foreign eligible entity is (a) a partnership if it has two or more owners and at least one owner does not have limited liability, (b) an association if all its owners have limited liability, or (c) disregarded as an entity separate from its owner if it has a single owner that does not have limited liability.

Situation 1. Under §301.7701-2(c)(2), L is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner, X, and its activities are treated in the same manner as a branch or division of X. Because L is disregarded as an entity separate from X, X is treated as owning all of the interests in P. P is a domestic entity, with only one owner for federal tax purposes, that has not made an election to be classified as an association taxable as a corporation. Because P has only one owner for federal tax purposes, P cannot be classified as a partnership under §7701(a)(2). For federal tax purposes, P is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner.

Situation 2. Under §301.7701-3(c), L is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner, X, and its activities are treated in the same manner as a branch or division of X. Because L is disregarded as an entity separate from X, X is treated as owning all of the interests in P. Because P has only one owner for federal tax purposes, P cannot be classified as a partnership under §7701(a)(2). For federal tax purposes, P is either disregarded as an entity separate from its owner or an association taxable as a corporation.

HOLDING

If an eligible entity has two members under local law, but one of the members of the eligible entity is, for federal tax purposes, disregarded as an entity separate from the other member of the eligible entity, then the eligible entity cannot be classified as a partnership and is either disregarded as an entity separate from its owner or an association taxable as a corporation. ✠

Comments

1. Some commentators have suggested that the Treasury may have exceeded its regulatory authority in issuing the check-the-box regulations on the basis that the statutes that define corporation, association, and partnership do not permit an elective regime. To date, courts, following the framework set forth in *Chevron U.S.A. Inc. v. Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc.*, 467 U.S. 837 (1984), have rejected such arguments on the grounds that the relevant statutes are ambiguous and the check the box regulations are not arbitrary or capricious. The Supreme Court, in *Mayo Foundation v. United States*, 131 S. Ct. 704 (2011), affirmed that the validity of treasury regulations, both those issued under the Treasury's general regulatory authority in §7805 and under a specific statutory grant, is determined under *Chevron.* Revenue rulings and revenue procedures, however, are probably not entitled to *Chevron* deference. The excerpt below from *Littriello v. U.S.*, 484 F.3d 372 (6th Cir. 2007), demonstrates how the Chevron framework is applied.

    > The first two arguments raised by Littriello are intertwined. He contends that the statute underlying the "check-the-box" regulations is unambiguous and that the district court's invocation of Chevron was, therefore, erroneous. Under Chevron, a court reviewing an agency's interpretation of a statute that it administers must first determine "whether Congress has directly spoken to the precise question at issue." 467 U.S. at 842.

If congressional intent is clear, then "that is the end of the matter; for the court, as well as the agency, must give effect to the unambiguously expressed intent of Congress." Id. at 842-43. However, "if the statute is silent or ambiguous with respect to the specific issue, the question for the court is whether the agency's answer is based on a permissible construction of the statute." Id. at 843; see also Barnhart v. Thomas, 540 U.S. 20, 26 (2003) (when a statute is silent or ambiguous, the court must "defer to a reasonable construction by the agency charged with its implementation").

Littriello argues, first, that Chevron has been modified by the Supreme Court's recent decision in National Cable & Telecommunications Ass'n v. Brand X Internet Services, 545 U.S. 967 (2005), which "seems to revise the Chevron formula by substituting as the second agency requirement 'reasonableness' for 'permissible construction of the statute."' But this argument overlooks the fact that the Chevron opinion uses the terms "reasonable" and "permissible" interchangeably in reference to statutory construction. See, e.g., 467 U.S. at 843, 845. Second, and more substantially, he posits that the regulations run afoul of Morrissey, "the seminal case on section 7701," which he reads to hold that the IRS is legally required to determine the classification of a taxpayer-business within the definitions set out in the statute and may not "abdicate the responsibility of making that determination to the taxpayer itself" by permitting an election of classification such as a "check-the-box" option.

Although the plaintiff's Morrissey argument is not a model of clarity, it seems to depend on the proposition that the terms defined in section 7701 ("corporation," "association," "partnership," etc.) are not ambiguous but "[have been] in common usage in Anglo American law for centuries" and, as a corollary, that "Morrissey provides a test of identification [that is itself] unambiguous." Hence, the argument goes, it is the "check-the-box" regulations that "render whole portions of the Internal Revenue Code ambiguous" and are therefore "in direct conflict with the decision of the Supreme Court in Morrissey" in the absence of Congressional amendment to section 7701.

It is unnecessary, in our judgment, to engage in an exegesis of Chevron here. The perimeters of that opinion and its directive to courts to give deference to an agency's interpretation of statutes that the agency is entrusted to administer and to the rules that govern implementation, as long as they are reasonable, are clear, and are clearly applicable in this case. Moreover, the argument that Morrissey has somehow cemented the interpretation of section 7701 in the absence of subsequent Congressional action or Supreme Court modification is refuted by Chevron, in which the Court suggested that an agency's interpretation of a statute, as reflected in the regulations it promulgates, can and must be revised to meet changing circumstances. See Chevron, 467 U.S. at 863-64. Even more to the point, the Court in Morrissey observed that the Code's definition of a corporation was less than adequate and that, as a result, the IRS had the authority to supply rules of implementation that could later be changed to meet new situations. See 296 U.S. at 354-55. Finally, we note that our interpretation is buttressed by the opinion in National Cable, on which the plaintiff relies to support the proposition that the "check-the-box" regulations are impermissible in light of Morrissey. In that case, the Supreme Court noted that "[a] court's prior judicial construction of a statute trumps an agency construction otherwise entitled to Chevron deference only if the prior court decision holds that its construction follows from the unambiguous terms of the statute and thus leaves no room for agency discretion." Nat'l Cable, 545 U.S. at 982 (emphasis added).

In short, we agree with the district court's conclusions: that section 7701 is ambiguous when applied to recently emerging hybrid business entities such as the LLCs involved in this case; that the Treasury regulations developed to fill in the statutory gaps when dealing with such entities are eminently reasonable; that the "check-the-box" regulations are a valid exercise of the agency's authority in that respect; that the plaintiff's failure to make an election under the "check-the-box" provision dictates that his companies be treated as disregarded entities under those regulations, thereby preventing them from being taxed as corporations under the Internal Revenue Code; and that he is, therefore, liable individually for the employment taxes due and owing from those businesses because they constitute sole proprietorships under section 7701, and he is the proprietor.

2. The contours of judicial review of the validity of Treasury regulations is still a moving hand. In *Altera v. CIR*, 145 T.C. No. 3 (July 27, 2015), the Tax Court struck down the provisions in cost-sharing regulations under §482 that require taxpayers to include stock-based compensation costs in the cost pool. The Tax Court held that the regulations did not satisfy §706(a)(A) of the APA, under which a court can set aside

agency actions that are "arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law." In particular, the Tax Court found that the regulations did not satisfy the "reasoned decisionmaking standard" set forth in *Motor Vehicle Manufacturers Assoc. of the United States v. State Farm*, 463 U.S. 29 (1983). The Tax Court determined that the Treasury failed to conduct any factfinding, failed to support its position that unrelated parties would share stock-based compensation in the context of a cost-sharing arrangement, and failed to respond to significant comments. The 9th Circuit, however, reversed the tax court and upheld the validity of the regulations. *Altera v. CIR*, 926 F.3d 1061 (9th Cir. 2019), *cert. denied* 141 S. Ct. 131 (2020). Following a *Chevron* analysis, the court found that the statute (§482) was ambiguous regarding the sharing of stock-based compensation and the Treasury's adoption of a methodology that followed actual economic activity and not uncontrolled cost sharing agreements was reasonable.

Given the haste with which the TCJA was enacted, there were inevitable statutory snafus that Treasury has attempted to fix via regulations. In *See, e.g., Liberty Global Inc. v. United States*, 2022 WL 1001568 (D.C. Col., Apr. 4, 2022), the Colorado district court struck down Treasury regulations limiting the §245A deduction on the grounds that the regulation didn't satisfy the notice and comment requirement of the APA, and Treasury's invocation of the good cause requirement was insufficient. *See also Mann Construction, Inc. v. United States*, No. 21-1500 (6th Cir. 2022) (IRS's failure to follow notice and comment rulemaking when issuing a listed transaction notice invalidates failure to disclose penalty under §6707A).

3. During the early 2000's, questions arose regarding the classification of an entity that was organized in more than one country. This could be accomplished pursuant to a domestication or continuance statute such as DGCL §388. An entity with more than one charter is referred to as a dual chartered entity. The tax status of a dual chartered entity was not entirely certain because it could be a corporation in one country but a passthrough entity in another. Which classification should prevail? Did the order in which the charters were acquired matter?

   Amendments to Reg. §301.7701-2(b)(9) issued in 2004 clarify that the tax status and residence of a dual chartered entity is determined under a two-step process. First, a dual chartered entity will be a corporation if it is a corporation under the entity classification rules of Reg. §301.7701-2(b) in any country, regardless of its status in another country and the order in which it acquires its charters. Thus, a Spanish sociedad anónima with two owners that is dually chartered as a Delaware LLC will be a corporation, even though the default classification for the LLC under

U.S. law would be partnership. The residence or nationality of the entity is then determined. The entity will be a U.S. entity if it is created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States or of any state, again regardless of the order of formation. Reg. §301.7701-5. The preamble to the regulations states that these rules do not apply for determining an entity's residence for purposes of an income tax treaty.

2.5.2 Treaties and Business Entities

Under Article 4, a resident includes any corporation that is liable to tax because of its place of incorporation or its place of management. Note, however, that for a corporation, merely being a resident under Article 4 is necessary but not sufficient to avail itself of treaty benefits. It must also be a qualified resident under Article 23, which is discussed below in Chapter 6.

Under U.K. law, a corporation is a U.K. resident if it is either formed or controlled and managed in the U.K. A company is generally managed and controlled where the board of directors meets. A corporation formed in the United States but managed and controlled in the United Kingdom can also be a U.K. corporation. When a corporation is a dual resident, its residence for treaty purposes must be determined by agreement of the competent authorities. Article 4(5).

The treatment of partnerships under tax treaties has historically presented many challenges. In particular, since partnerships are generally not subject to tax, they would generally not be a resident under Article 4. The partners of a partnership, however, are generally subject to tax on their distributive share of the partnership's income, but the partners may be residents of different countries than the partnership. The issue thus is how should treaties apply to partnerships, at the partner level or at the partnership level?

Under Article 1(8), the income of an entity that is treated as a partnership under the domestic laws of *either* country is considered to be derived by a resident of a treaty country only if the resident is treated under the tax laws of the country of residence as deriving the income. For example, if a U.K. corporation pays a dividend to an entity that is treated as a partnership under U.S. law and has a U.S. partner, since under U.S. law the U.S. partner is treated as receiving a portion (or all) of the dividend, the partner will be entitled to treaty benefits, provided that the partner is a U.S. resident. The result would be the same even if the entity receiving the dividend were treated under U.K. law as a corporation instead of a partnership. As another example, if IBM pays a dividend to a U.S. entity that is treated for U.K. purposes as a corporation, under the Treaty, the income is treated as derived by the U.S. entity and not the U.K. partner even if it is treated as fiscally transparent under U.S. law. The Technical Explanation to Article 1(8) contains some helpful examples.

As Rev. Rul. 2004-76 below illustrates, it is sometimes not sufficient to know how an entity is treated for U.S. purposes, but it is necessary to know how the entity is treated under the laws and treaties of other countries in order to determine how the entity will be taxed in the United States.

Rev. Rul. 2004-76
2004-2 C.B. 111

ISSUE

If Corporation A, a resident of both Country X and Country Y under the laws of each country, is treated as a resident of Country Y and not of Country X for purposes of the X-Y Convention and, as a result, is not liable to tax in Country X by reason of its residence, is it entitled to claim the benefits of the U.S.-X Convention as a resident of Country X or of the U.S.-Y Convention as a resident of Country Y?

FACTS

Situation 1. Corporation A is incorporated under the laws of Country X. Its place of effective management is situated in Country Y. Corporation A does not have a fixed place of business in Country X. Under the laws of Country X, prior to application of any income tax convention, Corporation A is liable to tax as a resident. Under the laws of Country Y, prior to application of any income tax convention, Corporation A is liable to tax as a resident. Corporation A receives U.S.-source income during the taxable year, with respect to which it seeks benefits under either the U.S. income tax convention with Country X (U.S.-X Convention) or the U.S. income tax convention with Country Y (U.S.-Y Convention).

The relevant articles of the U.S.-X Convention and the U.S.-Y Convention each provide:

> Except as provided in this paragraph, for the purposes of this Convention, the term "resident of a Contracting State" means any person who, under the laws of that State, is liable to tax therein by reason of his domicile, residence, citizenship, place of management, place of incorporation, or any other criterion of a similar nature. * * *
>
> The term "resident of a Contracting State" does not include any person who is liable to tax in that State in respect only of income from sources in that State.

There is in force an income tax convention between Country X and Country Y (the X-Y Convention) that contains the following article with respect to residence:

> For purposes of the Convention, the term "resident of a Contracting State" means any person who, under the laws of that State, is liable to tax therein by reason of his domicile, residence, place of management or any other criterion of a similar nature, and also includes that State and any political subdivision or local authority thereof. This term, however, does not include any person who is liable to tax in that State in respect only of income from sources in that State or capital situated therein. * * *
> Where by reason of the above paragraph, a person other than an individual is a resident of both Contracting States, the person shall be deemed to be a resident only of the State in which its place of effective management is situated.

Situation 2. The facts are the same as in Situation 1 except that Corporation A has a fixed place of business in Country X, to which the income is attributable.

LAW AND ANALYSIS

In Situation 1, before application of the X-Y Convention, Corporation A would be a resident of both Country X and Country Y under the domestic laws of each of Country X and Country Y. After the application of the relevant article of the X-Y Convention, Corporation A is treated as a resident of Country Y and not a resident of Country X because its place of effective management is situated in Country Y.

Accordingly, Corporation A continues to be liable to tax in Country Y by reason of residence. Therefore, under the relevant article of the U.S.-Y Convention, Corporation A is a resident of Country Y. Corporation A will be entitled to claim benefits under the U.S.-Y Convention as a resident of Country Y with respect to the U.S.-source income if it satisfies the requirements of the applicable limitation on benefits article, if any, and other applicable requirements in order to receive benefits under the U.S.-Y Convention.

Because Corporation A is treated as a resident of Country Y for purposes of the X-Y Convention, Corporation A is not subject to comprehensive taxation in Country X as it would be if it were liable to tax by reason of residence. Therefore, Corporation A is not a resident of Country X under the relevant article of the U.S.-X Convention and is not entitled to claim benefits under the U.S.-X Convention as a resident of Country X.

In Situation 2, after the application of the X-Y Convention, Corporation A continues to be liable to tax in Country Y by reason of residence. Therefore, under the relevant article of the U.S.-Y Convention, Corporation A is a resident of Country Y. Corporation A will be entitled to claim benefits under the U.S.-Y Convention as a resident of Country Y with respect to the U.S.-source income if it satisfies the requirements of the applicable limitation on benefits article, if any, and other applicable requirements in order to receive benefits under the U.S.-Y Convention. Because Corporation A is treated as a resident of Country Y for purposes of the X-Y Convention, Corporation A's fixed place of business in Country X is treated as a permanent establishment within the meaning of the X-Y Convention. Thus, Corporation A is liable to tax in Country X in respect of profits attributable to its permanent establishment, but is not subject to comprehensive taxation in Country X as it would be if it were liable to tax by reason of residence. Therefore, Corporation A is not a resident of Country X under the relevant article of the U.S.-X Convention and is not entitled to claim benefits under the U.S.-X Convention as a resident of Country X.

Rev. Rul. 73-354, 1973-2 C.B. 435, provided that a bank incorporated in Switzerland, managed and controlled in the United Kingdom, and engaged in the conduct of a business in both Switzerland and the United Kingdom, could choose to apply the provisions of either the United States-Swiss Confederation Income Tax Convention then in force or the United States-United Kingdom Income Tax Convention then in force to interest arising in the United States. Under those conventions, which are no longer in force, the determination of whether a corporation was a resident did not depend on whether the corporation was liable to tax in that country.

HOLDING

If Corporation A is treated as a resident of Country Y and not of Country X for purposes of the X-Y Convention and, as a result, is not liable to tax in Country X by reason of its residence, it is not entitled to claim benefits under the U.S.-X Convention, because it is not a resident of Country X under the relevant article of the U.S.-X Convention. However, Corporation A is entitled to claim benefits under the U.S.-Y Convention as a resident of Country Y, if it satisfies the requirements of the applicable limitation on benefits article, if any, and other applicable requirements in order to receive benefits under the U.S.-Y Convention.

This holding is applicable in interpreting income tax treaties that contain provisions that are the same as or similar to the relevant articles of the U.S.-X Convention, the U.S.-Y Convention, and the X-Y Convention. ...

Rev. Rul. 73-354, 1973-2 C.B. 435, is obsolete. ✠

Comments

1. Since the enactment of the check-the-box rules, it has become relatively easy to create an entity that is treated as a passthrough (no tax at the entity level) for U.S. tax purposes and a corporation for foreign tax purposes. These entities are referred to as *hybrid entities.* In contrast, a

reverse hybrid is an entity treated as a passthrough under foreign law and a separate or opaque entity under U.S. law. For example, if an Irish subsidiary of Google creates a wholly owned German company that is not a per se corporation, Google can elect to treat the German entity as a disregarded entity. For U.S. tax purposes, interest or royalty payments between the two entities will have no tax significance because the United States views the two entities as a single Irish entity with a German division or branch, and the payments between the two entities are treated as intra-company transfers. If the entity is treated as a corporation under German law, however, the interest or royalty payments will have significance for German tax purposes, *i.e.*, the Germany entity may deduct them and reduce German tax, but for U.S. purposes will not be treated as income to the Irish company.

2. The use of hybrids and reverse hybrids in international tax planning has flourished over the last decade and is a significant part of the BEPs project. *See* OECD, *Neutralising the Effects of Hybrid Mismatch Arrangements*, Oct. 5, 2015. The voluminous report focuses on payments that generate a deduction for the payer but that are not included in the payee's income and payments that generate more than one deduction.

3. In response to perceived abuses of hybrids in tax planning, Congress has enacted various Code provisions to limit the use of hybrids. Section 894(c), enacted in 1997, denies treaty benefits to certain hybrid entities. This provision is discussed in Chapter 7. In the TCJA, Congress enacted §§267A and 245A(e). Section 267A denies deductions for certain hybrid arrangements, and 245A(e) denies a dividends-received deduction for certain hybrid dividends. These provisions will be discussed below.

4. The foreign law treatment of U.S. LLCs is unsettled. Sometimes LLCs are viewed as passthroughs, but other times they are treated as separate (opaque) entities. The tax consequences to foreign holders of these entities when two countries treat them differently for tax purposes can be catastrophic. In *HMRC v. Anson*, (2015) UKSC 44, the U.K. Supreme Court ruled that a Delaware LLC was a passthrough for U.K. tax purposes. Anson was a VC who set up a Delaware LLC to act as an investment manager to some VC funds. The funds paid management fees to the Delware LLC, which were distributed to the members, including Anson. Anson argued that he should be able to credit the U.S. tax (about 45%) against his U.K. tax liability. Under U.K. law, a credit is available if the U.K. and U.S. tax were computed on the same profits. The Supreme Court found that a provision in the LLC agreement requiring all profits to be currently distributed was sufficient to ensure that U.S. and U.K. tax were computed on the same profits. The Supreme Court had overturned a Court of Appeal decision that had treated the LLC as

opaque, which would have subjected Anson to an additional U.K. of 22% on the LLC's distributed profits (after-U.S. tax) for an effective tax rate of 57.1%.

2.6 Trusts and Estates

Code:	7701(a)(30) and (31)
Regulations:	301.7701-4(a) and (b); 301.7701-7(c)(5), Ex. 2; (d)(1)(v), Ex. 2
Treaty:	Articles 3 (definitions of person); and 4

Under regulations, trusts are classified as either ordinary trusts or business trusts. An ordinary trust, which is generally formed to protect or conserve property, is subject to the general Subchapter J rules for taxation of trusts. *See* §641 *et seq.* Business trusts, in contrast, are generally created by the beneficiaries to carry on for-profit activities and are treated as eligible entities under the check-the-box regulations. Reg. §301.7701-4(a) and (c).

Prior to 1997, the residence of a trust or estate was determined under (former) §§7701(a)(30)(D) and (E), which basically provided that a trust or estate was a U.S. person unless it was taxed as a foreign person. In particular, the residence of a trust or estate was determined by applying the former residence rules applicable to individuals under Reg. 1.871-2(b). These rules are virtually impossible to apply to legal entities as they require, *inter alia*, an examination of physical presence and intent. In response to some perceived abusive transactions involving U.S. persons and foreign trusts, Congress amended §7701(a)(30) in 1996 to provide guidance for determining the residence of a trust.

Under §7701(a)(E), a trust is a U.S. person if a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust, and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust. A court has primary supervision if the court can determine "substantially all issues regarding the administration of the entire trust," including maintaining the books and records, filing tax returns, managing and investing the assets of the trust, and defending the trust from suits by creditors, and determining distributions. Reg. §301.7701-7(c)(3)(iv) and (v). Substantial decisions include whether and when to distribute income or corpus, the amount of any distributions, the selection of a beneficiary, and whether to terminate the trust. Reg. §301.7701-7(d)(1)(ii). The scope of both of these tests are further fleshed out in Reg. §301.7701-7.

When Congress amended §7701(a)(30)(E) to provide rules for determining the residence of a trust, it did not address the residence of an estate, which is still determined under the principles of the former residence regulations as interpreted by the courts and IRS. In reading Revenue Ruling 81-112 below, what advice would you give to a client regarding the location of investment property, such as stocks and bonds? Should these assets be held directly or indirectly by the estate? Is this sound policy?

Under the Treaty, both trusts and estates are treated as "persons." Article 3(1)(a). Thus, if a trust or estate is liable to tax as a resident of a treaty country, it will be a resident for treaty purposes.

Rev. Rul. 81-112
1981-1 C.B. 598

FACTS

A, a United States citizen by birth, was a resident of Country X for 20 years prior to dying in 1978. At the time of A's death A's spouse, who was the primary beneficiary of A's estate, was a citizen of Country X. A's children, who are equal residuary beneficiaries of A's estate, were citizens and residents of the United States. A's last will and testament was executed in Country X.

Upon A's death, A left an estate that consisted of several businesses incorporated and operated in Country X. The estate's assets also included certificates of deposit and accounts in foreign banks. A had no business interests or assets in the United States.

A company and a bank, both incorporated and operating under the laws of Country X, were granted letters of administration and letters testamentary and hold legal title to all the assets of A's estate. The estate is not subject to ancillary administration in the United States or any other country. The administrator and executor are each represented by local counsel. All the income of the estate is from foreign sources.

LAW AND ANALYSIS

Section 7701(a)(31) of the Code provides that the terms foreign estate and foreign trust mean an estate or trust, as the case may be, the income of which, from sources without the United States that is not effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States, is not includible in gross income under subtitle A.

Section 641(b) of the Code provides that the taxable income of an estate or trust shall be computed in the same manner as in the case of an individual.

Section 872(a) of the Code provides that in the case of a nonresident alien individual, gross income includes only–(1) gross income that is derived from sources within the United States and which is not effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States; and, (2) gross income which is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States.

Section 1.871-2(a) of the Income Tax Regulations provides that the term nonresident alien individual means an individual whose residence is not within the United States, and who is not a citizen of the United States.

In determining whether an estate is a foreign estate under §7701(a)(31) of the Code, the question is whether the estate is comparable to a nonresident alien individual. Thus, it must be decided whether the estate is alien and nonresident in the United States. Rev. Rul. 62-154, 1962-2 C.B. 148, concludes that the standards that have been developed for making these determinations in the case of trusts are equally applicable to estates. This ruling cites and relies on the case of B. W. Jones Trust v. Commissioner, 46 B.T.A. 531 (1942), aff'd, 132 F.2d 914 (4th Cir. 1943), which sets forth standards for determining the alienage and residency of a trust.

B. W. Jones Trust concluded that the trust in question there was an alien entity. In reaching this conclusion, the Board of Tax Appeals considered 1) the country under whose law the trust was created, and 2) the alienages of the settlor, the trustees, and the beneficiaries.

Applying these standards in the instant case indicates that the estate is an alien entity. The assets of the estate are located in country X and are administered under the laws of that country. The company and the bank that hold legal title to the assets of the estate are both incorporated and operating under the laws of country X. Only the alienage of the decedent and the two residuary beneficiaries weigh against alien status for the estate. These factors by themselves, however, do not prevent the estate from being considered an alien entity.

With respect to the residency question, B. W. Jones Trust concluded that the trust in question there was a United States resident. In reaching this conclusion the United States Court of Appeals relied upon the following facts: 1) 90% of the trust property was securities of United States corporations, 2) these securities were held in the United States by a trustee who was a United States citizen, 3) these securities were traded by that trustee on United States exchanges, and 4) these securities returned income collected by the trustee in the United States and handled from an office maintained in the United States for that purpose.

The estate in the instant case had none of the indicia of residency that were present in B. W. Jones Trust. The assets of the estate are held in country X and their management involves no contact with the United States.

HOLDING

A's estate is a nonresident alien entity and, therefore, is a foreign estate for purposes of section 7701(a)(31) of the Code. Thus, the estate is only subject to federal income tax on income that is derived from sources within the United States or income that is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States.

However, for federal estate tax purposes, since A was a United States citizen, the value of all of A's property situated in foreign countries is includible in A's gross estate. See section 2001(a) and section 2031(a) of the Code. ✠

2.7 Residence Problems

1. Stu P. Id, a U.S. citizen, goes to Cancun on spring break in 1980, and having ingested lots of peyote, performs an expatriating act. The State Department issues a certificate of loss of nationality to Stu. In 2008, after the effects of the peyote have long worn off, Stu applies to have his citizenship restored, claiming that he never intended to renounce his citizenship. If it is restored in 2008, what are the U.S. tax consequences to Stu from 1980 to 2008?

2. Ana is a citizen of the U.K. She has a U.S. "green card" permitting her to live permanently in the U.S., but she chooses to live year round in the U.K. Under the Code, is Ana a resident alien?

3. Paul is a British citizen working for a law firm in London but spends some time working for his firm's New York office. Under U.S. immigration law, Paul may work in the United States for temporary periods but may not establish permanent residence. Paul owns a house in London; while in New York, Paul typically stays at a hotel. Paul enjoys New York, but his family is in London, and he has no intention of applying for a green card. In 2018, Paul spends 180 days in the U.S.; in 2019 he spends 30 days in the United States, and in 2020 he spends 143 days in the U.S. Under the Code, is Paul a resident alien in 2018, 2019, or 2020? Are there any procedural requirements Paul must satisfy? [Reg. §301.7701(b)-8(a)(1), (d)]

4. Same facts as previous question, except that Paul is present in the U.S. for 183 days in 2020. Under the Code, is Paul a resident alien in 2020?

5. Same facts as the previous question. Under the Treaty, is Paul a resident alien in 2020, assuming that Paul is taxable by the U.K. on a residence basis? [Article 4 and Reg. §301.7701(b)-7.]

6. Ana's sister, Elizabeth, entered the U.S. on an F visa to study in New York and is present in the U.S. for the entire year. Under the Code, is she a U.S. resident? Are there any procedural requirements Elizabeth must satisfy? What are the consequences of not complying with the procedural requirements? [Reg. §301.7701(b)-8(a)(2) and (d).]

7. Terrance and Phillip, two funny-looking Canadians, sneak over to Detroit to sell illegally copied DVDs every day (even on July 1, Canada Day) and return to their frigid homeland every night. Under the Code, are they U.S. residents in 2020? [Reg. §301.7701(b)-3(e).]

8. An alien can elect §7701(b)(4) under certain circumstances to be treated a resident alien even though he does not satisfy the day count test. Under what circumstances would it be advantageous to be taxed on a residence rather than source basis? *Hint*: What deductions are available to a resident alien that are not available to a nonresident alien? *See* §873 and Reg. §1.873-1(a)(1)-(5).

9. When a nonresident alien becomes a resident alien, the basis of any property acquired prior to becoming a resident is determined by treating the property as if it had always been subject to U.S. tax jurisdiction. What tax planning strategies would you recommend for an alien owning property *before* becoming a resident alien?

10. John, a U.S. citizen, resides in London and is a U.K. resident for tax purposes. John receives interest on a bond from a U.S. corporation. He examines the Treaty and discovers that U.K. residents (Article 4) are exempt from U.S. tax on U.S. source interest (Article 11). John comes to you to confirm that he can use the Treaty to lower his U.S. tax on the interest under Article 11. What do you tell John? Is it possible that John will be subject to double taxation, assuming that the U.K. would tax John on a residence basis? Under the Code and Treaty, would the U.S. grant relief? [§904(a); Articles 1(4); 11; and 24(6)(b)-(d) (skim very lightly the Technical Explanation for Article 24(6))]

11. John, a U.S. citizen, resides in Argentina and receives a dividend from a U.K. corporation. Assuming that the U.K. generally taxes dividends paid to a foreigner at 30%, under the Treaty would the U.K. 30% tax be reduced? [Treaty, Articles 1(4); 4(2); and 10(2).]

12. Can IBM elect to be taxed as a partnership?

13. John owns an interest in Sodor, a U.K. Public Limited Company (PLC). Can Sodor elect to be taxed as a partnership? What if Sodor were a Private Limited Company (Ltd) with 100 members? (The creditors of a private limited company can reach only the assets of the company to satisfy any unpaid debts.) [Reg. §301.7701-1, -2, and -3]

14. John forms a Delaware LLC and is its sole shareholder. What's the default tax status of the LLC? [Reg. §301.7701-1, -2, and -3]

15. X is organized in the U.K. as a public limited company and in Delaware as an LLC. How is it taxed, and what's its residence? What if X were a Ltd? [Reg. §§301.7701-2(b)(9) and 301.7701-5]

16. X, owned by 2 U.S. persons, US1 and US2, is organized as a U.S. LLC and receives a dividend from UKCO. Is the dividend treated as being received by LLC or US1 and US2 if the U.S. treats the LLC as a partnership? What if the U.K. views LLC as a corporation? What if the LLC is treated under U.S. law as a corporation? [Read carefully and slowly the Technical Explanation to Article 1(8).]

17. What are the basic tests under which the validity of a regulation is determined? [Littriello]

18. Amendments to Reg. §301.7701-5 removed from the definitions of domestic and foreign business entities, the definition of resident foreign corporation, nonresident foreign corporation, resident partnership and nonresident partnership "because these terms have become obsolete due to statutory changes since the final regulations were published in 1960." Is there still a need to know the *residence* of a partnership? *See* §861(a)(1) and Reg. 1.861-2(a)(2).

Last revised 2 Jan. 2022; *residence_3_2Jan_23*

Chapter 3

The Taxation of Investment Income of Foreign Persons

This chapter addresses the U.S. taxation of the investment income of foreign persons. Foreign persons not engaged in a U.S. trade or business are taxed at a flat 30% rate on U.S. source investment income such as interest, dividends, rents, and royalties, unless a treaty provision applies. The 30% tax is collected by the U.S. person who pays the income to the foreign investor. This chapter also discusses the source of income rules for non-investment income. The source of income rules are also important for U.S. persons who earn foreign income as the rules determine the U.S. person's foreign tax credit limitation. Finally, the U.S. withholding rules are briefly mentioned, and the applicable treaty provisions are also discussed.

Foreign persons—both individuals and corporations—not engaged in a U.S. trade or business are taxed on U.S. source income that is fixed, determinable, annual or periodical ("FDAP") at a flat, 30% rate. §§871(a)(1) (individuals) and 881(a)(1) (corporations). FDAP includes most categories of periodic investment income, such as interest, dividends, rents, and royalties, as well as once-in-a-lifetime income, such as lottery winnings. Importantly, most U.S. source interest, such as interest on bank deposits and "portfolio interest," is exempt from U.S. tax. In addition, most capital gains arising from the sale of U.S. assets by foreigners, except for gains from U.S. real estate, are not FDAP and are therefore exempt from U.S. tax. The tax on FDAP income is collected by the last U.S. payor withholding the statutory percentage (generally 30%) from the income. §§1441(a) and 1442(a)(1). Treaties significantly reduce or eliminate source basis taxation on FDAP income. For example, in almost all U.S. treaties, source country tax on interest and royalties is reduced to 0%, and source country tax on dividends is reduced to a maximum of 15%.

Foreign persons are taxed on U.S. source FDAP at a flat 30% rate.

The statutory regime requires the following analysis to determine the substantive tax liability of a foreign person not engaged in a U.S. trade or business:

First, the character of the income must be determined, *e.g.*, dividend, interest, or royalty. This is done under U.S. tax principles. Note, the income may have a different character under U.S. law than under the law of the residence country. Next, the income's source must be determined. The source rules—found in §§861, 862, 863, and 865—assign a source, U.S. or foreign, to most common categories of income, gains, deductions, and losses for both U.S. and foreign persons. If the income is U.S. source FDAP, the income will be subject to a flat 30% tax unless the income is exempt, for example, because it qualifies as portfolio interest under §871(h). If the income is not exempt, withholding at 30% will generally be required by the U.S. payor, unless a treaty reduces or eliminates U.S. tax.

Tax algorithm: character, source, taxation under the Code, and application of a treaty.

The source of income rules are the bedrock of the U.S. international tax regime. For foreign persons, the U.S. generally limits its tax jurisdiction to items that are U.S. source, both for investment and for business income. With respect to U.S. persons, the source rules primarily apply in determining a taxpayer's foreign tax credit limitation. *See* §§901 and 904. U.S. persons are taxed on their worldwide income. If a foreign jurisdiction also taxes a U.S. person's income, the taxpayer may elect to credit foreign taxes paid against his U.S. tax liability, subject to certain limitations. Under §904, the amount of foreign taxes that can be credited against a taxpayer's federal (pre-credit) income tax liability is limited to the ratio of foreign source taxable income to worldwide taxable income times the U.S. tax liability (before any credits):

$$\boxed{\textit{FTC Limit} = \frac{\text{Foreign Source Taxable Income}}{\text{Worldwide Taxable Income}} * \text{U.S. Tax (Pre-Credit)}}$$

Thus, the greater the proportion of foreign source income, the greater the foreign tax credit limit. Treaties may modify the domestic foreign tax credit rules by providing treaty-specific source rules that modify the source rules under the IRC.

The materials that follow in this chapter explore the statutory source rules and FDAP regime. Because the source of income rules also arise in the context of the foreign tax credit of U.S. persons and the taxation of U.S. business income of foreign persons, some materials refer to those provisions.

3.1 Interest and Dividends

Code:	2(d); 861(a)(1), (2); 862(a)(1); 871(a), (h), (i), and (k); 881(a)(1) and (c); 1441(a); and 1442(a)
Regulations:	1.861-2(a)(2), (7); 1.861-3(a)(6); 1.863-7; 1.871-7(b)(2); 1.871-14(g); 1.894-1(c); 1.1441-1(a) and (b); and 1.441-2(b)(2)(i)
Treaty:	Articles 10 and 11

3.1.1 Interest

Interest paid by a U.S. person is generally U.S. source FDAP. §861(a)(1). Thus, interest paid by U.S. individuals, U.S. corporations, and federal, state, and local governments is generally U.S. source.[1]

Interest paid by U.S. persons is generally U.S. source.

Interest paid by a foreign branch of a U.S. commercial bank or savings and loan institution is foreign source. §861(a)(1)(A)(i) and (ii). Since commercial banks generally conduct business through branches, in the absence of this rule, interest paid on deposits would otherwise be U.S. source FDAP potentially subject to U.S. tax. U.S. banks operating abroad would therefore be at a competitive disadvantage vis-a-vis local branches of foreign banks.

Interest paid by a U.S. branch of a foreign corporation is U.S. source. §884(f)(1). In addition, interest paid by a foreign partnership that is engaged in a U.S. trade or business (but predominantly engaged in the active conduct of a trade or business outside of the United States) is U.S. source to the extent that the interest is allocable to income that is treated as effectively connected with the U.S. trade or business. §861(a)(1)(B).

Even if interest is U.S. source, very little U.S. source interest paid to foreign persons is subject to U.S. tax under §871 (or §881) because of the exemptions for portfolio interest and bank deposit interest. §§871(h) and (i)(2); 881(c) and (d). Portfolio interest covers virtually any interest on registered debt except interest on bank deposits and interest received by a shareholder (or partner) owning 10% or more of the vote of the payor corporation (or 10% or more of the capital or profits of the partnership). Bearer (unregistered) debt issued prior to March 19, 2012, can also qualify for the portfolio interest exemption, provided that it was issued abroad to foreign persons. §871(h)(1)(2)(A). In addition, certain categories of contingent interest, such as interest tied to an obligor's cash flow, sales, or income, do *not* qualify as portfolio interest. §871(h)(4).

U.S. source portfolio interest and bank deposit interest is exempt from tax.

[1]Prior to 2010, if 80% or more of the gross income of a resident alien or U.S. corporation was *active foreign business income*, the interest paid was foreign source. Former §861(a)(1)(A). This rule, known as the 80/20 company rule, was repealed in 2010 in P.L. 111-226 (Education Jobs and Medicaid Assistance Act). Certain existing 80/20 companies were grandfathered under §871(l), and the active foreign business percentage of any interest paid by such companies is exempt under §871(i)(2)(B)(ii).

Because interest is deductible by the debtor and not taxable in the hands of foreign creditors, the portfolio interest exemption permits returns on U.S. business income paid out as interest to escape U.S. tax. This rule may encourage U.S. businesses funded by foreign capital to be more highly leveraged than they would be otherwise. Although such interest would not qualify as portfolio interest (if it's paid to a 10%-or-greater shareholder), under almost all U.S. treaties, interest is not subject to source basis taxation regardless of the ownership percentage of the recipient.

To protect the U.S. tax base from excessive debt held by foreign creditors, Congress enacted former §163(j), which restricted the deduction of interest paid by highly leveraged U.S. entities to certain foreign persons (and other tax-exempt entities). Former §163(j). In the TCJA, Congress replaced former §163(j) with new §163(j), which limits the business interest deduction of U.S. corporations and foreign corporations doing business in the United States to 30% of a taxpayer's *adjusted taxable income* plus business interest income. (Query: why does Congress use the same section number as a repealed section for an entirely new section?) Also in the TCJA, Congress enacted §59A, the *Base Erosion Anti-Abuse Tax (BEAT)*, which imposes a 10% tax on the income (redetermined by excluding related party deductible payments)of large corporations. Sections 163(j) and 59A are discussed below in Chapter 6.3.

Treaties generally eliminate source basis taxation of interest.

Under Article 11, interest generally cannot be taxed by the source country. Thus, the 10% shareholder limitation of the portfolio interest rules is eliminated under the Treaty. Contingent interest can be taxed by the source country but only at a maximum rate of 15%. *See* Article 11(5).

The portfolio interest rules were originally enacted in 1984. One issue that subsequently arose in conjunction with the growth of hedge funds and the expansion of their investing activities was whether in the case of debt held by a partnership, the 10% shareholder rule would apply at the partner or partnership level. In 2007 (some 23 years later), the Treasury issued final regulations that apply the 10% shareholder test at the partner level rather than partnership level. Reg. §1.871-14(g)(3). For example, if a partnership has 20 equal unrelated partners and the partnership owns 100% of the U.S. payor corporation, all of the interest will be portfolio interest because no partner will own indirectly more than 10% of the payor corporation. The rationale for this treatment is that since the foreign partner is the beneficial owner of the interest, the portfolio interest rule should be tested at the partner level.

3.1.2 Dividends

Dividends from U.S. corporations and some foreign corporations are U.S. source.

Dividends paid by U.S. corporations are U.S. source FDAP. §861(a)(2)(A). Dividends paid by a *foreign* corporation can also be U.S. source. In particular, if 25% or more of a foreign corporation's gross income over the three years preceding the year in which the dividend is paid is effectively connected income under §864, a dividend from the corporation will be U.S. source in the same proportion as the effectively connected income. §861(a)(2)(B).

The goal of this provision was to equalize the aggregate tax paid on U.S. business profits whether the business was operated directly through a U.S. branch or indirectly through a U.S. subsidiary. Congress revised the taxation of U.S. branches of foreign corporations in 1986 with the enactment of the branch profits tax (*see* §884), but did not repeal the secondary level withholding tax of §861(a)(2)(B). Since the enactment of the branch profits tax, U.S. business income earned by a branch is taxed when earned at graduated rates and again at a flat 30% when the business profits are deemed distributed. Thus, U.S. business income is taxed twice whether earned by a branch or U.S. subsidiary. Dividends paid by a foreign corporation subject to the branch profits tax, however, are not taxed again as FDAP. §884(e)(3)(A). The branch profits tax is discussed below in Chapter 4.3.

Foreign countries did not take kindly to the United States attempting to tax dividends paid by their corporations to their residents, and if a country had a tax treaty with the United States, the treaty invariably exempted such dividends from U.S. tax. Furthermore, given the administrative difficulties in collecting U.S. tax on dividends paid by foreign corporations, it is probably not too much of a stretch to assume that this tax raised very little revenue. Consequently, Congress eliminated in 2004 the 30% FDAP tax on such dividends but left intact the dividend sourcing rule. §§871(i)(2)(D); 881(d).[2]

Under the Treaty, source basis taxation of dividends is generally not entirely eliminated. Under Article 10(2), dividends are taxed at 15% unless the beneficial owner owns directly or indirectly at least 10% of the voting power of the corporation paying the dividend, in which case the rate drops to 5%. Notably, Article 10(3) provides for a 0% rate on dividends received by either: (1) a company owning 80% or more of the dividend paying corporation for the 12-month period ending on the dividend declaration date; or (2) a pension plan.

Treaties reduce the 30% rate to 15%, 5%, and sometimes 0%.

A corporation is eligible for treaty benefits only if it is a *resident* under Article 4 and a *qualified person* under Article 23 (Limitations on Benefits). The Limitation on Benefits article is discussed in more detail below at Chapter 6.2. A company can satisfy the qualified person requirements in various ways. A company can be a qualified person if its shares are traded on an exchange of one of the treaty signatories (publicly traded test). A corporation can be a qualified person if other qualified persons own 50% or more of the vote and value of the corporation and less than 50% of the company's gross income is payable as a deduction to non-treaty residents (ownership-base erosion test). A

[2]Prior to 2011, certain dividends paid by a 80/20 company, although U.S. source, were exempt from U.S. tax under §871. Former §§871(i)(2)(B); 881(d). In P.L. 111-226 (Education Jobs and Medicaid Assistance Act), the 80/20 rules were repealed, but certain existing 80/20 corporations are grandfathered. The active foreign business percentage of any dividend paid by these corporations are exempt from tax. *See* §§871(i)(2)(B)(i) and (l).

corporation can also be a qualified person if 95% or more of its vote and value is owned by 7 or fewer persons who are residents of the EC, EEA, Canada, or Mexico (derivative benefits test). Finally, a corporation not satisfying any of the above tests can obtain treaty benefits with respect to income or gain arising in the other contracting state if the corporation is engaged in the active conduct of a trade or business in the other state (active business test).

To prevent companies from inappropriately restructuring their operations to become eligible for the 0% inter-company dividend rate, the Treaty imposes additional restrictions beyond those of Article 23. In particular, if the company receiving the dividend is a qualified resident under only the *active trade or business* or *ownership-base erosion* test, the dividend recipient must have acquired the 80%-or-more ownership interest before October 1, 1998. This was the first U.S. tax treaty to provide for a zero rate of tax on inter-company dividends; subsequent treaties generally provide for a zero rate in similar circumstances. A few other treaties had previously provided for a zero rate on dividends, but only for dividends paid to pension plans.

3.1.3 Withholding on U.S. Source Interest and Dividends

Under §§1441 and 1442, withholding is generally required for payments of FDAP to a foreign person. If a U.S. person does not withhold, he can be held liable for the tax not withheld. §§1461-1463. The precise contours of the withholding tax rules are set out in very detailed regulations under §§1441 and 1442.

No withholding is required for certain payments to foreign persons, such as portfolio interest, bank deposit interest, and effectively connected income. §1441(c)(1), (9), and (10). To claim a reduced withholding rate under an income tax treaty, a foreign person must apprise the withholding agent of his foreign status and the applicable treaty provision. IRS Form W-8BEN is generally used for these purposes.

The following tax disclosure, excerpted from a prospectus for a medium term note issuance by The Bank of New York Mellon, gives a brief overview of the U.S. tax rules applicable to portfolio foreign investors, including the documentation required for treaty purposes.

The Bank of New York Mellon Corporation, Prospectus Supplement for Medium Term Notes
Dec. 12, 2021

. . .

Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders

This subsection describes the tax consequences to a Non-United States holder. The discussion below does not address the tax consequences to a Non-United States holder of an investment in a Note that references directly or indirectly the performance of United States equities. The tax treatment of any such Note will be discussed in the applicable pricing supplement. You are a Non-United States holder if you are the beneficial owner of a Note and are, for United States federal income tax purposes:

- a nonresident alien individual,
- a foreign corporation, or
- an estate or trust that in either case is not subject to United States federal income tax on a net income basis on income or gain from a Note.

Interest

This discussion assumes that the Note is not subject to the rules of §871(h)(4)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code, relating to interest payments that are determined by reference to the income, profits, changes in the value of property or other attributes of the debtor or a related party.

Subject to the discussions of FATCA withholding and backup withholding below, interest (including OID) on a Note that is not effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States will generally be exempt from United States federal income and withholding tax under the "portfolio interest exemption," provided that (i) you do not, actually or constructively, own stock possessing 10% or more of the total voting power of the Company's outstanding stock, (ii) you are not a controlled foreign corporation that is related to the Company, actually or constructively and (iii) either (a) you provide to the applicable withholding agent an IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable form), signed under penalties of perjury, that includes your name and address and that certifies your non-United States status in compliance with applicable law and regulations, or (b) a securities clearing organization, bank or other financial institution that holds customers' securities in the ordinary course of its trade or business provides a statement to the applicable withholding agent under penalties of perjury on which it certifies that an applicable IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable form) has been received by it from you or a qualifying intermediary and furnishes a copy to the applicable withholding agent. This certification requirement may be satisfied with other documentary evidence in the case of a Note held in an offshore account or through certain foreign intermediaries. The applicable withholding agent for purposes of the certification requirement described above is generally the last U.S. payor (or a non-U.S. payor that is a qualified intermediary or a U.S. branch of a foreign person) in the chain of payment before payment to you.

If you cannot satisfy the requirements of the portfolio interest exemption described above, then payments of interest (including OID) made to you generally will be subject to United States federal withholding tax at the rate of 30%, unless either (i) you provide the applicable withholding agent with a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E establishing an exemption from or reduction of the withholding tax under the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty or (ii) the interest is effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States and you provide an appropriate statement to that effect on a properly completed and duly executed IRS Form W-8ECI.

If you engaged in a trade or business in the United States and interest (including OID) on a Note is effectively connected with the conduct of that trade or business, you will be subject to United States federal income tax on such interest on a net income basis in generally the same manner as a United States holder, unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise. If you are a Non-United States holder that is treated as a foreign corporation for United States federal income tax purposes, you may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a 30% rate (or lower applicable treaty rate) on your effectively connected earnings and profits, subject to adjustments.

Purchase, Sale and Retirement of the Notes

Subject to the discussion of backup withholding below, you generally will not be subject to United States federal income or withholding tax on any gain realized on a sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note (other than any amount representing accrued but unpaid interest or OID on the Note, which will be treated as interest and will generally be subject to the rules discussed above under “Interest”) unless:

- you are an individual who was present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met; or
- the gain is effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States.

If you are described in the first bullet point above, you generally will be subject to United States federal income tax at a flat rate of 30% (unless a lower treaty rate applies) on your gain from the disposition, which may be offset by certain United States-source capital losses. If you are described in the second bullet point above, you will be subject to United States federal income tax on such gain on a net income basis in generally the same manner as a United States holder, unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise. If you are a Non-United States holder that is treated as a foreign corporation for United States federal income tax purposes, you may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a 30% rate (or lower applicable treaty rate) on your effectively connected earnings and profits, subject to adjustments.

FATCA Withholding

Pursuant to sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, commonly known as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA"), a 30% withholding tax ("FATCA withholding") may be imposed on certain payments to you or to certain foreign financial institutions, investment funds and other non-U.S. persons receiving payments on your behalf if you or such persons fail to comply with certain information reporting requirements. Payments of interest that you receive in respect of the Notes could be affected by this withholding if you are subject to the FATCA information reporting requirements and fail to comply with them or if you hold Notes through a non-U.S. person (e.g., a foreign bank or broker) that fails to comply with these requirements (even if payments to you would not otherwise have been subject to FATCA withholding). These requirements may be modified by the adoption or implementation of an intergovernmental agreement between the United States and another country or by future U.S. Treasury Regulations. Documentation that you provide in order to be treated as FATCA compliant may be reported to the IRS and other tax authorities. You should consult your own tax advisors regarding the relevant U.S. law and other official guidance on FATCA withholding.

Depending on your circumstances, you may be entitled to a refund or credit in respect of some or all of this withholding. However, even if you are entitled to have any such withholding refunded, the required procedures could be cumbersome and significantly delay the holder's receipt of any amounts withheld.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

In general, if you are a noncorporate United States holder, we and other payors are required to report to the IRS all payments of principal, any premium and interest on your Note, and the accrual of OID on a discount Note. In addition, we and other payors are required to report to the IRS any payment of proceeds of the sale of your Note before maturity within the United States. Additionally, backup withholding would apply to any payments, including payments of OID, if you fail to provide an accurate taxpayer identification number, or (in the case of interest payments) you are notified by the IRS that you have failed to report all interest and dividends required to be shown on your federal income tax returns.

In general, if you are a Non-United States holder, we and other payors are required to report payments of interest on your Notes on IRS Form 1042-S. Payments of principal, premium or interest, including OID, made by us and other payors to you would otherwise not be subject to information reporting and backup withholding, provided that the certification requirements described above under "–Non-United States Holders–Interest" are satisfied or you otherwise establish an exemption. In addition, payment of the proceeds from the sale of Notes effected at a United States office of a broker will not be subject to backup withholding and information reporting if (i) the payor or broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that you are a United States person and (ii) you have furnished to the payor or broker an appropriate IRS Form W-8, an acceptable substitute form or other documentation upon which it may rely to treat the payment as made to a non-United States person.

In general, payment of the proceeds from the sale of Notes effected at a foreign office of a broker will not be subject to information reporting or backup withholding. However, a sale effected at a foreign office of a broker could be subject to information reporting in the same manner as a sale within the United States (and in certain cases may be subject to backup withholding as well) if (i) the broker has certain connections to the United States, (ii) the proceeds or confirmation are sent to the United States or (iii) the sale has certain other specified connections with the United States.

You generally may obtain a refund of any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules that exceed your income tax liability by filing a refund claim with the IRS.

✠

3.1.4 Synthetic Dividends

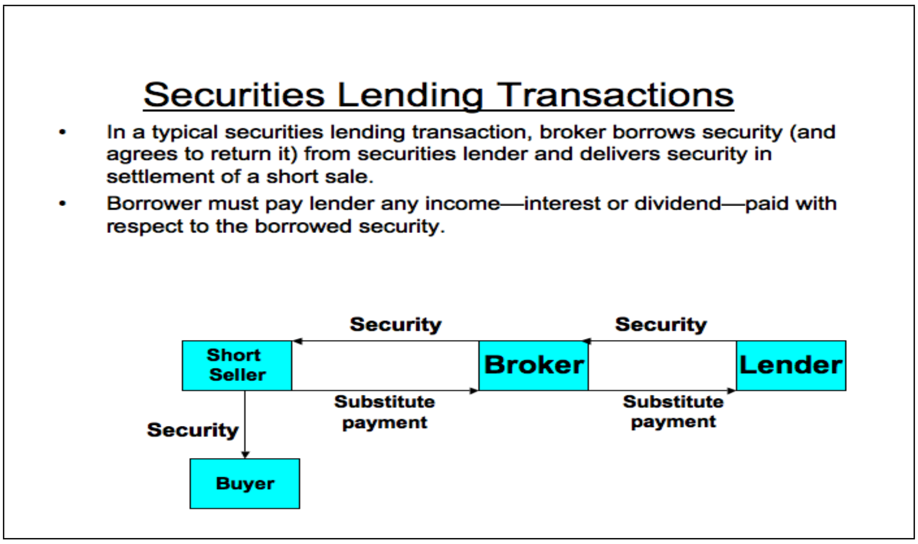
Hedge funds supply an increasing amount of investment capital to the U.S. capital markets. Hedge funds typically use a master-feeder structure: the investors invest in a feeder fund, which in turn, invests in the master fund. The master fund implements the hedge fund's investment strategy. To accommodate the tax and privacy concerns of investors, the hedge fund establishes separate feeder funds for U.S. taxable investors and foreign and U.S. tax-exempt investors. The master funds are generally formed in countries that will not tax the investment returns of the master fund, such as the Cayman Islands or Bermuda. These countries do not have tax treaties with the United States and any U.S. source dividends received by the master fund would be taxed at 30%.

Hedge funds historically have sought to avoid the 30% dividend tax in a variety of ways. First, a fund could (and still can) opt to hold only non-dividend paying stocks. Second, it could (and still can) sell the stock immediately before the record date–the date on which a person must be a shareholder to receive the dividend–and then repurchase shortly thereafter. Third, it could *loan* its U.S. shares to a broker over the record date for the broker to deliver the borrowed shares in a short sale transaction. The broker would be required to eventually return the shares and pay the lender the amount of any dividends paid with respect to the stock during the borrow period. These payments are called "in lieu" or "substitute" dividends. Finally, until March 18, 2012, it could enter into an equity swap with a bank that would give it the same return it would have had it owned the stock(s) directly.

The first option may severely limit the hedge fund's potential investment universe. Implementing option two may cause the hedge fund to miss out on any investment gains during the period the fund does not own the stock. Under regulations, the substitute dividends of option three have the same source and character as the underlying dividends and thus are subject to the same withholding treatment as the underlying dividends. Ever the resourceful taxpayers, hedge funds began to resort to combining options two and four to eliminate U.S. tax on dividends. With the enactment of §871(m) in 2010, Congress has eliminated this gambit.

In a securities lending transaction, a broker borrows a security (stock or bond) and agrees to return it to the securities lender when requested. The borrowed security is typically delivered as part of a short sale. Under the

Figure 3.1: Securities Lending Transactions



securities lending agreement, the borrower must pay the lender any income, such as interest or dividends, paid with respect to the borrowed security. Under U.S. law, the substitute, or in-lieu dividend was not treated a "dividend" for U.S. tax purposes, but rather as a fee or rent for the borrowing. Foreign taxpayers would loan their U.S. stock over the record date and argue that the substitute dividend was not a dividend for FDAP purposes. In addition, treaty residents argued that the income was exempt under the *Other Income* article

(Article 22 of the Treaty) and therefore not taxable in the source state.

In response to these transactions, the IRS issued regulations that adopt a look-through treatment for substitute interest and dividend payments in securities lending transactions. Under this approach, substitute interest and dividends are sourced in the same manner as the interest or dividends accruing on the transferred security. Reg. §§1.861-2(a)(7) (source of substitute interest); 1.861-3(a)(6) (source of substitute dividends); 1.871-7(b)(2) (character of substitute payments); and 1.894-1(c) (treatment of substitute payments under treaties). The regulations provide that if a substitute dividend or substitute interest payment is received by a *foreign person*, it has the same character as the underlying interest or dividend to which it relates for FDAP and treaty purposes. This rule has the effect of treating substitute dividends payments with respect to U.S. stock as U.S. source dividends subject to FDAP tax, but it also preserves the portfolio interest exception for substitute interest payments.

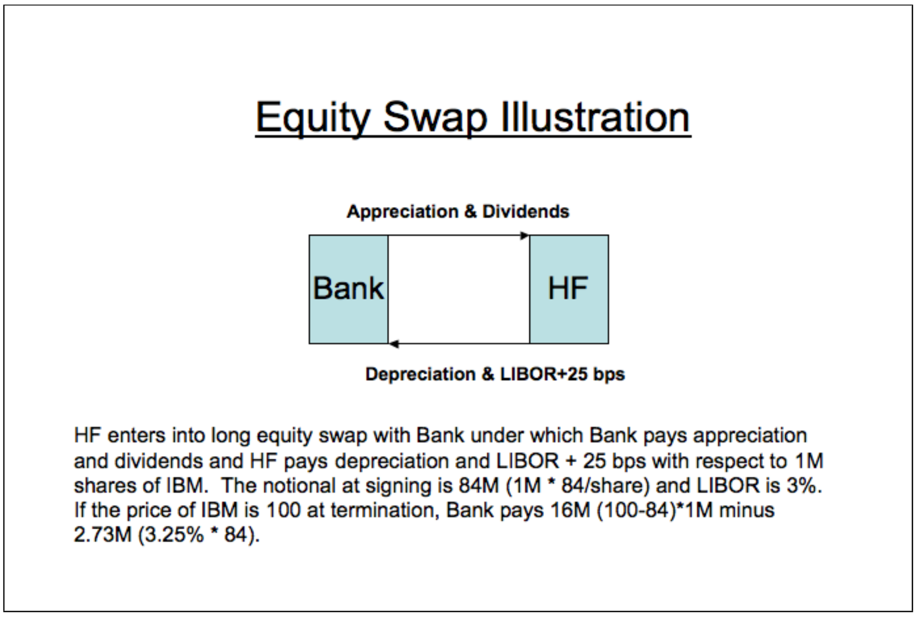
Substitute interest and dividend payments have the same character and source as the underlying interest or dividend.

The final option employs an equity swap to avoid withholding tax. An equity swap is a bilateral contract with a bank pursuant to which one party (for example, a bank) agrees to pay the economic appreciation with respect to a notional amount of shares of one or more companies, including both capital gain and dividends, and the other party (for example, the hedge fund) agrees to pay any depreciation with respect to the same notional amount of shares. The party that receives the appreciation and pays depreciation is called the *long party*, and the counterparty is the *short party*. The long party must also pay a financing cost that is calculated by applying an interest rate, typically LIBOR (or IBOR) plus an additional amount, to the notional amount of the shares. The long party thus is in the same economic position as if it had borrowed to purchase the referenced shares: it benefits by any dividend and appreciation but bears any depreciation and the financing cost of the position.

Assume that the swap payment received by a foreign hedge fund represents economically (mimics) the appreciation and dividends (less a financing charge) of a notional amount of shares of a U.S. corporation. How should the payment be treated under §871 or §881? Should the gross payment be disaggregated into separate portions and the U.S. tax rules applied to each portion? Should some portion of the swap income be U.S. source FDAP? One issue that arises is that the payment that represents the dividend portion is generally not a dividend for U.S. tax purposes as the equity swap party does not actually own the shares and receive the payment from the dividend paying company. Yet another issue that arises is if there is no capital gain and the financing charge offsets the notional dividend amount so that no amount is paid or received. Also, if the swap is between two foreign parties, on what basis should the United States be able to assert tax jurisdiction over any of the payments? Finally, would your conclusions to the questions above change if the bank had actually purchased and held the underlying shares during the term of the swap?

To encourage swap activity by U.S. banks, the IRS issued regulations in 1991 that source swap income by reference to the residence of the recipient.

Figure 3.2: Equity Swap



Reg. §1.863-7(b)(1). Consequently, regardless of the character of swap income, under these regulations swap income received by a foreign investor is foreign source and exempt from tax. That swap income representing dividends from U.S. companies was exempt from U.S. tax while the actual dividends were taxable was not lost on investment banks, who aggressively promoted swap transactions as a way for foreign hedge funds to avoid U.S. withholding tax without forgoing economic exposure to the underlying stocks. In response to the press reports of these transactions, in 2010, Congress added new §871(m), which provides that "dividend equivalent payments" are treated as a U.S. source dividend for sourcing and withholding tax purposes. A dividend equivalent payment includes substitute dividends and swap payments that are contingent upon or determined by reference to the payment of a U.S. source dividend.

Swap income is generally sourced by the residence of the recipient.

Section 871(m) is described below in an excerpt from Joint Committee Report JCX-4-10. The drafting of regulations implementing §871(m) has been an arduous process because of the difficulty of finding and taxing U.S. dividend returns that are embedded in complex financial contracts, such as options and swaps. Final regulations were issued on October 13, 2015, Reg. §1.871-15 and -15T. The 871(m) regulations have been subsequently revised. The most recent is T.D. 9887 (Dec. 17, 2019). Treasury has issued various notices that have delayed the effective date of portions of the regualtions. The most recent one is Notice 2022-37.

Technical Explanation of the Revenue Provisions Contained in Senate Amendment 3310, the "Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act," under Consideration by the Senate February 23, 2010.

Explanation of Provision

The provision treats a dividend equivalent as a dividend from U.S. sources for certain purposes, including the U.S. withholding tax rules applicable to foreign persons.

A dividend equivalent is any substitute dividend made pursuant to a securities lending or a sale–repurchase transaction that (directly or indirectly) is contingent upon, or determined by reference to, the payment of a dividend from sources within the United States or any payment made under a specified notional principal contract that directly or indirectly is contingent upon, or determined by reference to, the payment of a dividend from sources within the United States. A dividend equivalent also includes any other payment that the Secretary determines is substantially similar to a payment described in the immediately preceding sentence. Under this rule, for example, the Secretary may conclude that payments under certain forward contracts or other financial contracts that reference stock of U.S. corporations are dividend equivalents.

A specified notional principal contract is any notional principal contract that has any one of the following five characteristics: (1) In connection with entering into the contract, any long party transfers the underlying security; (2) in connection with the termination of the contract, any short party transfers the underlying security to any long party; (3) the underlying security is not readily tradable on an established securities market; (4) in connection with entering into the contract, any short party to the contract posts the underlying security as collateral; or (5) the Secretary identifies the contract as a specified notional principal contract. For purposes of these characteristics, for any underlying security of any notional principal contract (1) a long party is any party to the contract that is entitled to receive any payment under the contract that is contingent upon or determined by reference to the payment of a U.S.-source dividend on the underlying security, and (2) a short party is any party to the contract that is not a long party in respect of the underlying security. An underlying security in a notional principal contract is the security with respect to which the dividend equivalent is paid. For these purposes, any index or fixed basket of securities is treated as a single security.

For payments made more than two years after the provision's date of enactment, a specified notional principal contract also includes any notional principal contract unless the Secretary determines that the contract is of a type that does not have the potential for tax avoidance.

No inference is intended as to whether the definition of specified notional principal contract, or any determination under this provision that a transaction does not have the potential for the avoidance of taxes on U.S.-source dividends, is relevant in determining whether an agency relationship exists under general tax principles or whether a foreign party to a contract should be treated as having beneficial tax ownership of the stock giving rise to U.S.-source dividends.

The payments that are treated as U.S.-source dividends under the provision are the gross amounts that are used in computing any net amounts transferred to or from the taxpayer. The example of a "total return swap" referencing stock of a domestic corporation (an example of a notional principal contract to which the provision generally applies), illustrates the consequences of this rule. Under a typical total return swap, a foreign investor enters into an agreement with a counterparty under which amounts due to each party are based on the returns generated by a notional investment in a specified dollar amount of the stock underlying the swap. The investor agrees for a specified period to pay to the counterparty (1) an amount calculated by reference to a market interest rate (such as the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR")) on the notional amount of the underlying stock and (2) any depreciation in the value of the stock. In return, the counterparty agrees for the specified period to pay the investor (1) any dividends paid on the stock and (2) any appreciation in the value of the stock. Amounts owed by each party under this swap typically are netted so that only one party makes an actual payment. The provision treats any dividend-based amount under the swap as a payment even though any actual payment under the swap is a net amount determined in part by other amounts (for example, the interest amount and the amount of any appreciation or depreciation in value of the referenced stock). Accordingly, a counterparty to a total return swap may be obligated to withhold and remit tax on the gross amount of a dividend equivalent even though, as a result of a netting of payments due under the swap, the counterparty is not required to make an actual payment to the foreign investor.

...

✠

Comments

1. This chapter introduced the source of income rules of §§861 and 862 for interest and dividends. The source rules assign a source–foreign or U.S.– to items of income and expenses. They are relevant for nonresidents because nonresidents are generally not taxed on foreign source income and for citizens and residents for purposes of the foreign tax credit rules.

2. During the 2000's, Congress became concerned with U.S. persons holding assets in foreign bank and brokerage accounts and not declaring the

income from those assets. We've seen above in Chapter 2.2 that the Treasury requires U.S. persons to report annually any foreign bank accounts with a value greater than $10,000. Congress become aware of organized schemes by foreign banks to encourage U.S. persons to hold assets in foreign accounts and avoid declaring the income and gains from the assets in the accounts.

Congress believed that the FinCEN bank reporting was insufficient, and in the HIRE Act of 2010, Congress enacted the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) to combat tax evasion by U.S. persons. As part of FATCA, Congress enacted §6038D, which requires U.S. persons to report annually information about *specified foreign financial assets* such as bank accounts and interests in foreign securities and foreign corporations. Also as part of FACTA, in §§1471-1474, Congress enacted sweeping reporting requirements for foreign financial institutions (FFIs), such as banks, mutual funds, investment entities, and certain insurance companies, to report financial assets held by U.S. account holders or be subject to a 30% tax on withholdable payments (FDAP payments).

To avoid withholding, an FFI must enter into an FFI Agreement with Treasury or be covered by an Intergovernmental Agreement (IGA).[3] Withholdable payments to non-financial foreign entities (NFFEs) are also subject to the 30% tax, unless the NFFE provides information on substantial U.S. owners (U.S. persons owning more than 10% of the passive NFFE). Certain entities, such as publicly traded companies, foreign central banks, and active NFFEs (50% or less of income and assets are passive income and assets) are excluded.

3. The source rules do not impose any substantive tax liability, as do, for example, §§1 and 871. Some shady promoters and return preparers take the position that §861 and the regulations thereunder permit a U.S. taxpayer to avoid tax on U.S. source income. Taxpayers, even famous ones, who take such a position on a return face severe penalties and possibly imprisonment. See Rev. Rul. 2004–30, 2004–1 C.B. 622.

Snipes' Sentence a Big Win for Tax Officials

Action star Wesley Snipes' three-year sentence on tax charges is a big win for prosecutors. As Forbes reported earlier this week,[4] officials are increasingly concerned about a growing number of so-called "tax defiers."

[3]For a list of IGAs and Understandings, *see* FACTA Agreements and Understandings.

[4]Forbes Article on Snipes. A copy of the Snipes's amended 1997 tax return can be found at Snipes Tax Return.

Prosecutors pushed hard for a tough sentence in the Snipes case, worrying that anything less risked emboldening the movement.

Tax defiers–or "tax protesters" as they've traditionally been known–glom onto one kooky, discredited theory or another as to why the income tax is illegal or doesn't apply to them personally or doesn't cover their normal sources of income. (Example: Only foreign income, or only earnings of federal employees are taxable.) They typically file returns showing zero income or simply stop filing. Sometimes they also put in claims for refunds on taxes they paid before their conversions, as Snipes did.

Snipes was the highest-profile criminal tax target in years, and prosecutors called for a heavy sentence to deter others from trying to impede the IRS. The government alleged Snipes earned at least $13.8 million in income for the years in question, on which he owed $2.7 million in back taxes.

Snipes was acquitted in February of five additional charges, including felony tax fraud and conspiracy. Snipes' co-defendants, Douglas P. Rosile and Eddie Ray Kahn, were convicted on both those counts. Kahn, who refused to defend himself in court, was sentenced to 10 years, while Rosile received 54 months. Both will serve three years of supervised release. Snipes will serve one year of supervised release.

In court Thursday, Snipes read from a statement, apologizing for his "costly mistakes," but never mentioned the word "taxes." ✠

Interest and Dividend Problems

First determine the source of the item of income (§§861-865), the taxation of the item (§871 or §881), and finally whether the payor of the item must withhold (§1441 or §1442). Answer each of the problems below first assuming that the recipient is not entitled to the benefits of any income tax treaty, and then determine whether your answer would be modified by the Treaty. Dividends and interest are addressed in Articles 10 and 11.

1. Interest paid to a U.K. citizen and resident:

   a) on a corporate bond issued by Coca Cola. The bond holder doesn't own any stock. [§1441(c)(9); Reg. §1.1441-1(b)(4)(i); and the BNY prospectus]

   b) on a CD issued by the New York branch of Citigroup Inc., a U.S. corporation.[§871(i)(2)(A); §1441(c)(10); Reg. §1.1441-1(b)(4)(ii), -(e)(3)]

c) on a CD issued by a U.K. branch of Citigroup. [Reg. §1.1441-1(b)(4)(iii)]

d) on a tax-exempt NYC municipal bond [Reg. §1.861-2(a)(1)] (Regardless of the source of interest, why shouldn't foreigners generally buy U.S. tax-exempt bonds?)

e) For each of the above questions, very briefly describe what documentation, *if any*, the U.K. resident should provide to the U.S. payor.

2. A U.K. resident holds a bond of DC, a Delaware corporation, that pays annual interest of $100. Assume alternatively:

   a) The bondholder owns 15% of DC's voting stock.

   b) Same as previous question, except that the U.K. resident owns 5% of DC's voting stock.

   c) Same as previous question, except that the bond was guaranteed by DC's parent, a Cayman corporation. DC defaults on an interest payment, and the Cayman corporation pays as guarantor. [Reg. §1.861-2(a)(5)]

3. A U.K. bank loans money to a U.K. branch of IBM, which pays interest on the loan to bank. [§881(a), (c)]

4. A U.K. parent corporation loans money to its wholly owned U.S. subsidiary, which pays interest to the parent.

5. UKPS, a U.K. partnership, owns 50% of the stock and 20% of the debt of USCo, a U.S. corporation. UKPS has 100 equal partners. USCo makes an interest payment to UKPS. [Reg. §1.871-14(g)]

6. PS, a partnership organized under U.S. law, borrows money from a Brazilian citizen. PS carries on a trade or buxssiness in the U.S., but this business produces only a small portion of PS's income (5%), and the borrowing has nothing to do with the U.S. business. The Brazilian owns 15% of PS. Note, partnerships compute their income in the same way as individuals (§703). [§861(a)(1), (a)(1)(B); Reg. §1.861-2(a)(2)]

7. PS, a partnership organized under U.S. law, has only U.S. partners, and invests in start-up companies. (Under U.S. law, such a partnership would probably *not* be considered to have a U.S. trade or business.) It borrows money from Citigroup. What is the source of the interest paid? [Reg. §1.861-2(a)(2)]

8. U.K. resident receives a dividend from IBM.

9. U.K. resident purchases debt issued by IBM that promises a fixed interest rate of 6% per annum plus 1% of IBM's preceding year's cash flow. U.K. resident receives an interest payment of $80, of which $60 is attributable to the fixed interest rate and $20 to the cash flow. [§871(h)(4)]

10. U.K. parent corporation receives a dividend from its wholly owned U.S. subsidiary.

11. A U.K. pension fund receives a dividend from IBM.

12. USP, a partnership formed in the U.S. that is not engaged in a U.S. trade or business, receives a dividend from IBM. Paul, a U.K. resident is a 10% partner in USP. [Reg. §1.1441-5(b)(1), (2)(i)(A); Article 1(8)]

13. UK Ltd. is a UK entity treated as a corporation for U.K. purposes but as a partnership for U.S. purposes. This is a hybrid entity. Paul, a U.K. resident owns 10% of UK Ltd. UK Ltd. receives a dividend from IBM. [Reg. §1.1441-5(c)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii); Article 1(8)]

14. USP, a U.S. citizen residing in London, owes money to U.K. bank and has given an interest bearing note to evidence the obligation to repay. Now, assume that USP moves back to the U.S. and continues to pay interest on the note. [Reg. §301.7701(b)-1(a).]

15. UKP, a U.K. citizen and resident, owns a share of IBM. UKP loans the stock to B, a U.S. broker/dealer, under a securities lending transaction, who sells it to C, a U.S. institutional investor. B posts with UKP the sales proceeds as cash collateral. This amount is adjusted daily to reflect changes in the value of the IBM stock. Thus, if IBM rises, B pays UKP, and vice versa. UKP pays interest on the cash collateral equal to the market rate less 50 basis points. A dividend of $100 per share is paid by IBM on the stock, and, pursuant to the lending agreement, $100 is remitted to UKP as a substitute dividend payment. What are the U.S. tax consequences to UKP? [§871(m); Reg. §1.894-1(c); and Article 22.]

16. Same initial facts as previous question, except that UKP sells the stock directly to C and enters into an equity swap with B, under which B pays to UKP any increase in the value of IBM stock (daily, quarterly, or yearly) and any dividends paid during the period of the swap, and UKP pays to B an amount reflecting the market rate of interest on a notional principal amount equal to the value (measured daily, quarterly or yearly) of the IBM stock, and any decrease in the value of the stock. A $100 dividend is paid by IBM and B pays UKP $100 less $5 of financing costs. (It would be a very fruitful exercise to compare the economic returns UKP would earn if the stock went up or down by $100 assuming that (1) he actually owned it; (2) he was a party to the above swap contract; (3)

or he loaned out the stock in a securities lending transaction.) Assume the current price is $300 per share. What are the U.S. tax consequences to UKP? [§871(m); Reg. §1.894-1; and Article 22.]

✠

Last revised 7 Jan 23; source_IntDiv_7Jan_23

3.2 Compensation for Services

Code:	861(a)(3); 863(b)(1); 864(b)(1); 864(c)(6); 871(a)(1); 881(a)(1); 1441(b)(1) and (c)(1); and 1442(b)(2)
Regulations:	1.861-4(b)(1), (2)(i), (2)(i)(A), (2)(E), and (F); 1.864-4(c)(6); Prop. 1.861-4(b)(2)(ii)(G); 1.1441-1(a) and (b); and 1.441-2(b)(2)(i)
Treaty:	Articles 7, 14, 15, 16, 17-19 (skim lightly), and 20

Compensation for services performed in the United States is generally U.S. source income. §861(a)(3). If services are performed solely in the United States or abroad, determining the source of compensation for those services is straightforward. There is a *de minimis* exception for compensation not exceeding $3,000 performed by a nonresident alien who is present for 90 days or less in the United States and works for either a foreign person not engaged in a U.S. trade or business or for a U.S. person if the services are performed in connection with the U.S. person's foreign place of business. §§861(a)(3)(A)-(C); 864(b)(1)(A)-(B). As the $3,000 limit has not been adjusted for inflation since the provision was enacted over 60 years ago, the rule probably affects very few persons.

$3,000 in 1936 is equivalent to $64,057 in 2023.

If a person receives compensation for performing services both in the United States and abroad, the compensation must be allocated between U.S. and foreign sources. §863(b)(1). Since an employee who performs services inside and outside of the United States will often not receive separate compensation for the U.S. and foreign services, is it necessary to allocate the income between U.S. and foreign sources by examining the employee's employment contract or another method. Regulations under §861 provide that the allocation is to be made "on the basis that most correctly reflects the proper source of that income under the facts and circumstances of the particular case. In many cases, the facts and circumstances will be such that an apportionment on a time basis... will be acceptable." Reg. §1.861-4(b)(2)(i). The same regulation also provides rules for sourcing certain benefits, such as housing, education, local transportation, tax reimbursements, hazardous pay, and moving expenses. Reg. §1.861-4(b)(2)(ii)(D)(1)–(6).

The *Stemkowski* case below illustrates how this determination is made in the absence of a specific allocation in an employment contract. Compensation received by athletes and artists presents particular challenges. The event(s) for which an athlete or artist is ultimately compensated may represent the culmination of much preparation, rehearsals, and training performed in locations different than the final performance(s). Some had argued that an athlete or artist could allocate compensation between the countries where he performed and trained or rehearsed. In 2007, the IRS issued proposed regulations under §861 that provide that compensation received for performing services at a specific event should be allocated entirely to where the event occurs. The preamble to the proposed regulations states that it is probably improper to allocate any of the compensation for services received to the place where the artist or athlete prepares for the performance. *See* Prop. Reg. §1.861-4(b)(2)(ii)(G), (4)(c), Ex. 10 (player contract compensation not allocated to preseason or postseason unless athlete receives additional compensation). The proposed regulations thus would overturn the portion of *Stemkowski* that allocated a portion of the contract income to the preseason and postseason.

Although compensation is listed as FDAP under §871(a), if U.S. source compensation is received in a year in which the service provider is engaged in a U.S. trade or business, it will not be taxed at a flat 30%, but instead is taxed as effectively connected income at graduated rates. Performing services in the United States for even one day constitutes a U.S. trade or business, thereby subjecting the U.S. source income to graduated rates. §864(b); Reg. §1.864-4(c)(6). There is a narrow exception in §864(b)(1)(A) that parallels the exception in §861(a)(3) for minor amounts of compensation paid to nonresidents temporarily present in the United States.

Prior to 1986, deferred compensation paid in a year in which a nonresident was not engaged in a U.S. trade or business could be subject to tax under §871 if it were U.S. source. If the recipient resided in a treaty country, however, the deferred compensation may have escaped U.S. tax entirely. To prevent this gambit, Congress, in 1986, enacted §864(c)(6), which treats deferred compensation of a nonresident received in a year in which he is not engaged in a trade or business, but which is attributable to services performed in the U.S. in another year, as if it had been received in the other year. Thus, only in very rare circumstances will compensation be taxed as FDAP.

Treaties take a much more nuanced approach to compensation than the Code. Compensation performed as an independent contractor, *e.g.*, an attorney, accountant, or engineer, is governed by Article 7. Compensation for services rendered as an employee working for an employer of the other treaty country is not subject to source basis taxation, provided the employee is present in the source country for not more than 183 days. Article 14. On the other hand, directors's fees for services performed for a company resident in one country can be taxed by the source country, regardless how many days the director is present in the source country. Article 15. Separate articles apply to income of sportsmen and entertainers, income from pensions, income from government services, and income of students and teachers. *See* Articles 16-20.

Stemkowski v. CIR
690 F.2d 40 (2nd. Cir. 1982)

Oakes, Circuit Judge ...

FACTS

Taxpayer was traded prior to the beginning of taxable year 1971 to the New York Rangers, who play their home games at Madison Square Garden in New York City. He had previously signed a two-year NHL Standard Player's Contract with the Detroit Red Wings, and this contract was assigned to and assumed by the Rangers. The contract provided for compensation of $31,500 in the 1970-71 season and $35,000 in the 1971-72 season plus various NHL bonuses, including a $1500 bonus for each round won in the play-offs. The player agreed to give his services in all "league championship" (i.e., regular season), exhibition, and play-off games, to report in good physical condition to the club training camp at the time and place fixed by the club, to keep himself in good physical condition at all times during the season, and to participate in any and all promotional activities of the club and the league that in the opinion of the club promoted the welfare of the club or professional hockey.

They didn't make much then: $35,000 in 1972 is about $248,5141 in 2023.

In addition to their rights under this contract, NHL players in 1971 were entitled under the NHL's Owner-Player Council Minutes and Agreements to receive $25 per exhibition game plus $25 per week of training camp unless they had played fifty or more games in the previous season, in which case they received $600 in lieu of payments for exhibition games and training camp allowances other than transportation, food, and lodging. The players were also provided with medical and disability coverage, per diem expenses while traveling during the regular season, and various other benefits.

An NHL player's year is divided into four periods: (1) training camp, including exhibition games, beginning in September and lasting approximately thirty days; (2) the "league championship" or regular season of games beginning in October and lasting until April of the following year; (3) the play-off competition, which ends in May; and (4) the off-season, which runs from the end of the regular season for clubs that do not make the play-offs, or from a club's last play-off game, to the first day of training camp. Stemkowski lived in Canada during all of the off-season and most of the training camp period and played in Canada fifteen days out of 179 during the regular season and five out of twenty-eight days during the play-offs. When he was not living in

Canada or travelling to games elsewhere, he lived in Long Beach, New York, near New York City, where he shared a rented house with other professional hockey players.

On his tax return, Stemkowski reported $44,271 in income, of which he initially excluded $10,625 as earned in Canada...

The less time Stemkowski was in the United States during the period covered by his contract, the less United States tax he owes. Thus, Stemkowski could reduce his tax liability either by showing that he was in Canada for a longer period during the time covered by the contract or, as is at issue here, that the contract covered a time during which he was in Canada. The Tax Court held that the total number of days for which Stemkowski was compensated under his contract was not 234 (all but the off-season) as he had claimed on his tax return, or 365 as he had claimed before the Tax Court, but only 179, the number of days in the regular season. The Tax Court held that Stemkowski could not use days spent in Canada during training camp, the play-offs, or the off-season in calculating his foreign-source exclusion from income. The Tax Court further found that Stemkowski's off-season physical conditioning expenses, because incurred solely in connection with his contractual obligation to show up in good condition at training camp in Canada, were not connected to income from the conduct of a trade or business within the United States and thus were not deductible. ...

DISCUSSION

1. Allocation of Income

The first issue is the Tax Court's determination of the portion of Stemkowski's compensation under the NHL Standard Player's Contract that was drawn from United States sources. As a nonresident alien, Stemkowski was taxable on income connected with the conduct of a trade or business, including the performance of personal services, within the United States. I.R.C. §§871(b), 864(b). Where services are performed partly within and partly outside the United States, but compensation is not separately allocated, Treas. Reg. §1.861-4(b) (1975) allocates income to United States sources on a "time basis":

> (T)he amount to be included in gross income will be that amount which bears the same relation to the total compensation as the number of days of performance of the labor or services within the United States bears to the total number of days of performance of labor or services for which the payment is made.

This regulation applies to Stemkowski because the NHL Standard Player's Contract does not distinguish between payments for services performed within and outside the United States.

Any possible planning ideas for future contracts?

The parties disagree on what components of a hockey player's year are covered by the basic compensation in the NHL Standard Player's Contract, and therefore on how to compute the time-basis ratio. The taxpayer contends here as he did before the Tax Court that the contract salary compensates him for training camp, play-off, and even off-season services. The Commissioner argues and the Tax Court held that the contract salary covers only the regular season, and therefore that contract salary should be allocated to United States income in the same proportion that the number of days played in the United States during the regular season (164) bears to the total number of days in the regular season (179).[4] We agree with the Commissioner and the Tax Court that the contract does not cover off-season services, but we hold that the Tax Court's finding that the contract does not compensate for training camp and the play-offs as well as the regular season is clearly erroneous.

The Tax Court's holding was premised on provisions in the NHL contract and other players' agreements, and on the testimony of league and club officials. The first paragraph of the NHL Standard Player's Contract provides that if a player is "not in the employ of the Club for the whole period of the Club's games in the National Hockey League Championship Schedule," i.e., for the entire regular season, then he receives only part of his salary, in the same ratio to his total salary as the "ratio of the number of days of actual employment to the number of days of the League Championship Schedule of games." Paragraph 15 provides that if a player is suspended, he will not receive that portion of his salary equal to the ratio of "the number of days (of) suspension" to the "total number of days of the League Championship Schedule of games." The Tax Court concluded from these two paragraphs, and from the NHL's further agreements to pay players separate bonuses for participating in the play-offs and flat fees plus travel, room, and board for participating in training camp and pre-season exhibition games, that the basic contract salary did not cover play-off or training camp services. . . .

We cannot uphold that finding, as we believe it clearly erroneous. The formulas for docking salary given in the contract's first and fifteenth paragraphs are not persuasive evidence that the salary compensates only for the regular season. These formulas may well use the number of days in the regular season in their denominators for administrative convenience (e.g., because the number of days to be spent in the play-offs cannot be known in advance) or to maximize the salary penalty per day lost. As to the testimony relied upon by the Tax Court, to a certain extent the owners and league officials have an interest in having the contract cover the shortest possible timespan so as to maximize loss to suspended or striking players. Furthermore, two of the league and club officials, Leader and McFarland, testified that at least training camp time was

[4]Although the Tax Court did not discuss separately the component of Stemkowski's total reported income representing play-off bonuses, the Commissioner concedes that Stemkowski's play-off compensation should be allocated separately from his contract salary, according to a ratio whose numerator contains the number of Ranger play-off days in the United States (23), and whose denominator contains the total number of Ranger play-off days in 1971 (28).

included in the contract. The contract's plain language, moreover, requires in Paragraph 2(a) that a player "report to the Club training camp ... in good physical condition," and a player who fails to report to training camp and participate in exhibition games is subject under Paragraph 3 to a $500 fine, deductible from his basic salary. True, experienced players were paid $600 plus room and board for training camp under the Owner-Player Council minutes and Agreements, but we read those Agreements as providing that amount merely to cover the additional expenses of being away from home at training camp.

Paragraph 2 of the contract also plainly requires a player's participation in play-off games in exchange for basic contract salary. While it is true that bonuses are provided for play-off games won, these are simply added incentives, above and beyond salary, to get into and win the play-offs. In this respect, they are just like other incentive bonuses the contract provides to influence conduct during even the regular season,*e.g.*, bonuses for the club's finishing in third place or better ($2500 in this case), or for the number of goals a player scores per season above certain minimums (at least $100 per goal over 20). Furthermore, players are required to participate in all play-off games for which they are eligible. Players may be terminated for failure to participate in the play-offs, but players receive nothing for the play-off games that they lose. Thus, we hold that the basic contract salary covered both play-off and training camp services.

We agree, however, that the off-season is not covered by the contract. During the off-season, the contract imposes no specific obligations on a player. Stemkowski argues that the obligation to appear at training camp "in good condition" makes off-season conditioning a contractual obligation. Fitness is not a service performed in fulfillment of the contract but a condition of employment. There was no evidence that Stemkowski was required to follow any mandatory conditioning program or was under any club supervision during the off-season. He was required to observe, if anything, only general obligations, applicable as well throughout the year, to conduct himself with loyalty to the club and the league and to participate only in approved promotional activities.

. . . ✠

The source of income received for *not* performing services, for example as pursuant to a non-compete contract, is addressed in *The Korfund Company, Inc. v. CIR*. The *Korfund* court concludes that payments to a nonresident for agreeing *not* to compete in the United States are U.S. source because had the nonresident violated the contract not to compete, the place of performance would have been the United States. Is this conclusion sound, especially today? Would the nonresident have had to have been present in the United States to violate the non-compete agreement? Also, why is the IRS going after Korfund instead of the nonresidents? Can U.S. persons use *Korfund* to generate untaxed foreign source income?

The Korfund Company, Inc. v. CIR
1 T.C. 1180 (1943)

Disney, Judge . . .

FINDINGS OF FACT

[Korfund] is a New York corporation organized in 1924, . . . [and it manufactures and sells] foundation material, such as cork plates and vibration absorbers. [The shareholders at formation were] Hugo Stoessel, a nonresident alien and citizen of Germany [925 shares] and Siegfried Rosenzweig [75 shares] . . .

The Emil Zorn Aktiengesellschaft [Zorn] is a nonresident foreign corporation engaged in the same business as petitioner, with its principal office in Berlin, Germany. In 1928 its stock was held equally by Stoessel and Werner Genest, a nonresident alien and citizen of Germany. In 1932 or 1933 Stoessel became the sole owner of stock of Zorn.

On October 22, 1926, petitioner entered into a written contract in the United States with Zorn whereby Zorn agreed (a) not to compete with petitioner in this country and Canada or to form, or give any data for the purpose of forming, a competitive company in that territory until the end of 1945, and (b) to give technical and business advice to petitioner upon its request, and petitioner agreed (a) not to furnish material, for the isolation of noise and vibration, outside of the United States and Canada prior to December 31, 1945, except specified territory outside of European countries. Each party agreed to turn over inquiries received from territory of the other and to exchange without charge improvements, inventions, and patents involving isolation against noise and vibration. Zorn was to receive from petitioner quarterly "a royalty of 1 1/2% for the year 1926 and 2% thereafter of the sale of all cork plates with iron frames and of 4% of the sale of all vibration absorbers," computed in a specified manner, with a minimum payment of $400 for 1926, $1,000 for 1927, and $1,250 thereafter through 1940. Zorn did not own any patents at that time. One of the purposes of the contract was to eliminate competition.

On September 21, 1928, the stock of petitioner was held as follows: Stoessel and Genest each 250 shares, Herman Hoevel 299 shares, and Siegfried Rosenzweig 201 shares. . . .

. . .

On September 21, 1928, petitioner entered into a written agreement with Stoessel in the United States whereby Stoessel undertook to act as consultant and adviser of petitioner in matters relating to the business of petitioner and to communicate to it information of value to petitioner's business until December 31, 1939, for 10 percent of the net earnings of petitioner payable at the end of each year. He also agreed not to act in a similar capacity for any other person, association, or corporation in the United States engaged in the same or a similar business. One of the purposes of the agreement was to eliminate competition.

. . .

Zorn and Stoessel faithfully performed their agreements not to compete with petitioner and not to give advice to its competitors. On about January 1, 1933, petitioner canceled the contracts of September 21, 1928, and October 22, 1926, with Stoessel and Zorn, and refused to make further payments to them. The contract with Stoessel was canceled on account of his failure to communicate technical information relating to petitioner's business as required by the agreement.

. . .

On July 30, 1934, Zorn assigned to Bernard Voges, New York City, all sums due it from petitioner under the agreement of October 22, 1926, and Stoessel assigned to the same individual salary in the amount of $1,984.04 alleged to be payable by petitioner for services rendered prior to October 1, 1932, and the balance of $2,227.60 payable to him from surplus account, plus interest on the claims of each, with power to recover the amount, plus interest on the claims of each, with power to recover the amounts for the account of the assignors. Voges instituted suit against petitioner in August 1934 under the assignments. An understanding was reached in 1934 to settle the claims by a payment of $2,750 to Stoessel and $3,250 to Zorn. The claim of Zorn for $3,250 and the claim of Stoessel for $2,227.60 were allowed in full. The remaining amount allowed Stoessel was for demands made under the agreement of September 21, 1928. The total amount was placed at interest and earned interest of $80, pending approval of the settlement by the German Government. Final settlement was made in 1938 when $2,508 was paid to Stoessel and $2,964 to Zorn and $608 was withheld for payment of withholding taxes.

OPINION

In his determination of the deficiency the respondent held that the allowance of $2,786.67 to Stoessel and $3,293.33 to Zorn, which amounts include the proportionate share of each in the interest of $80, constituted income from sources within the United States on which petitioner, as withholding agent, should have paid a tax equal to 10 percent of the former amount and 15 percent of the latter amount in accordance with the provisions of sections 143 and 144 of the Revenue Act of 1938. The item of $2,786.67 includes the principal sum of $2,227.60 representing Stoessel's share of petitioner's old surplus of $24,910.40. Respondent admits that, of the total amount paid to Stoessel in 1938, $2,227.60 represented the dividend and the remainder compensation under the contract. The parties differ only on whether this item of $2,227.60 was received by Stoessel in the taxable year. . . .

. . .

Under their contracts Zorn and Stoessel agreed, in general, to act as consultants to petitioner. In addition Zorn agreed not to compete with petitioner or give any information for the formation of a competitive company and Stoessel agreed not to act as consultant to a competitor of petitioner. All of the amount paid to Zorn and the amount paid to Stoessel in excess of the surplus item were paid for these two general classifications of undertakings without any segregation of the amount paid for each. The respondent subjected the entire amounts to withholding tax, presumably in the absence of any basis of segregation, for he does not contend that the income from services performed as consultants is subject to the tax. Not only was no evidence offered on which to make an apportionment, but petitioner does not, upon brief, suggest or request an allocation. Under the circumstances, no apportionment is possible and we will regard all of the amounts in question under this point as having been earned by the nonresident aliens for obligations under the contracts other than service as consultants. See Estate of Alexander Marton, 47 B.T.A. 184.

Was this a mistake? It seems so.

The sole point of difference between the parties as to this income is whether it was earned from sources within the United States within the meaning of section 119 of the Revenue Act of 1938, and that, as already indicated, turns upon the source of the income derived from agreements not to compete with petitioner in the United States and Canada or give advice for the organization of, or to, a competitor.

The petitioner's contention is based upon the theory that the income was paid for agreements to refrain from doing specific things–negative acts. No defaults occurred and during the period of compliance the promisors were residents of Germany. Petitioner's contention is that negative performance is based upon a continuous exercise of will, which has its source at the place of location of the individual, and that, as the mental exertion involved herein occurred in Germany, the source of the income was in that country, not in the United States where the promise was given. The respondent's view of the question is, in short, that, as the place of performance would be in the United States if Zorn and Stoessel had violated their contractual obligations, abstinence of performance occurs in the same place. Petitioner relies upon Piedras Negras Broadcasting Co., 43 B.T.A. 297; affd., 127 Fed.(2d) 260.

In the Piedras Negras Broadcasting Co. case the taxpayer, a Mexican corporation, owned and operated a radio broadcasting station in Mexico, from which it broadcast programs primarily for listeners in the United States, for which it received compensation in the United States from citizens thereof. In holding that the source of such income was not within the United States, we pointed out that the studio and broadcasting plant were located, and operated by the employment of capital and labor, in Mexico; that the source of the income was, accordingly, in such studio and power plant, and that the reception of the radio impulses in receiving sets in this country was secondary, not the primary source. The court in affirming the decision said that "the source of income is the situs of the income-producing service" and that the source of the income was "the act of transmission." This reasoning is said to be equally applicable to the situation here.

In Sabatini v. Commissioner, 98 Fed.(2d) 753, the taxpayer was an author and a subject of Great Britain. He was not in the United States before, nor during, the taxable years. By contract executed outside the United States he gave to a publisher in this country, among other rights, the right to publish certain books, as to some of which copyrights were not obtainable. As to these the taxpayer, by the contract above mentioned, agreed not to authorize any other publisher to publish the books in the United States so long as the publisher left in print its editions of the books. The taxpayer was to receive under the contracts amounts determinable from the number of volumes sold. In holding that the income paid based upon the sale of these books was derived by the taxpayer from sources within the United States, the court said:

> The payments were received in consideration of his granting the publisher the exclusive right to publish here. To be sure, that may not have been of great value but the parties did value it and the author received the payments as agreed. We are not now concerned with the quality of the consideration he gave but only with the taxability of that which he received. The payments were made to him for foregoing his right to authorize others for a time to publish the works here. Though others may, perhaps, lawfully have published them they could not do so under his express authority. The rights he granted were an interest in property in the United States, in the one instance the statutory copyrights obtainable and in the other the exclusive right to publish with his permission.

In Ingram v. Bowers, 47 Fed.(2d) 925; affd., 57 Fed.(2d) 65, Enrico Caruso, a nonresident alien, entered into a contract in the United Stated to sing for the Victor Talking Machine Co. for the purpose of making phonograph records of selections rendered by him. The agreement contained a provision that Caruso would not permit any records of his voice to be made by any other concern. He was to receive under the contract a specified amount of the selling price of records sold, with a minimum yearly payment. In holding that the income received by Caruso under the contract from foreign sales constituted income from sources within the United States, the court pointed out that the decisive feature was the fact that the services were rendered in the United States and that those services were the source of all income derived from the contracts. No point appears to have been made of the fact that some part of the income was paid for the promise to refrain from singing for others, as it is not discussed in the opinion. Under petitioner's theory here, such part would not have been taxable.

We think the question here is governed by the principles laid down in the Sabatini, Ingram and Ferro-Enamel Corporation cases. Zorn had a right to compete with petitioner in the United States and Canada and for that purpose to form a competitive company or to assist others in forming one. Likewise, Stoessel had a right to serve other corporations or individuals in the United States engaged in a business similar to petitioner's as a consultant and to furnish them information of value to their business. They were willing to and did give up these rights in this country for a limited time for a consideration payable in the United States, just as did Sabatini in "foregoing his right to authorize others for a time to publish the works here." The Circuit Court in that case calls the exclusive right to publish an interest in property in the United States; so here, in our opinion, the rights of Stoessel and Zorn to do business in this country, in competition with the petitioner, were interests in property in this country. They might have received amounts here for services or information, but were willing to forego that right and possibility for a limited period for a consideration. What they received was in lieu of what they might have received. The situs of the right was in the United States, not elsewhere, and the income that flowed from the privileges was necessarily earned and produced here. Petitioner is merely using it, so to speak, for a specified time, subject to periodical payments to the owners of the rights. Upon the termination of the contracts the rights reverted to Zorn and Stoessel, and they were then free to exercise them independent of the agreements entered into with petitioner. These rights were property of value and the income in question was derived from the use thereof in the United States.

The Piedras Negras Broadcasting Co. case is distinguishable. It involved employment of capital and labor in a foreign country in connection with the rendition of service–not the foregoing, for a consideration, of a right to transact business in the United States.

We find and hold that the source of all of the income in question was in the United States and is subject to withholding tax in the taxable year. Accordingly,

Decision will be entered for the respondent. ✠

In *CIR v. Piedras Negras Broadcasting*, the court was faced with determining the source of income from a Mexican radio station transmitting into the United States in exchange for payments from U.S. advertisers, which constituted 95% of its income. What were the U.S. advertisers paying for: broadcasting, or broadcasting to the U.S. audience? Fast forward 80 years. For what medium is this case potentially relevant?

CIR v. Piedras Negras Broadcasting Co.
127 F.2d 260 (5th Cir. 1942)

Holmes, Circuit Judge The respondent is a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Coahuila, Republic of Mexico, with its principal office and place of business at Piedras Negras, Mexico. Its business is the operation of a radio broadcasting station located at Piedras Negras, just across the Rio Grande from Eagle Pass, Texas. The decisive question presented by this petition for review is whether the respondent, from the operation of its business in 1936 and 1937, derived any income from sources within the United States subject to taxation by the United States.

The taxpayer conducted its affairs in the familiar manner. Its income was derived from the dissemination of advertising over the radio and from the rental of its facilities to customers, referred to as the sale of "radio time." All of its income-producing contracts were executed in Mexico, and all services required of the taxpayer under the contracts were rendered in Mexico. The company maintained a mailing address at Eagle Pass, Texas, and used a hotel room there in which it counted and allocated the funds received in the mails each day.

Contracts with advertisers in the United States were handled through an advertising agent, an independent contractor. The majority of the taxpayer's responses from listeners came from the United States, and ninety-five per cent of its income was from advertisers within the United States. Bank accounts were maintained in Texas and in Mexico. The books and records of the corporation were in Mexico, its only studio was there, and all of the broadcasts by the station originated in Piedras Negras. The broadcasts were equal in volume in all directions, and were heard by listeners in this country and elsewhere.

Section 231(d) of the Revenue Act of 1936 provides that the gross income of a foreign corporation includes only the gross income from sources within the United States. If this taxpayer, a foreign corporation, had no income from sources within the United States, no income tax was levied upon it. The Board of Tax Appeals concluded that none of the respondent's income was derived from sources within the United States, and we agree with that decision. In Section 119 of the Revenue Act of 1936, Congress classified income, as to the source thereof, under six heads. ... Since the taxpayer's income was derived exclusively from the operation of its broadcasting facilities located in Mexico, or from the rental of those facilities in Mexico, its income therefrom was either compensation for personal labor or services, or rentals or royalties from property, or both, under the statutory classification. Section 119(a)(3) provides that compensation for personal services performed in the United States shall be treated as income from sources within the United States. By Section 119(c)(3), income from such services performed without the United States is not from sources within the United States. Likewise, rentals from property located without the United States, including rentals or royalties for the use of or for the privilege of using without the United States franchises and other like properties, are considered items of income from sources without the United States. Section 119(c)(4) of the Revenue Act of 1936.

We think the language of the statutes clearly demonstrates the intendment of Congress that the source of income is the situs of the income-producing service. The repeated use of the words within and without the United States denotes a concept of some physical presence, some tangible and visible activity. If income is produced by the transmission of electromagnetic waves that cover a radius of several thousand miles, free of control or regulation by the sender from the moment of generation, the source of that income is the act of transmission. All of respondent's broadcasting facilities were situated without the United States, and all of the services it rendered in connection with its business were performed in Mexico. None of its income was derived from sources within the United States. . . .

The order of the Board of Tax Appeals is affirmed.

McCORD, Circuit Judge, (dissenting).

I am unable to agree with the majority opinion.

Prior to March, 1935, many programs broadcast over the Mexican station originated in a remote control studio located in Eagle Pass, Texas. After the Communications Commission denied application for continuance of the studio, programs no longer originated in the United States, but the broadcasting company continued its business operations in much the same way that it always had. While the mere broadcasting of electromagnetic waves into this country may not constitute the doing of business which produces income derived from sources within the United States, I do not think the case is as simple as that. The actual broadcasting of messages was not the only act, and the facts should be viewed as a whole, not singly, to see what was actually being done.

Various advertising contracts provided that the service to be rendered was to be from the station at Piedras Negras, but these contract provisions do not establish that the company was not taxable in this country. The programs of the Piedras Negras Broadcasting Company were primarily designed for listeners in the United States. Ninety per cent of its listener response came from this country, and ninety-five per cent of its income came from American advertisers. Through agents the broadcasting company solicited advertising contracts in this country, and it is shown that contracts were entered into by the company in the name of the Radio Service Co., an assumed name which for reasons beneficial to the company had been registered in Texas. The contracts also contained a provision that venue of any suit on such contracts would be Maverick County, Texas. Moreover, the company used Eagle Pass, Texas, as its mailing address, and its constant use of the United States mails was most beneficial to the company if not absolutely essential to the success of its operation. Money was deposited in American banks, obviously for convenience and to avoid payment of foreign exchange. Agents of the broadcasting company made daily trips to Eagle Pass where they met in a hotel room with advertising representatives and opened the mail and divided the enclosed money according to their percentage contracts with advertisers, and it is shown that the company received much of its income in this manner. It was, therefore, receiving income by broadcasting operations coupled with personal contact in this country.

I am of opinion that all the facts taken together establish that Piedras Negras Broadcasting Company was doing business in the United States, was deriving income from sources within this country, and was taxable. I think the decision of the Board should be reversed. I respectfully dissent. ✠

Comments

1. ***Athletes and Entertainers*** The compensation of athletes and entertainers presents many challenges. When performances occur in different countries and the contract does not separately break out the fees for U.S. and foreign performances, it is necessary to allocate the fees between U.S. and foreign sources. In addition, athletes can receive many types of compensation. In *Stemkowski*, we saw an example of compensation received pursuant to a standard player's contract. In Rev. Rul. 74-108, the IRS addressed the tax issues relating to a sign-on fee received by a foreign soccer player–widely believed to be Pele. According to the ruling, "a sign-on fee is paid to induce the player to sign and become bound by the provisions of the agreement. The agreement does not require the player actually to play for the club; it is merely a preliminary agreement that is separate and distinct from a 'uniform player" contract which binds a player to play soccer for a salary. When a player enters into an agreement, the taxpayer places him on its reserve list thereby protecting such player from recruiting efforts of any other club and preventing him from negotiating to play or playing for any other professional soccer club. No part of the sign on fee is attributable to future services, but the team anticipates the agreement and fee will induce the player to sign and become bound by the uniform player contract if the club wishes to use his services and a separate employment contract is negotiated for this purpose."

   Based on Rev. Rul. 58-145, which had held that a baseball signing bonus was not compensation for employment withholding tax purposes, Rev. Rul. 74-108 concluded that sign-on bonus was not service income under §861(a)(3), but rather a payment for a covenant not to compete. In determining how to allocate the payment between U.S. and foreign sources, the IRS stated: "in some cases it may be reasonable to make the allocation on the basis of the relative value of the taxpayer's services within and without the United States, or on the basis of the portion of the year during which soccer is played within and without the United States." How administratively feasible is the basis on which the IRS suggests allocating the sign on fee?

Rev. Rul. 74-108 was revoked by Rev. Rul. 2004-109, 2004-2 C.B. 958, on the grounds that Rev. Rul. 58-145 was incorrectly decided. Consequently, sign-on fees are now to be sourced as compensation under §861(a)(3), but the ruling did not give any guidance on how the fee should be allocated between U.S. and foreign sources.

2. ***Treaty Treatment of Entertainers and Sportsmen*** Article 16 of the Treaty addresses the compensation of entertainers and sportsmen. Once an entertainer's compensation gross receipts exceed $20,000, the source country may tax the entertainer's income. In the absence of Article 16, the income of many entertainers and sportsmen would be exempt from source basis taxation because either they (1) would not have a permanent establishment (in the case of an independent contractor), or (2) would be paid by a foreign employer and not present in the source country for more than 183 days (in the case of an employee). Field Service Advice 199947027, below, addresses the treatment under Article 16 of the income of models who are hired to promote a corporation's products and services.

   Some athletes are able to exploit the goodwill associated with their status by entering into endorsement contracts under which an athlete permits a company to use his name or likeness in advertising and agrees to perform personal services, such as appearance. The issue of whether payments made under such contracts are payments for services or royalties is addressed below in *Goosen v. CIR* and *Garcia v. CIR* in Chapter 3.3.

3. ***Withholding*** Payments to a nonresident of U.S. source compensation that is effectively connected are generally not subject to withholding under §1441 if the income is subject to normal wage withholding rules or specifically exempt from wage withholding or exempt under a treaty. §1441(c)(1); Reg. §1.1441-4(b)(1)(i), (ii), and (iv). To claim exemption under a treaty, the nonresident must file Form 8233 with the U.S. withholding agent. Reg. §1.1441-4(b)(2).

Field Service Advice 199947027
Sept. 30, 1999

. . .

FACTS

For the years in issue, Taxpayer A is a nonresident alien individual who is a citizen and resident of Country X. Taxpayer A is a model and actor who comes to the United States for assignments as such. According to Form 2106 (Employee Business Expense), attached to Taxpayer A's return, Taxpayer A's occupation is acting. For Year 1 and Year 2, Taxpayer A filed a 1040NR. On each return, Taxpayer A indicated that Taxpayer A was claiming the benefit of the Royalties Article of the U.S.–Country X Treaty. Specifically, the returns indicate that income of X Dollars for Year 1 and Y Dollars for Year 2, while effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States, is nevertheless exempt from U.S. income tax because such income qualifies as royalties under the U.S.–Country X Treaty.

Taxpayer A entered into a contract with Corp B on Date C ("the Agreement"). The Agreement is a contract between Taxpayer A and Corp B with respect to Taxpayer A's services:

> as a model and performer in connection with the *advertising, marketing, promotion, publicizing, merchandising, and distribution for [Corp B] products and services* manufactured, sold, offered, furnished, licensed, or distributed, now or in the future, under the [Corp B] trade name (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Products"). [Emphasis added.]

As a part of such services required by the Agreement, Taxpayer A was required to render services as a spokesperson to Corp B, including appearing at press conferences and granting interviews. Taxpayer A was also required to render services:

> as a performer and model in the production of materials advertising and promoting Corp B and its Products in all forms of media, electronic or otherwise, whether now or later developed, including but not limited to, television (free-t.v., basic cable, premium, pay-per-view, and closed circuit) and radio commercials, consumer and trade print, magazines, newspapers, point of purchase, mailers and mailing inserts, theatrical and cinema advertising, interactive and multimedia programming, home shopping, video for in-store use, video trailers, infomercials, how-to videos, outdoor, collateral, catalogs, packaging, in-store, direct mail, internal company materials, and public relations/press interview kits (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "materials"). Without limiting the foregoing, however, we agree that [Taxpayer A] will not be required to sell or deliver copy offering the sale of any Products on home shopping or in any infomercials, although [Taxpayer A] may be required to discuss the Products in a favorable fashion. In addition, *we shall not have the right to separately sell video tapes or cassettes embodying [Taxpayer A's] performance, our rights in such video tapes and cassettes being limited to broadcast uses and uses as free giveaways or as premium items accompanying Product offers.* [Emphasis added.]

Additionally, the Agreement required Taxpayer A to attend an orientation session with Corp B's senior management to acquaint Taxpayer A with Corp B's products and philosophy. Taxpayer A was further required to grant interviews and make appearances at public relations events each year of the Agreement. The Agreement also required Taxpayer A to use best efforts to promote and endorse Corp B and its products at all Corp B functions attended by Taxpayer A, and to consider promoting and endorsing Corp B and its products in all public and professional appearances attended by Taxpayer A. The Agreement required Taxpayer A to perform the services required thereunder in a competent and "artistic" manner to the best of Taxpayer A's ability.

In addition to the foregoing, the Agreement required that Taxpayer A only use Corp B products for Taxpayer A's Type B Product needs, unless Corp B did not manufacture or distribute such a product required by Taxpayer A. The Agreement further required that, during the term of the Agreement, Taxpayer A use reasonable efforts not to publicly handle any Type B Product other than those manufactured or distributed by Corp B.

In addition to Taxpayer A's services, the Agreement provides that:

> During the term of this agreement, [Taxpayer A] hereby grant to [Corp B] the right to use and to license the use of your performance, name, signature, photograph, voice, picture, likeness, or other indicia of your identity in connection with the materials produced hereunder in such advertising, merchandising, publicizing, promotional and marketing medium as permitted pursuant to this agreement....

LAW AND ANALYSIS

The issue involved in this case is whether Taxpayer A, a model and actor, is an "entertainer," for purposes of the Artistes and Athletes Article of the U.S.–Country X Treaty, with respect to services performed under the Agreement. Paragraph 1 of the Artistes and Athletes Article of the U.S.–Country X Treaty provides, in part, that:

> [I]ncome derived by entertainers, such as theatre, motion picture, radio or television artistes, and musicians, and by athletes, from their personal activities as such may be taxed in the Contracting State in which these activities are exercised....

While the Artistes and Athletes Article of the U.S.-Country X Treaty sets forth examples of "entertainers" falling within its provisions, it does not define the term "entertainer". Further, Taxpayer A's activity as a model under the Agreement is not an enumerated activity under the language of the treaty. Accordingly, it is not clear on the face of the Artistes and Athletes Article of the U.S.–Country X Treaty whether Taxpayer A is an "entertainer" with respect to Taxpayer A's activities under the Agreement.

The Treasury Department Technical Explanation of the Artistes and Athletes Article of the U.S.–Country X Treaty also does not define the term "entertainer," nor does it further describe the types of individuals that would be considered "entertainers" for purposes of the U.S.–Country X Treaty. Where a U.S. treaty and the technical explanations thereto are ambiguous or silent on a point, it may be appropriate to consider comparable provisions of the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development Model Double Taxation Convention on Income and on Capital (the "OECD Model Convention"), and the official commentaries thereto, in interpreting the U.S. treaty, provided the language of the OECD Model Convention is in substance substantially similar to that of the U.S. Treaty at issue.

The provisions of the OECD Model Convention and the official commentaries thereto are relevant because the United States is an OECD member-country and has incorporated provisions of OECD Model Conventions into its treaties, including the U.S.–Country X Treaty.

Paragraph 1 of the Artistes and Sportsmen Article of the 1998 OECD Model Convention is substantially similar to the language of the Artiste and Athletes provision of the U.S.–Country X Treaty. Paragraph 1 of the Artistes and Sportsmen Article of the 1998 OECD Model Convention provides:

> Notwithstanding the provisions of Articles 14 and 15, income derived by a resident of a Contracting State as an entertainer, such as a theatre, motion picture, radio or television artiste, or a musician, or as a sportsman, from his personal activities as such exercised in the other Contracting State, may be taxed in that other State.

Paragraph 3 of the Commentary to the Artistes and Sportsmen Article of the 1998 OECD Model Convention, which explains the meaning and purpose of paragraph 1 of the Artistes and Sportsmen Article, provides:

> Paragraph 1 refers to artiste and sportsmen. It is not possible to give a precise definition of "artiste", but paragraph 1 includes examples of persons who would be regarded as such. These examples should not be considered as exhaustive. On the one hand, the term "artiste" clearly includes the stage performer, film actor, actor (including for instance a former sportsman) in a television commercial. The Article may also apply to income received from activities which involve a political, social, religious or charitable nature, *if an entertainment character is present.* On the other hand, it does not extend to a visiting conference speaker or to administrative or support staff (e.g. cameramen for a film, producer, film director, choreographers, technical staff, road crew for a pop group etc.).

> *In between there is a grey area where it is necessary to review the overall balance of the activities of the person concerned.* [Emphasis added.]

Paragraph 6 of the Commentary to the Artistes and Sportsmen Article of the 1998 OECD Model Convention further provides that:

> The Article also applies to income from other activities which are usually regarded as of an entertainment character, such as those deriving from billiards and snooker, chess and bridge tournaments.

Therefore, the commentaries that address the scope of the Artistes and Athletes Article focus on whether there is an entertainment character to the activity performed by the individual and on whether such activity is "usually" regarded as of an entertainment character.

Based on the foregoing, we believe that, in determining whether Taxpayer A is an "entertainer" with respect to Taxpayer A's activities under the Agreement, for purposes of the Artistes and Athletes Article of the U.S.–Country X Treaty, the focus should be on whether the primary purpose of the specific activity being performed by Taxpayer A under the Agreement is entertainment.

The Agreement provides that Taxpayer A's would provide services:

> as a model and performer in connection with the advertising, marketing, promotion, publicizing, merchandising, and distribution for [Corp B] products and services manufactured, sold, offered, furnished, licensed, or distributed, now or in the future, under the [Corp B] trade name (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Products").

The foregoing language indicates that, generally, the primary purpose of Taxpayer A's activities under the Agreement is the promotion, marketing and sale of Corp B Products, not entertainment. This is further supported by the fact that the provisions of the Agreement setting forth the services to be performed by Taxpayer A also focus on the promotion, marketing and sale of Corp B Products. The fact that the Agreement refers to Taxpayer A rendering services as a model and "performer", or that the Agreement requires Taxpayer A to perform the services required thereunder in an "artistic" manner, does not, in itself, change the primary purpose of Taxpayer A's activities under the Agreement from promotion, marketing and sale or Corp B Products to entertainment, because entertainment is generally not the end sought to be accomplished by the activities required under the Agreement.

Accordingly, based on the foregoing, since the primary purpose of Taxpayer A's activities under the Agreement is generally not entertainment, Taxpayer A is generally not an "entertainer" for purposes of the Artistes and Athletes Article of the U.S.–Country X Treaty, with respect to Taxpayer's activities under the Agreement, despite the fact that Taxpayer A may also be an actor outside of the Agreement. However, if Taxpayer A did in fact perform an activity pursuant to the Agreement, and the primary purpose of such activity was entertainment, then, with respect to such activity, Taxpayer A could be an "entertainer" for purposes of the Artistes and Athletes Article of the U.S.–Country X Treaty.

If Taxpayer A is not an "entertainer" within the meaning of the Artistes and Athlete Article of the U.S.–Country X Treaty, with respect to Taxpayer A's activities under the Agreement, Taxpayer A's income from such activities is not taxable by the United States under that article of the U.S.–Country X Treaty. However, such income may be taxable by the United States under other articles of the U.S.–Country X Treaty. For example, the Independent Personal Services Article of the U.S.–Country X Treaty may apply to the portion of such income attributable to Taxpayer A's personal services under the Agreement if Taxpayer A either had a fixed base regularly available in the United States for the purpose of performing Taxpayer A's services, or was present in the United States for an aggregate of more than 183 days in the respective years at issue. Further, the Independent Personal Services Article of the U.S.–Country X Treaty may apply to royalty income derived by Taxpayer A under the Agreement if Taxpayer A performed independent personal services within the United States from a fixed base and the right or property with respect to which the royalties are paid is effectively connected with such fixed base. If Taxpayer A did not have a fixed base within the United States, taxation of royalties, as defined under the U.S.–Country X Treaty, derived by Taxpayer A under the Agreement would be governed by the Royalties Article of the U.S.–Country X Treaty and, therefore, would be taxable only by County X, Taxpayer A's country of residence.

✠

Compensation for Services Problems

1. John, a U.S. citizen, works in a NYC law firm. As part of a tax controversy matter, he is sent to the U.K. to assist in document review. He works a total of 2 months in the U.K. His total salary paid by his firm is $120,000, but $5,000 is directly deposited into his U.K. bank account.

    a) What is the source of his income?

    b) Assume that he receives a $20,000 bonus for his excellent work in reviewing the documents? (He was able to stay awake.) What's the source of the bonus?

    c) Assume that the firm receives a performance bonus of $1 million for its work on the case. What's the source of the bonus?

   d) Assume that under U.K. law, he is also taxed by the U.K. on a portion of his salary. Is there any argument under the Treaty that the income is not subject to U.K. tax? [Article 14]

2. Elizabeth, a U.K. resident and citizen, is CFO of BritCo, a U.K. corporation. She comes here one month per year to supervise the U.S. subsidiary operations of BritCo. Her U.K. salary is $240,000.

   a) How is she taxed by the U.S.? [§§861(a)(3)(C)(ii); 864(b)(1), (c)(2)(B); 871(a), (b); Reg. §1.864-4(c)(6)(ii)]

   b) How does the U.K. treaty change your conclusion? [Article 14]

3. Elizabeth, a U.K. resident and citizen, is CFO of Citigroup's U.K. branch operations. Her duties require her presence in the U.S. for one month per year. Her U.K. salary is $240,000.

   a) How is she taxed by the U.S.?

   b) How does the U.K. treaty change your conclusion? [Article 14]

4. Richard is a U.K. citizen who works 360 days in 2020 in the United States for USCO, a U.S. corporation. He leaves on December 31, 2020, and is not present in the United States in 2021. Prior to coming to the United States, he negotiates with his employer to defer 80% of his salary ($80,000) until 2021, when he will be back in the U.K. (Under U.S. tax principles, this agreement executed before the services are rendered should be sufficient to ensure he isn't taxed on the income until he receives it.) USCO pays him in 2021, when he is a resident of the U.K.

   a) How is he taxed under the Code? [§§1; 864(c)(6) (read slowly and carefully and follow the referenced sections); Reg. §1.864-4(c)(6)(ii); and 871(b)]

   b) Does the Treaty change your answer to the previous problem? [Article 14]

5. Richard is a U.K. citizen and resident who works for Google in the U.K. from 2018 until the end of 2020. Each year during this period he spent two months in the U.S. working on projects. At the beginning of 2018, he was granted compensatory options to purchase 1,000 shares of Google US at $100 per share. The options vest at the end of 2020, when the stock is worth $200 per share, and he exercises the options at the end of 2021 when the stock is worth $500 per share. In 2021, he doesn't spend any time in the U.S. Note, under U.S. law, the grant of a compensatory option is generally not a taxable event, but the exercise of the option generates ordinary compensation income equal to the difference between the exercise price and fair market value. *See* §83(a) and (e).

a) What is the source of the option income? [Reg. §1.861-4(b)(2)(ii)(F), (ii)(G), Example 6]

b) How is it taxed under the Code? [§§864(c)(6); Reg. §1.861-4(b)(2)(ii)(F); Reg. §1.864-4(c)(6)(ii); and 871(b)]

c) Does the Treaty change your answer to the previous problem? [Exchange of Notes to Article 14 (found after the Treaty Protocol, which is found at the end of the Treaty).]

6. Richard is a U.K. citizen and resident who works for IBM in the U.S. from 1990 until the end of 2020. He retires and moves back to the U.K. at the end of 2020. Beginning in 2021, he collects a monthly pension from IBM and a monthly social security payment. Assume that 50% of the pension's earnings are U.S. source income.

   a) What is the source of the pension and social security payments? [§871(a)(3); Reg. §1.864-4(c)(6)(ii)]

   b) How are they taxed under the Code? [§§864(c)(6); Reg. §1.864-4(c)(6)(ii); and 871(a)(3) and (b)]

   c) Does the Treaty change your answer to the previous problem? [Article 17]

7. Mary, a U.K. citizen and resident, is a professor at Nothingwhich University in the U.K. Because she has some friends on the faculty, she scores a visiting gig at the FLS for 2020 for which she is paid $100,000. At the end of 2020, she returns home to Nothingwhich.

   a) What is the source of Mary's compensation?

   b) How is it taxed under the Code?

   c) Does the Treaty change your answer to the previous problem? [Article 20A–find it!]

8. Mr. David Spice is a U.K. citizen and resident who is employed as a footballer (soccer player) by B(ad) F(ood) United, a U.K. corporation. He receives a salary for $12 million per year from BFUnited. Under his contract, he is required to play all of the BFU league matches and a series of other "goodwill" games in other countries. In 2020, BFU signs a contract to play six games in the U.S. and receives a fee of $1 million per game. For 2020, Spice plays 30 games in the U.K. and 6 in the U.S.

   a) What is the source of BFU's and Spice's income? [Stemkowski and Prop. Reg. §1.861-4(b)(2)(ii)(G)]

   b) How is it taxed under the Code?

   c) Does the Treaty change your answers above? [Articles 7, 14, and 16]

d) When Spice signed with BFU in 2019, he received a $1 million signing bonus. What is the source and how it taxed by the U.S. Does the Treaty change your answer?

✠

Last Revised 14 Jan 2023; source_Services_14Jan_23

3.3 Royalties

Code:	861(a)(4); 871(a)(1), (a)(1)(D); 881(a)(1), (a)(4); 1441(a) and (c)(5); and 1442(b)(2)
Regulations:	1.871-7(b)(1)
Treaty:	Article 12

Royalties are U.S. source if they are received for the use of property in the U.S. §861(a)(4). Thus, the residence of the payor, the owner of property, and the place of payment are irrelevant for sourcing purposes. U.S. source royalties are FDAP and subject to a flat 30% tax, but are deductible by the payor if the intellectual property is used in a trade or business. As we will see below, in situations where income is derived from intellectual property that is produced by personal services, it is not clear whether the income received is royalties or compensation for services. In addition, it is sometimes difficult to determine whether a transfer constitutes a license producing royalties or a sale producing capital gains. The U.S. tax consequences can vary greatly depending on the characterization of the income. Because the United States has historically been a net exporter of intellectual property, it has championed a low or zero rate of source country taxation of royalties. *See* Article 12.

Since royalties are deductible by the payor if the property is used in a U.S. trade or business, it is possible to reduce source basis taxation by licensing intellectual property into the source country. If the royalties are not taxed by the source country when paid, a significant amount of U.S. income could be extracted tax-free by royalties. Intellectual property is often more difficult to value than other types of property because it is difficult to find property that is comparable: with what would you compare the Nike swoosh trademark or a patent for a novel drug? Consequently, related parties (think parent-subsidiary relation) might choose to set the royalty rate at a level that eliminates much source basis taxation. The same issue arises with inter–company debt, but because there is competition among banks and other suppliers of debt capital, it is much easier to determine if an interest rate is reasonable than if a royalty rate is truly an arm's length rate.

The United States has promulgated detailed regulations under §482 to determine an appropriate arm's length price in dealings between related parties for tangible and intangible property. We'll examine these rules below in Chapter 13. To prevent deductible source country royalty payments between related U.S. and foreign corporations from entirely eliminating U.S. tax, in the TCJA Congress enacted the BEAT rules in §59A, which impose a minimum tax on certain U.S. corporations whose deductible payments, such as interest and royalties, to related parties exceed certain thresholds. We examine BEAT below in Chapter 6.3.

If a payment is properly characterized as a royalty, its source will be determined based on where the underlying intellectual property was used. At times, this determination can be challenging. For example, assume a company licenses a patent to a particular chemical to another company to be used in manufacturing another product. The patent is used where the particular chemical is produced, where the final product is manufactured, where the final product is sold to distributors, and finally, where the final product is sold to consumers. Each of these locations has arguably some economic nexus to the revenues produced by the final sale of the product, and an argument could be made to source some of the revenues to each of these locations. Rev. Rul. 68-443 addresses this issue.

Under Article 12, the source country is generally prohibited from taxing royalties. Such a provision clearly favors countries that develop and export intellectual property, and since the United States has historically been a developer and exporter of intellectual property, most U.S. tax treaties usually have a zero rate on royalties. The argument for prohibiting source basis taxation is that the expenses incurred in creating the property have been deducted in the residence country and therefore the residence country should have primary jurisdiction over the income generated by these expenses. Developing countries where the intellectual property is exploited take a different view. They argue that they should have primary tax jurisdiction over royalty income because the intellectual property is being exploited within their jurisdiction. Even where countries agree on a method for taxing intellectual property, many challenges arise for tax administrators as it is often difficult to determine if the licensing rate is arm's length as required by §482 and Article 12, par. 4.

A major focus of the BEPS initiative is intangible property For instance, Action 8 addresses transfer pricing aspects of intangibles, Action 10 covers transfer pricing and high risk transactions, and Action 13 focuses on transfer pricing documentation.

Rev. Rul. 68-443

1968-2 C.B. 304

. . .
Advice has been requested whether the place of initial sale of a product that bears a trademark is the controlling factor in the determination of the source of the royalties paid for the use of the trademark under the circumstances described.

X, a resident foreign corporation, owns a trademark for certain products in many foreign countries. X corporation entered into a license agreement with Y, a domestic corporation, pursuant to which Y was given the right to place the foreign trademark owned by X on Y's products and sell the trademarked products. The United States trademark for these products is owned by Z, an unrelated party. The license agreement between X and Y is a conventional trademark license agreement for a limited period of time and includes customary provisions to identify and protect the licensor's proprietorship of this mark. Under the terms of the license, Y corporation pays X corporation a royalty measured by a percentage of the initial sales price of the trademarked products.

Y manufactures the trademarked products in the United States and sells them to foreign buyers in the United States for resale and consumption in foreign countries; all rights, title, and interest of Y in the products pass to the foreign buyers within the United States. Thus, the initial sale of the trademarked products is regarded as having taken place in the United States.

The specific question presented is whether, by reason of the initial sale of the products to the foreign buyers in the United States, Y corporation has "used" the foreign trademark in the United States and the royalties paid by Y to X are income from sources within the United States.

Section 861(a)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 states, in part, that royalties for the use of or for the privilege of using in the United States trademarks and other like property shall be treated as income from sources within the United States.

Section 862(a)(4) of the Code states, in part, that royalties for the use of or for the privilege of using without the United States trademarks and other like properties shall be treated as income from sources without the United States. The gist of a trademark is its association in the public mind with the product, it being the identifying mark of the trade. Ambrosia Chocolate Co. v. Ambrosia Cake Bakery, Inc., 165 F.2d 693, at 697 (1947).

The function of a trademark is to designate the goods as the product of a particular trader and to protect his goodwill against the sale of another's product as his. J.S. Tyree Chemist, Inc. v. Thomo Borine Laboratory, 151 F.2d 621, at 623 (1945).

In the instant case the character of X corporation's income is royalty income measured by a percentage of the sales of the foreign trademarked products. The initial sale of the trademarked products to foreign shippers is a means of placing the products in the avenues of commerce with a view towards their ultimate consumption outside the United States. Although the amount of the royalty income is measured by the sales of the trademarked products, the place of sale does not necessarily determine the source of such royalty income.

Since Z owns the United States trademark to these products, the products manufactured by Y and identified by the trademark under the license from X cannot be sold in the United States for consumption in the United States. Moreover, the foreign countries do not protect the foreign trademarks in the United States. It is concluded, therefore, that the royalties paid by Y to X are paid for the use of the trademarks in the foreign countries and that the place of initial sale of the trademarked products is not the controlling factor in the determination of the source of income.

Accordingly, in the instant case, where products are ultimately used in the foreign country where their trademark is protected, a royalty, received by X for the use of the foreign trademark, is income from sources outside the United States despite the fact that the initial sale of the trademarked articles took place in the United States. ✠

Cascading Royalties

Consider the case where foreign company A licenses the world-wide rights to a patent to foreign company B, which in turn, sublicenses the U.S. rights to U.S. company C. When company B pays its royalty comprised of the royalties from many sublicenses to company A, should a part of the royalty be considered U.S. source? Remember, section 861(a)(4) treats as U.S. source royalties paid for the use of intellectual property in the United States; the identity of the payor is irrelevant. What if companies A and B are related parties, and company A is not a treaty resident, but company B is? In Rev. Rul. 80-362, the IRS held that the royalties from company C to company B and from company B to company A were U.S. source. Does section 861(a)(4) support this view? What if no treaty applied to the first royalty payment?

In *SDI Netherlands B.V. v. CIR*, 107 T.C. 161 (1996), the Tax Court rejected the IRS's position in Rev. Rul. 80-362. In reading the case, try to find the exact basis on which the court concluded that United States could not tax the second royalty payment. Did they specifically conclude that such royalties are not U.S. source under section 861(a)(4)? If so, on what basis?

Rev. Rul. 80-362
1980-2 C.B. 208

. . .

ISSUE

Are royalties paid for the use of a patent in the United States, under the circumstances described below, subject to United States tax?

FACTS

A, a citizen and resident of a country other than the United States or the Netherlands, licenses the United States rights on a patent to X, a Netherlands corporation. X is a bona fide corporation unrelated to A. X agrees to pay A a fixed royalty each year in return for the patent license. X relicenses the patent to Y, a United States corporation, for use in the United States. Y agrees to pay X royalties based on the number of units produced by Y each year under the patent. X's fixed royalty to A is not contingent upon the receipt of royalties from Y. A's royalty income is not effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States within the meaning of section 871(b) of the Internal Revenue Code.

Article IX(1) of the United States–Netherlands Income Tax Convention, T.D. 5778, 1950–1 C.B. 92, as amended by the United States–Netherlands Supplementary Income Tax Convention, 1967–2 C.B. 472, provides that royalties paid to a resident or corporation of the Netherlands shall be exempt from tax by the United States. There is no income tax convention between A's country of residence and the United States.

LAW AND ANALYSIS

Section 861(a)(4) of the Code provides that royalties for the privilege of using a patent in the United States are treated as income from sources within the United States.

In the present factual situations, the royalties from Y to X are exempt from United States tax under Article IX(1) of the Convention. However, the royalties from X to A are not exempt from taxation by the United States because there is no income tax convention between A's country of residence and the United States providing for such an exemption. Since the royalties from X to A are paid in consideration for the privilege of using a patent in the United States, they are treated as income from sources within the United States under section 861(a)(4) of the Code and are subject to United States income taxation under section 871(a)(1)(A).

HOLDING

Royalties paid by X to A are subject to United States tax at the 30–percent rate pursuant to section 871(a)(1)(A) of the Code. X , under section 1441(a), is required to withhold from the royalties paid to A a tax equal to 30 percent of such royalties. ✠

SDI Netherlands B.V. v. CIR
107 T.C. 161 (1996)

TANNENWALD, Judge . . .

Background

Petitioner is a foreign corporation organized in 1974 under the laws of the Kingdom of The Netherlands. . . .

During the years in issue, petitioner was a member of an affiliated group of companies (the SDI Group) whose members designed, manufactured, marketed, and serviced commercial systems software for use on IBM mainframe computers worldwide.

SDI Ltd., a corporation organized under the laws of Bermuda, is the parent company of the SDI Group. During the years in issue, petitioner was a wholly owned subsidiary of SDI Antilles, a Netherlands Antilles corporation, which was a wholly owned subsidiary of SDI Ltd.

The SDI Group also included SDI Bermuda Ltd. (SDI Bermuda), a corporation organized under the laws of Bermuda which, during the years in issue was a wholly owned subsidiary of SDI Ltd.

SDI USA, Inc. (SDI USA), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of California was, during the years at issue, a wholly owned subsidiary of petitioner. . . .

. . .

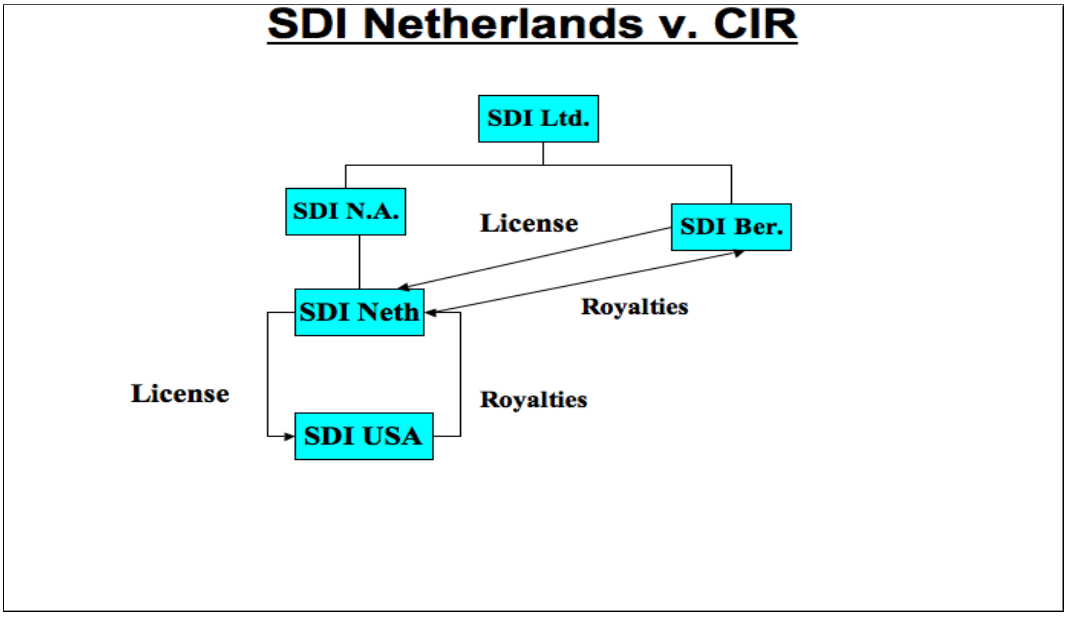
SDI Ltd. provided management services to certain of its direct and indirect subsidiaries for which such subsidiaries paid it management fees.

Royalty Payments Made By Petitioner

During the years in issue, petitioner licensed from SDI Bermuda, pursuant to a license agreement dated November 28, 1986 (Bermuda license agreement), the worldwide rights to certain commercial systems software for use on IBM mainframe computers (the software). The Bermuda license agreement granted petitioner a nonexclusive license to use or to market the use of, on a worldwide basis, all of the software and any and all industrial and intellectual property rights SDI Ltd. had or would acquire from the effective date of the agreement . . . , in exchange for certain royalty payments. The agreement further provided that petitioner "shall specifically have the right to grant sublicenses and Agents for the right to use and to market the use of any and all marketing rights granted to [petitioner] under the terms" of the agreement. The agreement was valid for an indefinite period and could be unilaterally terminated by either party on 3 months' written notice.

The Bermuda license agreement contained no express reference to the United States.

Figure 3.3: SDI Netherlands v. CIR



With respect to royalties, the Bermuda license agreement provided:

> 8.1 The royalties payable to [SDI Bermuda] by [petitioner] under this Agreement are fixed at 93% of the net amount of all of the royalties due to [petitioner] by all persons, entities and institutions which [petitioner] sublicensed any of the rights licensed to [petitioner] under this Agreement ("Sublicensees"). The aforementioned net amount is the amount that remains after the deduction of the withholding tax on royalties to be withheld when the Sublicensees of [petitioner] or Agents of [petitioner] pay the royalties due to the [petitioner].
>
> [The 93% rate was increased to up to 98% if the royalties exceeded certain amounts.]
>
> . . .

[From 1987 through 1990, SDI Netherlands paid between $3.5 million and $5.4 million annually to SDI Bermuda. Those payments constituted roughly 94% of the total worldwide royalty payments received by SDI Netherlands.]

Royalty Payments Received by Petitioner from SDI USA

During the years in issue, petitioner was a party to an exclusive license agreement with SDI USA, dated October 1, 1972, and as modified from time to time, regarding the use and licensing of the software in the United States (the U.S. license agreement). . . . SDI USA was responsible for the direct marketing and sales of the software in the United States.

The U.S. license agreement provided in part:

> 2.1 In consideration for the payment of the royalties provided hereunder and the performance of the other terms and conditions hereof by [SDI USA], [petitioner] hereby grants and transfers to [SDI USA], upon the terms and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth, the exclusive right and license during the Term hereof, to have disclosed to it by [petitioner] and to exploit, use and lease and otherwise obtain the benefit of [the software] within the Territory.
>
> 2.2 This Exclusive License shall include, (i) the right to sublicense to others the use and lease of [the software] within the Territory, subject, however, to the terms and conditions of this License; and (ii) this License shall also include the right and, as hereinafter provided, the obligation of [SDI USA], to provide or to provide for the exclusive maintenance, servicing and repair of [the software] within the Territory. * * * * * * *
>
> 2.4 The Territory of this License shall mean and be restricted to the continental United States, Hawaii and Alaska.

Petitioner agreed not to license the software for use or to compete directly or indirectly with SDI USA's exploitation of the software in the United States during the term of its license to SDI USA. . . .

Should there have been an allocation to the non-compete?

Until February 1987, the agreement provided that SDI USA would pay to petitioner "an annual royalty equal to fifty percent (50%) of the annual gross revenues of [SDI USA] from leasing and sublicensing of [the software], without any deductions therefrom except rebates, discounts and sales or value added taxes."

The U.S. license agreement was modified in February 1987 to provide that SDI USA would pay petitioner "a royalty equal to (50%) fift[y] percent of the gross billable or invoiced revenues of [SDI USA] with regard to all products licensed herein or further licensed in the future, without any deductions therefrom except rebates, or, sales or value added taxes."

[SDI Netherlands received annual royalty payments from SDI USA from 1987-1990 of roughly $2.5 million annually.]

. . .

Discussion

. . .

Liability for Withholding

. . . There can be no dispute that the royalty payments received by petitioner from SDI USA constitute U.S. source income and were received by petitioner as such within the meaning of section 1442(a). . . . There is no comparable U.S. treaty exemption that would apply to royalty payments from SDI USA to SDI Bermuda.

The parties have locked horns on several aspects of the application of the statutory provisions in light of the impact of the U.S.–Netherlands treaty exemption: (1) Whether the royalties paid by petitioner to SDI Bermuda constitute income "received from sources within the United States by" SDI Bermuda and are thus subject to withholding under section 1441(a);. . .

For reasons hereinafter set forth, we resolve the first issue in petitioner's favor with the result that it is unnecessary for us to address the remaining issues. . . . Before proceeding with our analysis of the first issue, however, it is important to note that respondent does not question the existence of petitioner as a valid Netherlands corporation or the application of the treaty exemption insofar as the payments by SDI USA to petitioner are concerned. Similarly, respondent does not attack the arrangements under which petitioner had a license of the worldwide rights and SDI USA had a license of the U.S. rights, although respondent does ask us to take into account the close relationship of the various corporations involved. . .

Rather, respondent focuses her argument solely on the proposition that, since the royalties paid by SDI USA to petitioner were U.S. source income, they retained that character as part of the royalties paid by petitioner to SDI Bermuda and, as a matter of law, constitute income "received from sources within the United States by" SDI Bermuda under section 881(a). . . . Respondent contends that the fact that such royalties were combined with non–U.S. source royalties received by petitioner to determine the amount of royalties payable by petitioner to SDI Bermuda does not preclude the tracing of the royalties received by petitioner from SDI USA to U.S. sources. To implement such tracing, respondent simply applies the percentage specified in the worldwide license agreement between petitioner and SDI Bermuda and utilized in computing the amount of the required payment by petitioner to SDI Bermuda. . . . In all of [the cases cited by the CIR], however, the payments, upon which a withholding tax was imposed, were directly from a U.S. payor and the U.S. withholding tax was imposed on that payor. None of them address the situation involved herein, where there is a second licensing step under which royalties are being paid and upon which the U.S. withholding tax is sought to be imposed. Thus, these cases provide no guidance in respect of whether the U.S. source characterization of the royalties paid by SDI USA to petitioner flows through to the royalties paid by petitioner to SDI Bermuda.

The IRS argues that royalties do not change source when paid through chains of sublicensees.

Petitioner argues that the royalties paid by SDI USA to petitioner and exempt from tax under the Netherlands treaty became merged with the other royalties received by petitioner from non–U.S. sources and consequently lost their character as U.S. source income. Petitioner submits that, while the royalty payments from SDI USA may be U.S. source income, its royalty payments to SDI Bermuda were made on a separate and independent basis. With respect to the payments to SDI Bermuda, petitioner contends that they were made pursuant to a worldwide licensing agreement between two foreign corporations, and as such do not constitute income "received from sources within the United States" so that no withholding is required under section 1442(a). Pertinent authority on the issue before us is sparse. Indeed respondent relies solely on Rev. Rev. 80–362, 1980–2 C.B. 208, for her "flow–through" position. ...

We are not persuaded that Rev. Rul. 80–362, supra, provides any significant support for respondent's position herein. It fails to reflect any reasoning or supporting legal authority. This circumstance is particularly relevant in applying the usual rule that, in any event, revenue rulings are not entitled to any special deference. ...

Note the lack of deference the Tax Court accords revenue rulings.

At this point, we note that respondent has not argued that petitioner was a mere conduit or agent of SDI USA in paying royalties to SDI Bermuda or that SDI Bermuda was the beneficial owner of the royalties petitioner received from SDI USA so that the U.S.–Netherlands treaty exemption should not apply. ... Presumably such an argument would have produced a situation where SDI USA rather than petitioner would have been targeted by respondent as the taxpayer liable for the withholding tax under section 1442(a). ...

Although [Aiken and Northern Indiana] involved the conduit concept, we think they provide some guidance for our disposition of the instant case. We take this view because the flow–through characterization concept is, in a very real sense, the conduit concept albeit in a somewhat different garb, i.e., whether the U.S. source income is being received as such, because of the status of the paying entity in one case, and the status of the subject matter of the payment in the other.

In [Northern Indiana], the taxpayer, a domestic corporation, organized a finance subsidiary incorporated in Curacao under the Commercial Code of the Netherlands Antilles, (to which the U.S.– Netherlands treaty applied) for the purpose of issuing notes in the Eurobond market. The finance subsidiary borrowed $70 million at 17–1/4 percent interest in that market and lent that amount to the taxpayer at 18–1/4 percent interest. Respondent argued that the finance subsidiary should be ignored and that the taxpayer was liable for withholding taxes under section 1441 on the interest payments to the foreign Eurobond holders. Finding that the finance subsidiary engaged in substantive business activity that resulted in significant earnings, we held that the finance subsidiary was not a mere conduit or agent.

We think the within situation falls more within the ambit of Northern Indiana than Aiken Industries. In the latter case, there was an identity both in terms and timing between the back to back loans, as well as a close relationship between the parties involved. In the former case, although there was a clear connecting purpose between the borrowing and lending transactions, *i.e.*, to obtain the benefit of the exemption from the withholding tax on interest under the U.S.–Netherlands treaty; there were differences in terms, *i.e.*, in the interest rate (albeit not large); and a close relationship between all the parties was not present since the borrowings by the finance subsidiary were from unrelated parties.

In the instant case, there was a close relationship between the parties. However, although respondent asks us, in passing, to take that relationship into account, she does not pursue the matter to the point where she contends that it is a significant factor. Given the fact that respondent recognizes the existence of all of the parties as valid corporate entities and does not attack the bona fides of the license agreements between SDI USA and petitioner, on the one hand, or petitioner and SDI Bermuda, on the other, we are not disposed to allow the close relationship element to control our decision.

The facts of the matter are that the two license agreements had separate and distinct terms and that petitioner had an independent role as the licensee from SDI Bermuda and the licensor of the other entities, including but not limited to SDI USA. The schedules of royalty payments provides for a spread, not unlike the spread involved in Northern Indiana, which compensated petitioner for its efforts. Like the finance subsidiary in Northern Indiana, petitioner engaged in licensing activities from which it realized substantial earnings. In fact, on a percentage basis, it earned between 5 and 6 percent, compared to the 1 percent earned by that finance subsidiary in Northern Indiana. ... Under the circumstances herein, we think these arrangements should be accorded separate status with the result that, although the royalties paid by petitioner to SDI Bermuda were derived from the royalties received by petitioner from SDI USA, they were separate payments.

Did the court get sidetracked with the conduit argument?

We find support for our conclusion herein in that respondent's view of the law could cause a cascading royalty problem, whereby multiple withholding taxes could be paid on the same royalty payment as it is transferred up a chain of licensors. ... But for the U.S.–Netherlands treaty, the royalty payments from SDI USA could be subject to withholding tax twice under respondent's reasoning herein.

Respondent argues that only one withholding tax is being sought herein. However, this ignores the fact that, by treaty, the U.S. agreed to forgo taxing royalties and to allow them to be taxed by The Netherlands. Whether or not The Netherlands actually taxed the royalties is irrelevant. Respondent also infers that she would use her discretion not to apply more than one level of withholding tax on multiple transfers of income that originated as U.S. source income. We think this places an improper exercise of discretion in respondent's hands. To avoid the imposition of interest and additions to tax as determined by respondent herein, each payor in the chain might well feel compelled to file returns and pay withholding taxes. ... We are not disposed to conclude, in the absence of any legislative expression on the subject, that Congress intended the statutory provisions to permit "cascading" with the question of relief left to the mercy of respondent.

We hold that the payments by petitioner with respect to which respondent seeks to impose liability for the 30 percent withholding tax herein were not "received from sources within the United States by" SDI Bermuda under sections 881(a), 1441(a), and 1442(a).[17]

Decision will be entered for petitioner. ✠

In commercial contracts, it is not uncommon to designate an amount as a royalty if it is determined by reference to future sales. For example, an author can be paid a fixed amount and a "royalty" based on the total sales of his book. This is often an efficient arrangement if the parties cannot agree *ex ante* on the value of the author's service. The tax issue that arises is whether such an amount is truly a royalty or instead a payment for services. The following cases, *Ingram v. Bowers* and *Pierre Boulez v. CIR*, address this issue. What can potentially happen to a taxpayer if one country taxes income as services and the other as royalties?

Ingram v. Bowers
47 F.2d 925 (S. D. N. Y., 1931)

PATTERSON, Judge

. . .

The case concerns the taxability of income received by Caruso by reason of the sale of phonograph records outside the United States, it being conceded that the singing by Caruso for the manufacture of such records occurred within the United States. The plaintiff contends: First, that Caruso was a nonresident alien, a proposition which the defendant disputes; and, second, that the amounts in question were not income from sources within the United States, which the defendant also disputes.

Caruso was the foremost singer of the world. His fame was international, although the greater part of his singing during the last ten years of his life was done in the United States. He was born in Italy and always remained a subject of that country. For many years prior to his death in 1921, he spent about six months of the year in the United States, singing at the Metropolitan Opera House in New York City and giving concerts at other cities. At the close of the operatic season, he almost always returned to Italy, where he maintained a large estate. His headquarters in the United States were the Knickerbocker Hotel, New York City, where he leased a suite of rooms, and later the Vanderbilt Hotel here. He married the plaintiff here in 1918, and in

[17] We note that changes in the U.S.–Netherlands treaty, applicable to years subsequent to the years before us, may provide a different framework for disposing of this issue. . . .

1919 a daughter was born here. His income from opera and concert work in the United States was large and in making income tax returns he always claimed the status of a nonresident alien. During his lifetime, no question seems to have been raised as to this being his real status.

Among his other engagements, Caruso was under contract with the Victor Talking Machine Company, a New Jersey corporation, to sing for the purpose of enabling the Victor Company to make phonograph records of selections rendered by him. By contract dated April 3, 1909, he agreed to sing selections at the Victor laboratories in Camden, the Victor Company to pay him a royalty of 50 cents on each larger record and a royalty of 25 cents on each smaller record of his voice which it should sell. The contract was to continue for twenty–five years and was exclusive in the sense that Caruso bound himself not to sing for the purpose of making phonograph records for any one else. On January 1, 1919, this contract was superseded by a new one, under which Caruso was to render forty selections at the Victor laboratories. The Victor Company bound itself to pay Caruso a royalty equal to 10 per cent. of its list price on all records of his voice which should be sold, and it "guaranteed" a minimum payment of $100,000 a year during his life but not to exceed ten years. (It may be noted here that for the remainder of Caruso's life the royalties on the percentage basis were far in excess of $100,000, so that the "guaranty" did not become operative.) The 1919 contract also contained a provision to the effect that Caruso would not permit any records of his voice to be made by any other concern.

Note the noncompete and failure to allocate any of the payments to the noncompete.

This amount is equivalent to $1.51 million in 2022 dollars.

In performance of these successive contracts, Caruso would go to Camden and sing operatic selections. The sound would be recorded on wax, from which a master matrix would be made. From this master matrix the records for sale in the United States were manufactured. Records of Caruso's voice were also sold in other countries under the Victor contracts, and it is in relation to the royalties measured by sales in these countries that the present case arises. By contracts with companies doing business in Canada and in England, the Victor Company agreed to furnish such companies with matrices of its selections. One of the terms as to payment by the foreign companies was that they should pay the Victor Company all royalties which the latter was called upon to pay the artist. Pursuant to such contracts, the Victor Company sent various matrices of songs by Caruso to the foreign companies, and in due course they credited the Victor Company with sums of money representing the royalty which the Victor Company was obligated to pay Caruso, the amounts depending of course upon the number of records sold by the foreign companies. These sums were credited to Caruso on the Victor books and were paid to him along with the payments for records sold within the United States.

The [source of income from the foreign sales] is not so easy of solution. Did the moneys received by Caruso on account of foreign sales of records constitute income from sources within the United States? I have reached the conclusion that they did. The contracts which Caruso made with the Victor Company were contracts requiring him to render services. They called upon him to sing for Victor and to refrain from singing for any other phonograph company. For this he was to be paid by Victor according to the number of records sold, with a minimum compensation to be paid in any event. The contracts were in no sense contracts of sale or of license. Caruso had no proprietary right, title, or interest in the matrices or in the records. It is true that compensation was measured, in part at least, by the number of records sold and was referred to as a royalty; but the fact remains that the arrangement was one to render services in his capacity as a singer, as thoroughly as if the compensation had been a set sum.

The services rendered by Caruso were rendered in the United States. I think that this is the decisive feature. Those services were the source of all his income derived from the Victor contracts. It cannot be denied that but for the sales abroad part of this income would not have accrued. An event in a foreign country was necessary before the income became payable. But this cannot obscure the fact that the source, the origin of the income was Caruso's singing in Camden, N.J. I cannot see any difference in principle between this case and a case where a lawyer performs services in New York on a lawsuit pending in London, his compensation to be contingent upon success in the lawsuit. No income is realized until the happy issue of the suit in London, but clearly the source of the income, when realized, was the work done in New York. Or suppose a nonresident alien spends a year in New York working as sales manager for a merchandising company, his compensation to be a percentage of the proceeds of sales, and part of the sales are made in Canada and Mexico. Beyond doubt his earnings represent income from sources within the United States, where all his work was done, despite the fact that the amount of his earnings was enhanced by sales which took place in foreign countries. The same is true here. It seems to me that where a singer makes and performs in the United States a contract to sing for a phonograph company, for which he is to be paid a fixed sum for each record sold or a percentage of the list price of the records sold, the compensation so received is income from sources within the United States; the fact that some of the sales were made in foreign countries is immaterial.

. . .

My conclusion is that the income was from sources within the United States and was therefore taxable. A verdict for the defendant is accordingly directed. ✠

Ingram v. Bowers
57 F.2d 65 (2nd Cir. 1932)

L. Hand, Circuit Judge

. . .

The more vital question is whether the contracts were for more than personal services; whether they gave to Caruso some interest in the matrices and records, or, if there was any copyright, in the copyright; and whether the payments can in this wise be looked at as emanating from property. If so, the plaintiff argues, the sums in suit came from the foreign matrices; if not, then at least from the foreign companies. As to both matrices and records the second contract is too clear for question; it provides that Caruso "grants all rights in and to" them. The first contract contained no such words, but we think that the result was the same. In it he only agreed "to make these records," meaning of course, to sing into the recording apparatus, and the Victor Company, to pay him a royalty as records made from the resulting matrices were sold. The company was to manufacture both; prima facie they became its chattels like anything else of its mak[ing]. If it was intended to give Caruso an interest in them, some such reservation was to be expected, and there was none. The fact that his return was called a royalty is immaterial; it was so described in the second contract which was not equivocal. No remedy was created by which he could assert any such rights. It appears to us that the purpose was the same as was expressed later, and if so, he had no proprietary interest in the profits arising out of the records. If there be a copyright under section 1(e) of the Copyright Act (17 USCA §1(e)—which we do not say—it became embodied in the matrices, as a literary composition is embodied in its text. Any putative monopoly would do no more than prevent the copying of these, and it passed with the property in them. It was not impliedly reserved separate from them, for that would have interfered with their full enjoyment which the manufacturer was certainly to have.

Nor can we see how the source of the payments could be the royalties paid by the foreign companies to the Victor Company. They did not promise to pay Caruso, or to assume the obligations of the company.Whether in the event of its insolvency, he could have had recourse to their promises is beside the mark. Assuming as much, it would be only as security for the Victor Company's performance, and that would not change the source of the income while it continued to perform. For argument we may even assume the contrary after default; it never did default; all the payments here in question came from it. This would be equally true, though by a long stretch we were to assimilate the situation to that in Re Waterson, Berlin & Snyder Co., 48 F.(2d) 704 (C.C.A. 2), and hold that Caruso had a lien upon the matrices sent to the foreign companies. That would again be only as security, for under the doctrine of that decision the second assignee does not, by accepting the transfer, become personally liable on the promise of the first. As long as the first assignee performs, the assignor's rights against the second remain in abeyance; if he defaults, they are against the property alone. Thus, on no theory can it be said that the source of this income was outside the United States.

Judgment affirmed. ✠

In the *Boulez* case below, the same issue—whether income related to the sale of property produced by personal services is royalty income or compensation—arises in the context of a well-known conductor who is a treaty resident.

Pierre Boulez v. CIR
83 T.C. 584 (1984)

Korner, Judge

...

FINDINGS OF FACT

The petitioner, Pierre Boulez, resided in Paris, France, at the time the petition was filed in this case. Petitioner is a citizen of France, and during the calendar year 1975 was a resident of the Federal Republic of Germany (hereinafter FRG). For the taxable year 1975, petitioner was a nonresident alien of the United States for Federal income tax purposes, and he timely filed a Federal nonresident alien income tax return for that year with the Office of International Operations of respondent.

At all times relevant to this case, petitioner was a world–renowned music director and orchestra conductor. On February 19, 1969, petitioner entered into a contract with CBS Records, a division of CBS United Kingdom, Ltd., which is a subsidiary of CBS, Inc., a U.S. corporation. Said contract was modified as of September 13, 1971, and March 14, 1974, and, as so modified, was in effect during the year 1975. Under date of May 1, 1972, with the consent of CBS Records, the contract was assigned by petitioner to Beacon Concerts, Ltd., of London England, which acted as petitioner's agent and undertook to provide his services to CBS Records under the terms of the basic contract, as amended. As relevant and material herein, the contract between petitioner and CBS Records, as in effect in the year 1975, provided in part as follows:

> 1. We [CBS Records] hereby agree to engage and you [the petitioner] agree to render your services exclusively for us as a producer and/or performer for the recording of musical and/or literary compositions for the purpose of making phonograph records. It is understood and agreed that such engagement by us shall include your services as a producer and/or performer with the New York Philharmonic for the recording of musical and/or literary compositions for the purposes of making phonograph records.

* * * *

3. (a) During the first two contract years of this agreement you will perform for the recording of satisfactory master recording [sic] sufficient in number to constitute two (2) 12 inch long playing 33 1/3 rpm recordings, or their equivalent, and we will record your performances; and during each contract year commencing September 13, 1971, you will perform for the recording of satisfactory master recordings sufficient in number to constitute three (3) twelve inch long–playing 33 1/3 rpm recordings, or their equivalent, and we will record your performances. Additional master recordings will be performed by you and recorded by us at our election.

* * * *

4. During the period of this Agreement you will not for any reason whatsoever give or sell your services under your own or any assumed name or anonymously to any other person firm or corporation but nothing herein contained shall preclude you for [sic] giving or selling your services for films personal appearances and broadcasting (whether or not accompanied by television) provided such services are not reproduced as records for sale to the public and you undertake to have this proviso included in any contract for such services. You will not during the period of five years after the expiration of the term of this Agreement give or sell your services for the purpose of making or assisting in the making of records of any of the compositions or works which you shall have performed under this Agreement. You acknowledge that your services are unique and extraordinary and that we shall be entitled to equitable relief to enforce the provision of this paragraph 4.

Note the existence of a covenant not to compete and the failure to allocate any income to this covenant.

5. All master recordings recorded hereunder and all matrices and phonograph records manufactured therefrom, together with the performances embodied thereon, shall be entirely our [CBS Records] property, free from any claims whatsoever by you [petitioner] or any person deriving any rights or interests from you. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, we (including other divisions of our company) and/or our subsidiaries, affiliates and licensees shall have the unlimited right, from time to time, to manufacture, by any method now or hereafter known, phonograph records and other reproductions, on any mediums or devices now or hereafter known, of the master recordings made hereunder, and to sell transfer or otherwise deal in the same throughout the world under any trademark, trade names and labels or to refrain from such manufacture, sale and dealing;

* * * *

> 6. We hereby agree to pay the accompaniment costs and studio charges in connection with the master recordings made hereunder.
> * * * *
>
> 13. If, by reason of illness, injury, accident or refusal to work, you fail to perform for us in accordance with the provisions of this agreement, * * * we shall have the option without liability to suspend the application of paragraph 2 and/or paragraph 7 (including the payment of any royalties) of this agreement for the duration of any such contingency by giving you written notice thereof.

Under paragraph 7a of the contract, it was provided "For your services rendered hereunder and for the rights granted to us herein we will pay you the following royalties." There then followed an elaborate formula by which the petitioner was to be paid, based upon a percentage of the retail price derived by CBS Records from the sale of its phonograph records produced under the contract, with said percentage varying depending upon various factors, including, inter alia, whether the musical composition involved was in the public domain, whether the performance conducted by petitioner was made with the New York Philharmonic Orchestra, whether sales were made by direct sales or mail order through what was termed a "Club Operation," whether the record involved was a "re–issue," etc. In all cases, however, the payments or "royalties" which petitioner was to be entitled to receive were dependent upon future sales of recordings by CBS Records.

Pursuant to the February 19, 1969, contract with CBS Records, as amended, petitioner conducted various performances with the Cleveland Orchestra, the New York Philharmonic, and others in the recording of musical compositions for CBS Records. None of these recordings were from "live" performances (i.e., performances before an audience). They were all private performances arranged solely for purposes of recording. CBS, Inc., was responsible for and exercised control over the setting up of the recording session, employing and paying the members of the orchestra, providing and arranging the equipment and engineers and technicians needed to capture and electronically process the sounds rendered by the orchestra, and for compiling and editing the sounds to make master recordings, matrices, and phonograph records. Petitioner exercised control over the manner in which the orchestra transposed into aural form the underlying musical composition which was the subject of each recording. He determined the placement of the musicians and the volume of aural sound to be rendered by the various musical instruments making up the orchestra. In conducting the orchestra, petitioner exercised his individual artistic talents of interpreting the musical work. Such interpretation, which is the function of the conductor, differs from conductor to conductor and is unique to each conductor's recording of a particular work.

Applications for the copyrights of all the master recordings, matrices, and phonograph records embodying the sound recordings of the musical compositions conducted by petitioner pursuant to the contract were filed by CBS, Inc., and all registrations thereof were issued by the U.S. Copyright Office registered in the name of CBS, Inc. As the result of performances conducted by petitioner under the terms of the contract, CBS, Inc., paid to Beacon Concerts, Ltd., as petitioner's agent, the sum of $39,461.47 in the year 1975. Beacon Concerts, Ltd., in turn, paid such sum to petitioner in 1976. In his 1975 U.S. nonresident alien income tax return, petitioner disclosed the receipt of such amount, but excluded it as not being subject to U.S. income taxation. Petitioner reported the identical amount in his 1976 income tax return filed with the FRG as includable income subject to the German income tax, and petitioner paid German income tax thereon.

Upon audit of petitioner's 1975 U.S. income tax return, respondent determined, inter alia, that the entire amount of $39,461 was taxable to petitioner by the United States. Because of an apparent conflict between respondent and the FRG concerning the proper taxation of this income under the existing income tax treaty between the United States and the FRG, competent authority proceedings, pursuant to the provisions of the treaty, were instituted at the request of petitioner and were conducted by the FRG Ministry of Finance and respondent's Office of International Operations in an effort to resolve the issues arising under said income tax treaty.

The competent authorities of the two nations were unable to reach agreement on the correct treatment for income tax purposes of the income here involved. The position of the FRG was that these payments constituted "royalties," within the meaning of article VIII of the treaty, and therefore were taxable exclusively by the FRG. Respondent, on the other hand, took the position that said income was income from performance of personal services in the United States by petitioner, and therefore was taxable by the United States under the provisions of article X of said treaty, except that respondent here concedes that, of the total amount of $39,461.47, the amount of $9,000 was income from sources without the United States and was not subject to taxation by respondent, thus leaving the net amount of $30,461 in issue.. . .

What was Boulez's effective tax rate on this income?

ULTIMATE FINDING OF FACT

The payments of CBS, Inc., to petitioner in 1975 were payments as compensation for personal services rendered by petitioner.

OPINION

Petitioner contends that the payments to him in 1975 by CBS, Inc., were not taxable by the United States, because they were "royalties" within the meaning of the applicable treaty between the United States and the FRG. Respondent, as noted above, contends that the payments in question were taxable to petitioner by the United States because they represented compensation for personal services performed in the United States by petitioner. The parties are in agreement that the outcome of this dispute is governed by the effective income tax treaty between the United States and the FRG. ... Petitioner, a resident of the FRG, was a person within the coverage of the treaty. The relevant portions of the treaty provide, in part [Read Articles 3(2), 12(1) and 12(2)(a), and 14(1) of the Treaty]

Acknowledging that the provisions of the treaty take precedence over any conflicting provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (sec. 7852(d); see also sec. 894), we must decide whether the payments received by petitioner in 1975 from CBS, Inc., constituted royalties or income from personal services within the meaning of that treaty. This issue, in turn, involves two facets:

> (1) Did petitioner intend and purport to license or convey to CBS Records, and did the latter agree to pay for, a property interest in the recordings he was engaged to make, which would give rise to royalties?
> (2) If so, did petitioner have a property interest in the recordings which he was capable of licensing or selling?

The first of the above questions is purely factual, depends upon the intention of the parties, and is to be determined by an examination of the record as a whole, including the terms of the contract entered into between petitioner and CBS Records, together with any other relevant and material evidence.

The second question–whether petitioner had a property interest which he could license or sell–is a question of law. The treaty is not explicit, and we have found no cases or other authorities which would give us an interpretation of the treaty on this point. We are therefore remitted to U.S. law for the purpose of determining this question. ...

1. The Factual Question

By the contract entered into between petitioner and CBS Records in 1969, as amended, did the parties agree that petitioner was licensing or conveying to CBS Records a property interest in the recordings which he was retained to make, and in return for which he was to receive "royalties?" Petitioner claims that this is the case, and he bears the burden of proof to establish it.

The contract between the parties is by no means clear. On the one hand, the contract consistently refers to the compensation which petitioner is to be entitled to receive as "royalties," and such payments are tied directly to the proceeds which CBS Records was to receive from sales of recordings which petitioner was to make. Both these factors suggest that the parties had a royalty arrangement, rather than a compensation arrangement, in mind in entering into the contract. We bear in mind, however, that the labels which the parties affix to a transaction are not necessarily determinative of their true nature, and the fact that a party's remuneration under the contract is based on a percentage of future sales of the product created does not prove that a licensing or sale of property was intended, rather than compensation for services.

On the other hand, the contract between petitioner and CBS Records is replete with language indicating that what was intended here was a contract for personal services. Thus, paragraph 1 (quoted in our findings of fact) clearly states that CBS Records was engaging petitioner "to render your services exclusively for us as a producer and/or performer * * * It is understood and agreed that such engagement by us shall include your services as a producer and/or performer." Paragraph 3 of the contract then requires petitioner to "perform" in the making of a certain number of recordings in each year. Most importantly, in the context of the present question, paragraph 4 of the contract (quoted in our findings) makes it clear that CBS considered petitioner's services to be the essence of the contract: petitioner agreed not to perform for others with respect to similar recordings during the term of the contract, and for a period of 5 years thereafter, and he was required to "acknowledge that your services are unique and extraordinary and that we shall be entitled to equitable relief to enforce the provision of this paragraph 4."

Under paragraph 5 of the contract (quoted supra), it was agreed that the recordings, once made, should be entirely the property of CBS Records, "free from any claims whatsoever by you or any person deriving any rights or interests from you." Significantly, nowhere in the contract is there any language of conveyance of any alleged property right in the recordings by petitioner to CBS Records, nor any language indicating a licensing of any such purported right, other than the designation of petitioner's remuneration as being "royalties." The word "copyright" itself is never mentioned. Finally, under paragraph 13 of the contract, CBS Records was entitled to suspend or terminate its payments to petitioner "if, by reason of illness, injury, accident or refusal to work, you fail to perform for us in accordance with the provisions of this agreement."

Considered as a whole, therefore, and acknowledging that the contract is not perfectly clear on this point, we conclude that the weight of the evidence is that the parties intended a contract for personal services, rather than one involving the sale or licensing of any property rights which petitioner might have in the recordings which were to be made in the future.

2. The Legal Question

Before a person can derive income from royalties, it is fundamental that he must have an ownership interest in the property whose licensing or sale gives rise to the income. Thus, in Patterson v. Texas Co., 131 F.2d 998, 1001 (5th Cir. 1942), the Court of Appeals adopted the definition of a "royalty" as "a share of the product or profit reserved by the owner for permitting another to use the property." Likewise, in Hopag S.A. Holding De Participation, etc. v. Commissioner, 14 T.C. 38 (1950), this Court held that in order for a payment to constitute a "royalty," the payee must have an ownership interest in the property whose use generates the payment, citing the definition of royalties in section 119(a)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1939 (section 861(a)(4) in the 1954 Code is the same), which states:

> Rentals or royalties from property located in the United States or from any interest in such property, including rentals or royalties for the use of or for the privilege of using in the United States patents, copyrights, secret processes and formulas, good will, trademarks, trade brands, franchises, and other like property, * * *

In its definition of royalties, the treaty embodies the same fundamental concept of ownership. Thus, in article VIII(3)(a), "royalties" are defined to mean "amounts paid as consideration for the use of, or *the right to use*, copyrights, artistic or scientific works * * * *or other like property or rights*," and article VIII(3)(b) also states that the term "royalties" "shall include gains derived from the alienation of *any right or property* giving rise to such royalties." (Emphasis supplied.)

It is clear, then, that the existence of a property right in the payee is fundamental for the purpose of determining whether royalty income exists, and this is equally true under our domestic law as well as under the treaty.

Did the petitioner have any property rights in the recordings which he made for CBS Records, which he could either license or sell and which would give rise to royalty income here?[4] We think not.

As noted in our findings, the basic contract between petitioner and CBS Records was executed in 1969. At that time, petitioner had no copyrightable property interest in the recordings which he made for CBS Records under the Copyright Act of 1909 as amended, 17 U.S.C. sec. 1 et seq., and petitioner concedes that this was so.

Petitioner contends, however, that the Copyright Act of 1909 was amended by the Sound Recording Amendment of 1971, Pub. L. 92–140, 85 Stat. 391 (1971), and by virtue of this amendment, petitioner then acquired copyrightable property interests in the recordings which he thereafter made for CBS Records.

We think that petitioner is correct, in that the Sound Recording Amendment of 1971, supra, did amend the Copyright Act of 1909 so as to create, for the first time, copyrightable property interests in a musical director or performer such as petitioner who was making sound recordings of musical

[4]It is to be noted that the treaty classifies as royalty income both the income derived from the licensing of property as well as from the sale thereof. Although this definition is broader than the definition of royalty income for U.S. citizens (cf. secs. 1235, 1253), it corresponds to the treatment given to nonresident aliens by the Internal Revenue Code. Sec. 871(a)(1)(D); sec. 1.871–12(b)(1)(iii), Income Tax Regs. Petitioner herein does not make it clear whether he contends that he licensed a property interest which he had in the records which he made for CBS Records, or whether he sold his entire interest, but in view of the breadth of the treaty definition, it does not matter.

works, a property right which had not existed theretofore. . . . In discussing the changes made by the Second Recording Amendment of 1971, and the new property rights therein created in both record producers such as CBS Records and performers such as petitioner, the legislative history contains the following significant statement: "As in the case of motion pictures, the bill does not fix the authorship, or the resulting ownership, of sound recordings, but leaves these matters to the employment relationship and bargaining among the interests involved." H. Rept. 92-487 (1971), 1971 U.S. Code Cong. & Adm. News 1566, 1570.

In spite of this change in the law in 1971, however, petitioner's contractual relationship with CBS Records went on as before. Neither the amendment to that contract of 1971, nor the further amendment in 1974, made any reference to the change of the copyright laws, nor modified the basic contract in any respect which would be pertinent to the instant question. We conclude, therefore, that the parties saw no need to modify their contract because they understood that even after the Sound Recording Amendment of 1971, petitioner still had no licensable or transferable property rights in the recordings which he made for CBS Records, and we think this was correct.

The Copyright Act of 1909, even after its amendment by the Sound Recording Amendment of 1971, describes the person having a copyrightable interest in property as the "author or proprietor" (17 U.S.C. sec. 9), and further provides that "the word 'author' shall include an employer in the case of works made for hire." 17 U.S.C. sec. 26. The above is a statutory enactment of the long-recognized rule that where a person is employed for the specific purpose of creating a work, including a copyrightable item, the fruits of his labor, carried out in accordance with the employment, are the property of his employer. The rule creates a rebuttable presumption to this effect, which can be overcome by express contractual provisions between the employee and the employer, reserving to the former the copyrightable interest.

Here, the petitioner, a musical conductor of world-wide reputation, was employed to make recordings for CBS Records, and in doing so, was to exercise his peculiar and unique skills in accordance with his experience, talent, and best judgment. In these circumstances, we do not think that petitioner was an "employee" in the common law sense, but rather was an independent contractor, with the same relationship to CBS Records as a lawyer, an engineer, or an architect would have to his client, or a doctor to his patient. This, however, provides no grounds for distinction, since the "works for hire" rule applies to independent contractors just as it does to conventional employees.. . .

In the instant case, the application of the "works for hire" rule means that petitioner had no copyrightable property interest in the recordings which he created for CBS Records, even after 1971. Petitioner was engaged for the specific purpose of making the recordings in question; his contract with CBS Records reserved no property rights in the recordings to him, and indeed made it specific that all such rights, whatever they were, were to reside in

CBS Records. Under these circumstances, we do not think that petitioner has overcome the statutory presumption of the "works for hire" rule, nor that he has shown that he had any property interest in the recordings, either before 1971 or thereafter, which he could either license or sell to CBS Records so as to produce royalty income within the meaning of the treaty. This conclusion, in turn, reinforces our belief, which we have found as a fact, that the contract between petitioner and CBS Records was one for the performance of personal services.

It follows that respondent was correct in taxing this income to petitioner under the provisions of article X [Article 14] of the treaty.

. . . ✠

In Rev. Rul. 74-555, the IRS addressed the taxation of payments made by a domestic corporation to a foreign author in exchange for the serial rights—the right to print first either stories or excerpts of a book before publication—to future stories. The IRS concluded that the payments were not for services, but constituted royalties on the basis that the contract "did not prescribe in any manner what the taxpayer was to write or when it was to be written." Is this the strongest basis for the conclusion? Consider services performed by an independent contractor: what control does the principal have over the independent agent? Is the payment still a payment for services? Finally, what rights did the author retain with respect to his writings both in the United States and abroad?

Rev. Rul. 74-555

1974-2 C.B. 202

. . .

Advice has been requested whether payments received by a nonresident alien individual, under the circumstances described below, are rentals or royalties from sources within the United States that are subject to the 30 percent tax imposed by section 871(a)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

The taxpayer, a nonresident alien author, executed a contract with P, a domestic corporation, granting to P the first American serial rights in the taxpayer's exclusive output of both long and short stories for which P was to pay a stipulated sum per story. The contract also provided that P should have the right to publish in the United States all new books of the taxpayer at royalty rates mutually agreeable to the contracting parties. The contract did not prescribe in any manner what the taxpayer was to write or when it was to be written.

The question here is whether payments received by the taxpayer for books and stories written under the contract described above are compensation for labor or personal services, or rentals or royalties for the use of or for the privilege of using copyrights in the United States.

. . .

In Commissioner v. Wodehouse, 337 U.S. 369 (1949), 1949-2 C.B. 62, the Supreme Court of the United States held that sums received by a nonresident alien individual for an exclusive serial or book right throughout the United States were royalties subject to tax under the Revenue Act of 1938 as "fixed or determinable annual or periodical gains, profits or income" from United States sources.

The contract in the instant case does not prescribe in any manner what the taxpayer is to write or when it is to be written. The contract merely provides that if the taxpayer writes any new books or stories, P shall have certain rights to publish them in the United States. The contract is neither a contract of employment nor a contract for the rendition of personal services. Accordingly, payments received by the taxpayer under the contract are not compensation for labor or personal services.

The rights granted to P under the contract constitute licenses for the use of or for the privilege of using copyrights in the United States. Therefore, the payments to the taxpayer are royalties from sources within the United States subject to the tax imposed by section 871(a)(1) of the Code at the rate of 30 percent for which withholding is required under section 1441. ✠

Comments

Treatment of Endorsement Fees The U.S. tax treatment of fees received by athletes pursuant to endorsement contracts has generated a significant amount of controversy. Under an endorsement contract, an athlete agrees to let a company use his name or likeness and in exchange is generally required to participate in a number of competitions, to wear the logo of the sponsoring corporation during competitions, and may also agree to appear in commercials, to participate in creating booklets and videos, and to make personal appearances. In other contracts, the athlete merely licenses his name and likeness in exchange for a payment and a de minimis amount of personal services. The tax issue that arises is whether the payment is a royalty or a payment for services. Once that determination has been made, it is necessary to allocate the payments between U.S. and foreign sources. Oftentimes, there is no allocation in the contracts and where there is, the allocation tends to weight the foreign source portions quite heavily. Why?

Chief Counsel Memorandum 2009-005 analyzed in great detail the U.S. taxation (including the treatment under treaties) of retainer fees and ranking bonuses received pursuant to an endorsement contract by an athlete. The memorandum concluded that retainer fees are payment for services notwithstanding that a player's likeness and name is used. The memorandum also contains a detailed analysis of the application of treaty provisions, in particular whether Article 16 (Entertainers and Sportsmen) rather than Article 7 (Business Profits) should apply to such payments, given that the payments constitute service income for U.S. tax purposes.

In contrast, Field Service Advice, 1999-790 (released May 10, 1993), concluded that payments pursuant to an endorsement contract were royalties. The author of the field service advice, citing *Armour et ux v. CIR*, 22 T.C. 181 (1954) and Rev. Rev. 81-178, 1981-2 C.B. 135, argued that "the passive endorsement of a product (*e.g.*, by allowing one's identifying mark to be placed on it or by allowing the public to witness one using the product while engaged in the active conduct of a trade or business), does not constitute the rendition of a service." The author further argued that the income should be sourced by the place of sales of the products the athlete was endorsing.

In two recent cases, *Goosen v. CIR*, 136 T.C. 547 (2011) and *Garcia v. CIR*, 140 T.C. No. 6 (2013), the Tax Court addressed for the first time the international tax issues arising from fees from endorsement contracts. In reading the cases, attempt to articulate the courts' rationale for their conclusions with respect to the royalty vs. services and the sourcing issues. Finally, assuming that Goosen were eligible for treaty benefits–the court concluded he was not, why?–what would be his U.S. tax liability under the Treaty? How did the Swiss treaty change Garcia's U.S. tax liability?

Goosen v. CIR
136 T.C. 547 (2011)

Kroupa, Judge

[Editor: Retief Goosen, a South African citizen and U.K. resident, was a professional golfer and PGA card holder. During the tax years in question, 2002-2003, he played in approximately 36 tournaments annually and divided his time between Europe and the United States. Goosen was managed by IMG, which, to manage his U.K. taxes, directed him to enter into employment contracts two IMG-controlled entities, ESP and ETO. All U.K. income (endorsement income, prize money and appearance fees) was paid to ESP and non-U.K. income to ETO. These entities would pay Goosen a fixed salary and bonus. This structure ensured that Goosen paid U.K. tax only on the U.K. source income.

For UK tax planning purposes, UK income was paid to ESP and non-UK income to ETO.

IMG entered into various endorsement and appearance agreements with TaylorMade, Izod, Acushnet, Rolex, Upper Deck and Electronic Arts (EA). In an endorsement agreement, the sponsor may use the athlete's name and likeness to advertise and promote the sponsor's products for a specified period of time. In an appearance agreement, the sponsor may use the athlete's name

Endorsement agreement: use of name and likeness over period of time. Appearance agreement: use of name and likeness for a specific tournament or event.

and likeness only in connection with the advertising and promotion of a specific tournament or event. The TaylorMade, Izod, and Acushnet endorsement agreements ("on-course" agreements) required Goosen to use their products during golf tournaments, but the Rolex, Upper Deck and EA agreements ("off-course" agreements) didn't.

On course: Athelete required to use products during tournaments; off-course, no.

The TaylorMade agreement allocated annual endorsement fee of $400,000 (with potential bonuses), 75-25 to ETO and ESP, and required a minimum of appearances in U.S. and European tournaments. Goosen was required to use the equipment and provide two days to pose for television commercials and make 6 personal appearance days to promote TaylorMade products. In return, TaylorMade could use Goosen's name and likeness on TaylorMade golf apparel, equipment, and accessories. The Acushnet ($350,000 for 2002) and Izod ($33,750 for 2002) agreements were similar, and the annual fees were allocated similarly.

The Rolex agreement ($50,000 annually) granted Rolex the rights to use Goosen's name and likeness in selling Rolex watches. In return, Goosen was to use all reasonable efforts to wear a Rolex timepiece when featured in any medium or when appearing in public engagements worldwide. The annual fee was also allocated 75-25 between ETO and ESP.

The Upper Deck ($42,500) agreement granted Upper Deck the right to use his name and likeness worldwide in connection with the production, marketing, advertising, promotion and sale of Upper Deck's golf trading cards. Goosen agreed to sign 3,500 trading cards per year as well as provide five shirts, five pairs of gloves, two hats and one golf bag, each of which he used during practice or in a golf tournament.

The EA agreement ($45,000) granted EA the right to use Goosen's name and likeness in the its software products, including the Tiger Woods PGA Tour 2004. The ETO agreement was worldwide except for the U.K., and the ESP agreement was limited to the U.K. The ETO agreement required Goosen to provide two 4–hour product development sessions and to provide nine photographs to enable EA to recreate Goosen's likeness.

On his U.S. returns, Goosen reported directly all of the endorsement income. Goosen reported all tournaments and appearance fees in the U.S. as ECI, and characterized his endorsement fees and bonuses from the on-course endorsements (TaylorMade, Izod, and Acushnet) as 50% royalty and 50% personal services. Goosen reported his on-course endorsement fees and tournament bonuses as 3.4% U.S.–source royalty income. He sourced the personal services income from the on-course endorsement fees and tournament bonuses to the U.S. based on the number of days he played inside the U.S. over the total days he played golf for the year. He sourced the personal services income portion of his ranking bonuses from the on-course endorsement agreements based on a ratio of his U.S. prize winnings to his worldwide prize winnings.

Goosen allocation between US and FS and between royalties and services.

Goosen characterized his endorsement fees from the off-course endorsement agreements as 100% royalty income. Goosen reported 6.8% of endorsement fees from Rolex and EA as U.S. source royalty income and 9.1% of the payments from Upper Deck as U.S. source royalty income.

In a footnote, the court states that Goosen calculated his royalty income percentages using a 12–market model, which allocated 25% of the endorsement fees to the U.K. and and 75% of the endorsement fees evenly among 11 other world markets. According to the court, Goosen "provided few details of the 11 other world markets or how this calculation works."

The IRS allocated the endorsement fees generated from the on-course endorsement agreements based on the number of U.S. tournaments petitioner played in comparison to the number of worldwide tournaments he played. All tournament bonuses from tournaments played in the U.S. were allocated to U.S. sources, and ranking bonuses were allocated based on the ratio of U.S. prize money to worldwide prize winnings.

IRS allocation of Goosen's income.

The IRS characterized the income from off-course endorsement agreements as royalty income, but allocated 25% to U.S. sources, rather than the roughly 10% that Goosen had reported.

The parties stipulated that any income from the on-course endorsement agreements characterized as personal services income should be sourced 41.7% to the U.S. for 2002 and 42.7% for 2003. The parties also stipulated that all tournament bonus income is U.S.-source and all ranking bonus income is U.S.-source based on the ratio of U.S. prize winnings to worldwide prize winnings.]

Stipulations: on-course endorsement service income is 41.7% US source; all tournament income is US source; ranking income is US source based on percentage of US prize winnings.

. . .

Opinion

Petitioner contends that the sponsors paid the endorsement income primarily for the right to use his name and likeness, not for any services he may have provided. He argues that the endorsement income should therefore be taxed as U.S.-source royalty income. Respondent counters that the sponsors paid him the endorsement income primarily for personal services and therefore such income should be taxed as U.S.-source personal services income. The parties also dispute whether petitioner is eligible for any benefits under the U.S.-U.K. tax treaties. . . .

A. Character of Income–Personal Services Income or Royalties

The parties agree that the endorsement fees under the off-course endorsement agreements constitute royalty income. We will therefore examine endorsement income only from the on-course endorsement agreements. . .

Off-course income is royalty.

The characterization of petitioner's on-course endorsement fees and bonuses depends on whether the sponsors primarily paid for petitioner's services, for the use of petitioner's name and likeness, or for both.

The on-course endorsement agreements granted sponsors TaylorMade, Izod and Acushnet the right to use petitioner's name and likeness for advertising and promotional materials worldwide. Petitioner also agreed to wear or use the sponsors' products, make promotional appearances and participate in photo and filming days. The sponsors paid petitioner a base endorsement fee, though the fee would be prorated if he did not play in a specified number of tournaments. The sponsors also paid petitioner tournament and ranking bonuses based on his on-course performance. The endorsement agreements fail to allocate the endorsement income between services petitioner was to provide and the amount paid for the right to use petitioner's name and likeness. As we view the record as a whole, we find that the sponsors paid for both the services provided and the right to use petitioner's name and likeness.

On-course endorsement income is both royalty and service income.
Should the agreement have made an allocation between services and name and likeness?

The record shows that petitioner's name and his associated international reputation had a value beyond his golf skills and abilities. . . .

Charles Prestagacio (Mr. Prestagacio), Senior Vice President of Global Sports Marketing for TaylorMade, testified that TaylorMade paid petitioner to appear at tournaments as well as to use his name and likeness in connection with its products. He stated that TaylorMade viewed petitioner not only as a golfer, but as a brand ambassador. TaylorMade valued its endorsement agreement with petitioner because it appreciated petitioner's image. TaylorMade wanted to be associated with his cool and professional persona.

Acushnet and Izod even included a morals clause and an illegal activities clause in their respective endorsement agreements to terminate the agreements if petitioner compromised his image. Mr. Baugh cited the rise and fall of Tiger Woods as an endorser to illustrate the importance sponsors place on an athlete's image. Mr. Woods built the most powerful, valuable and carefully orchestrated brand and image in sports. He lost most of his sponsorships, however, when his extra-marital affairs made front page news. Sponsors determined that Mr. Woods' image was no longer compatible with their products.

Mr. Baugh's [former president of Wilson Sporting Goods] report also stated that an athlete's image is often more important than an athlete's performance on the course. Mr. Baugh highlighted the contrast between TaylorMade's on-course endorsements with petitioner and those with Sergio Garcia (Mr. Garcia). Petitioner ranked either near or higher than Mr. Garcia on the PGA Tour and World Golf Rankings during the years at issue. Petitioner had won a Major Championship as well as several high-profile tournaments on the European Tour. In contrast, Mr. Garcia had failed to win a Major Championship and had few significant wins. Despite this difference in golf performance, both petitioner and Mr. Garcia entered into substantially similar endorsement agreements with TaylorMade. In addition, Mr. Garcia was paid substantially more than petitioner despite his lesser record. TaylorMade valued Mr. Garcia's flash, looks and maverick personality more than petitioner's cool, "Iceman" demeanor. We find that TaylorMade, Izod and Acushnet valued petitioner's image, and they paid substantial money for the right to use his name and likeness.

The record also shows that the sponsors valued petitioner's play at tournaments. Petitioner agreed to make promotional appearances at tournaments and to wear or use the sponsors' products. Moreover, the sponsors conditioned the full endorsement fee on petitioner's playing in a specified number of tournaments. Otherwise, the sponsors would prorate his endorsement fees. The sponsors could use petitioner's image in all of their advertising campaigns world-wide, but the sponsors would pay petitioner only if he played golf. His tournament bonuses were based solely on how he performed in specific tournaments. If he performed well throughout the year, he could receive a ranking bonus. We find that the performance of services requirement was not de minimis or ancillary to the use of his name and likeness. Accordingly, we find that the income received from the on-course endorsement agreements was part royalty income and part personal services income.

We find it appropriate to allocate the endorsement fees from the on-course endorsements between personal services income and royalty income. While we recognize that precision in making such an allocation is unattainable, we must do the best we can with the evidence presented.

Off-course endorsement income is royalty income; on-course is 50% royalty and 50% services.

The sponsors paid for the right to use petitioner's name and likeness and to be associated with his image. Petitioner's endorsement income depended, however, on his playing in tournaments. The record shows that the performance of services and the use of name and likeness were equally important. We find that 50% of the endorsement fees petitioner received represented royalty income and 50% represented personal services income.

B. Sourcing and Effectively Connected Income

We must next determine what portion of the endorsement income should be sourced to the United States. We accept the parties' stipulations for sourcing the personal services income, tournament bonuses and ranking bonuses to the United States. The parties disagree as to what portion of the royalty income from the on-course and off-course endorsement fees should be U.S. source income. We first consider what portion of the royalty income is U.S.-source income. We then consider whether any U.S. source royalty income was effectively connected to a U.S. trade or business.

1. Sourcing Petitioner's Royalties

Taxpayers must make an appropriate sourcing allocation if the royalty income relates to the right to use property both within and outside the United States. The contracting parties to the transaction have the burden of making a reasonable allocation of the royalty income between the U.S. and foreign sources. Here, petitioner granted his sponsors the right to use his name and likeness worldwide. The contracting parties agreed to source 25% to the United Kingdom and 75% to rest of the world. The contracting parties did not specify, however, how the income should be sourced to the United States. We therefore cannot accept their sourcing allocation for purposes of determining U.S.-source royalty income.

Courts have generally allocated all the royalty income to the United States if the contracting parties failed to make a reasonable allocation, unless the taxpayer can show there is a sufficient basis for allocating the income between U.S. and foreign sources. A sufficient basis exists when a taxpayer establishes that he or she has property rights outside the United States and furnishes evidence on the value of those rights.

Petitioner has established that he owns the rights to his name and likeness outside the United States and that those rights have value. We must therefore determine the value of those rights by examining where the sponsors actually used petitioner's name and likeness. Petitioner's name and likeness were used in magazine and newspaper advertisements, commercials, websites and other promotional materials. The parties have presented little statistical evidence on the use of petitioner's name and likeness. This does not absolve us, however, from valuing rights merely because there is difficulty in fixing their value.

a. Upper Deck and EA Endorsement Fees.

We first consider sourcing petitioner's royalty income from Upper Deck and EA. The record reflects that Upper Deck sold 92% of its golf cards in the United States and 8% outside the United States. The record reflects that EA sold 70% of the video games in the United States and 30% of the video games outside the United States. The parties do not dispute these sales figures.

We recognize that product sales do not necessarily reflect the relative worldwide value of the intangible rights. Here, however, the golf card and video game sales appear to indicate where Upper Deck and EA used petitioner's name and likeness. Petitioner added value to both Upper Deck's and EA's international sales because he was a citizen of South Africa, resided in England and played worldwide. The record shows, however, that the golf cards and the video game were primarily marketed in the United States. Petitioner's name and likeness also were valued greatly in the United States following his 2001 U.S. Open win.

Moreover, petitioner's name and likeness value was inextricably tied to the sales of the video game and golf cards. Petitioner's endorsement agreement granted EA the right to use petitioner's name and likeness only with the video game, and not in advertising or other promotional materials. The parties agree that Upper Deck's golf card sales, rather than its use of petitioner's name and likeness in advertising and promotional material, should be a determining factor in sourcing the Upper Deck endorsement fees. We agree.

Royalty income allocated based on sales of licensee.

We find that the sale of the trading cards and video game provide a sufficient basis for determining where Upper Deck and EA used petitioner's name and likeness rights. We therefore find that petitioner's royalty income from Upper Deck is 92% U.S.-source income and EA is 70% U.S.-source income.

b. On–Course and Rolex Endorsement Fees

Petitioner, Mr. Kinnings and Mr. Prestagacio all testified that petitioner was marketed aggressively in the United States following his 2001 U.S. Open victory. Petitioner testified that the United Kingdom, United States and South Africa were his three largest markets for golf endorsements. We find perplexing, however, that he allocated 25% of his royalty income to the United Kingdom and only 6.4% of his royalty income to the United States. On the evidence presented, we cannot accept petitioner's contention that less than 7% of his royalty income is U.S.-source income.

We look to the rest of the facts. Petitioner has shown that the sponsors paid for the right to use petitioner's name and likeness outside the United States. Petitioner has demonstrated that he had a global image and that he was marketed all over the world. His market includes the United Kingdom, the United States, South Africa, Australia and the Far East. Thus, it would be unreasonable to source all the royalties to the United States. Petitioner testified that the United States is the largest golf market in the world, and it is one of his largest markets for golf endorsements. Taking into account all the evidence, it is our best judgment and we so find that 50% of the royalty income petitioner received from the on-course and Rolex endorsement agreements is U.S.-source income.

On-course royalty income is 50% U.S. source.

2. Effectively Connected Income

. . .

The parties also do not dispute that petitioner's personal services were effectively connected with petitioner's golf play and that the U.S.-source income earned playing golf is taxed at regular graduated rates. We must still determine whether petitioner's U.S.-source royalty income is effectively connected with his U.S. trade or business. U.S.-source royalty income will be effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business if the activities of the trade or business are a material factor in the realizing the royalty income.

We first consider whether petitioner's U.S.-source royalty income from the on-course endorsement agreements was effectively connected with his golf play in the United States. As we previously discussed, petitioner's income from the use of his name and likeness depended on whether he played in a specified number of golf tournaments. In other words, petitioner's participation in a golf tournament was material to receiving income for the use of his name and likeness. We therefore find that such income is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business, and petitioner will be subject to the graduated tax rates applicable to U.S. residents.

Is this beneficial to Goosen?

We next consider whether petitioner's U.S.-source royalty income from the off-course endorsement agreements was effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business. The income petitioner received from the off-course endorsement agreements did not depend on whether he played in any golf tournaments. He would be paid regardless of whether he played in or won any tournament. Moreover, the off-course endorsement agreements did not require petitioner to be physically present in the United States. We therefore find that the income petitioner received from off-course endorsement agreements was not effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business. Accordingly, a flat 30% tax is imposed on petitioner's gross U.S.-source royalty income from the off-course endorsement agreements.

Effect of U.S.-U.K. Tax Treaties

Goosen is a treaty resident only on remitted income.

. . . The [Treaty] provide[s] that the United Kingdom will tax a U.K. resident, non-domiciliary on non-U.K. source income only to the extent the income is remitted to or received in the United Kingdom. Art. 1(7). In such a case, the United States may not subject the U.K. resident to tax on specified kinds of income to avoid double taxation. Petitioner may therefore benefit from the U.S.-U.K. tax treat[y] regarding payments made to ESP (U.K.income) and ETO (non-U.K.income) that were remitted to or received in the United Kingdom. The parties agree that the endorsement income ETO (non-U.K.income) received was not remitted to or received in the United Kingdom. Petitioner argues, however, that he should benefit from the U.S.–U.K. tax treaties to the extent ESP (U.K. income) remitted his salary and bonuses to his U.K. bank account.

What should Goosen have done to show that these payments constituted endorsement income?

We now consider whether petitioner's endorsement income was remitted to or received in the United Kingdom. Petitioner's sponsors wired their payments to ESP's (U.K. income) bank account in Liechtenstein. In addition to his endorsement income, ESP (U.K. income) received on petitioner's behalf significant amounts of prize money, bonuses, non-U.S. royalties and appearance fees. ESP (U.K. income) paid petitioner a salary and a bonus that were based on the total amount deposited into the ESP (U.K. income) bank account in Liechtenstein. Petitioner submitted statements from his U.K. bank account showing transfers from ESP (U.K. income) into his U.K. bank account of 495,206 pounds in 2002 and 12,500 pounds in 2003. Petitioner has not established, however, whether these salary and bonus payments constitute endorsement income or another type of income. We find no evidence in the record that any or all of the income received into the account was endorsement income paid by TaylorMade, Izod, Acushnet, Upper Deck, Electronic Arts or Rolex.

Petitioner has failed to meet his burden of proving that endorsement income ESP (U.K. income) received on his behalf has been remitted to or received in the United Kingdom. As such, petitioner is not eligible for benefits under the U.S.-U.K. tax treaties.

IV. Conclusion

In sum, we find that petitioner received 50% royalties and 50% personal services income under the on-course endorsements. We also find that 50% of the royalty income petitioner received under the on-course endorsement agreements and the Rolex agreement is U.S.-source income, 92% of the royalty income petitioner received under the Upper Deck endorsement agreement is U.S.-source income and 70% of the royalty income received under the EA agreement is U.S.-source income. Petitioner has not shown that he is eligible for any treaty benefits.

✠

Garcia v. CIR
140 T.C. No. 6 (2013)

GOEKE, Judge ...

FINDINGS OF FACT

At the time the petition was filed petitioner was a Spanish citizen residing in Switzerland.

1. Background

Petitioner is a professional golfer, having turned professional in 1999 after a highly successful amateur golf career. Since 1999 he has played golf around the world, on both the Professional Golfers' Association of America Tour (PGA Tour) and the European Tour. From 1999 to 2004 his world golf ranking was: 12th at the end of 1999; 16th at the end of 2000; 6th at the end of 2001; 4th at the end of 2002; 36th at the end of 2003; and 7th at the end of 2004.

Petitioner was born in Spain, and his skill at golf and dynamic character attributes have made him a fan favorite and a world-famous celebrity. Nicknamed "El Nino" in his early years as a professional, petitioner is notable for his charismatic and fiery personality which differentiates him from most others who play "the gentleman's game" for a living. Petitioner's personality and his athletic image have helped to make him one of the most marketable golfers in the world, even more marketable than many of those golfers who rank ahead of him or who have won one of golf's four "Major" tournaments. Taken together, petitioner's personality, image, and golf skill make up his personal brand.

2. TaylorMade Endorsement Agreement and Performance

On October 8, 2002, petitioner entered into a seven-year endorsement agreement (commencing January 1, 2003, and ending December 31, 2009) with TaylorMade under which he would become a TaylorMade "Global Icon", around whom TaylorMade would build its brand. At the time the endorsement agreement was signed TaylorMade had endorsements and/or use agreements with nearly 200 professional golfers, but petitioner was the only one who held the Global Icon title. Under the endorsement agreement petitioner would exclusively wear and use golf products produced by TaylorMade and associated brands (TaylorMade products), and TaylorMade would receive the right to use petitioners image, likeness, signature, voice, and any other symbols associated with his identity to promote Taylor–Made products. The associated brands were Adidas (which owned TaylorMade's parent company) and Maxfli (which was acquired by TaylorMade at the end of 2002 and produced golf balls). The endorsement agreement was a "head to toe"[5] deal; products which petitioner was required to use included golf clubs, golf balls, golf gloves, golf bags, shoes, clothing, hats, and essentially any other golf product he would use in a professional event.

. . . As its only Global Icon, petitioner was the centerpiece of TaylorMade's marketing efforts; he featured prominently on TaylorMade's worldwide Web site, in TaylorMade's TV and print advertisements, point-of-sale materials (such as racks holding golf clubs and balls at sporting goods stores), and other forms of advertising.

As previously discussed, under the endorsement agreement petitioner was obligated to exclusively use certain TaylorMade products, both on and off the golf course. TaylorMade also received the right to "fully exploit the Endorsement" and to use petitioner's image rights in doing so (without making a royalty payment each time it used petitioner's image rights). Petition had certain other obligations, including: encouraging cross-promotion of TaylorMade products with his other corporate sponsors; playing in at least 20 professional golf events each year; acting in a courteous and professional manner, including not breaking the law, using performance-enhancing drugs, or committing an act "violating public morality or decency"; completing at least 12 combined service and personal appearance days each year; using "diligent efforts" to be available to test TaylorMade products; and generally supporting TaylorMade products and promoting goodwill toward the TaylorMade brand. There were many other minor obligations petitioner had under the endorsement agree-

[5]In addition to so-called head to toe deals which also involved name and image rights, there are two other primary types of golf endorsement contracts. The most common type of endorsement contract (representing approximately 85-90% of all contracts) is a "wear and carry" contract, in which a golfer is paid to use specific products in one or many tournaments but does not give up his or her image rights. Less common than "wear and carry" contracts (but more common than "head to toe" contracts) are contracts for a golfer to use specific products and to grant a company the right to use the golfer's image rights to promote the products used.

ment, such as using reasonable efforts to ensure his TaylorMade trademarks were visible.

Petitioner would incur various penalties for not fulfilling his obligations under the endorsement agreement. ...

Petitioner's base remuneration for years 2003 through 2005 was $7 million, after which time his base remuneration depended on his average world ranking at the end of the year,... [or sales of products, plus bonuses for winning major tournaments].

...

[The endorsement agreement was amended because of a dispute over the brand of golf balls Garcia used. The 2003 amendment] reduced petitioner's 2003 base remuneration to $4 million (from $7 million), ... and added a provision regarding division of payments for use of petitioner's image rights and his personal services: 15% of remuneration (both base and bonus) would be paid to petitioner for his personal services and 85% of remuneration would be paid to Even Par, LLC (Even Par), which had been granted petitioner's image rights licensed by TaylorMade for use in the United States. ... [The agreement was amended a second time later in 2003.]

The balls must have been terrible to give up $3MM.

3. Companies Related to Petitioner

[Garcia owned over 99% of two companies, Long Drive, a Swiss company, and Even Par, a Delaware LLC treated as a partnership for US purposes.]

Petitioner sold Long Drive his image rights licensed by TaylorMade for use in the United States under the endorsement agreement (U.S. licensed image rights). In return petitioner received a promissory note from Long Drive payable over seven years. Next, the U.S. licensed image rights were assigned by Long Drive to Even Par, which in return agreed to pay all amounts collected from TaylorMade in connection with those rights directly to Long Drive (which would then pay petitioner in satisfaction of the promissory note).[6] Because of the manner in which the Swiss authorities agreed to tax the payments made to Long Drive from Even Par, the structure created an advantageous system for petitioner; his U.S. royalty payments would not be taxed in the United States and would instead be taxed at lower rates under Swiss law (as per the endorsement agreement between the Swiss authorities and Long Drive).

As previously stated, the first amended endorsement agreement (but not the original) contained a provision assigning 85% of the payments to Even Par (for TaylorMade's use of petitioner's image rights, both within and outside the United States) and 15% to petitioner (for his personal services, both within and outside the United States). TaylorMade made each payment under the

[6] Even Par also received payments for use of petitioner's image right used outside the United States and paid those amounts to a Netherlands company wholly owned by petitioner. The parties agree that remuneration for the non-U.S. image rights is not taxable in the United States and it need not be further addressed.

endorsement agreement to IMG, which would take its expenses and then pay 85% of the remaining amount to Even Par and 15% to petitioner.

On each of his Forms 1040-NR, U.S. Nonresident Alien Income Tax Return, for 2003 and 2004 petitioner reported a portion of the personal service payments as his U.S. source income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States. He did not report any of the royalty payments made to Even Par. Even Par filed tax returns as a partnership, reporting only gross royalty income and matching royalty expenses (which it deducted from the gross royalty income, leaving no taxable income). Even Par's returns stated that the royalty payments were taxable only under Swiss law.

4. Other Information

On March 17, 2010, respondent issued a notice of deficiency to petitioner for 2003 and 2004 determining deficiencies of $930,248 and $789,518, respectively.

OPINION

II. Allocation of TaylorMade Payments–Personal Services and Royalties

A. Stipulated Issues, General Arguments, Allocation in First Amended Endorsement agreement, and Expert Reports

Stipulations regarding allocation of personal service income (68-69% US source) and royalties (50% US source).

The parties have stipulated that during 2003, 69% of petitioner's personal service income was derived from sources within the United States and the remaining 31% was derived from sources outside the United States. The parties have also stipulated that during 2004, 68% of petitioner's personal service income was derived from sources within the United States and the remaining 32% was derived from sources outside the United States. Finally, the parties have stipulated that any portion of the TaylorMade payments which we determine to be royalties paid for the use of petitioner's image rights shall be treated as 50% U.S. source income and 50% foreign source income.

In his notice of deficiency respondent took the position that all payments made by TaylorMade under the endorsement agreement were compensation for petitioner's personal services. Respondent has since abandoned that position and instead argues that "The vast majority of the remuneration * * * is attributable to the personal services Petitioner rendered to Taylor Made." Petitioner claims that the first amended endorsement agreement's 85%-15% allocation between royalty and personal service payments, if anything, understated the royalty allocation.

[The court then concluded that the 85-15 allocation did not comport with the economics of the endorsement agreement.]

B. Discussion of Facts and Law

"Courts have repeatedly characterized payments for the right to use a person's name and likeness as royalties because the person has an ownership interest in the right."' Goosen v. Commissioner, 136 T.C. 547, 559 (2011)....

Multiple witnesses, familiar with the sports advertising industry as a whole and with the practices of TaylorMade specifically, have clearly and credibly testified that both the use of petitioner's image rights and the personal services petitioner provided (especially his use of the TaylorMade products while playing in professional golf events) were crucial elements of petitioner's endorsement agreement.

We concur with the testimony ... that both the use of petitioner's image rights and the personal services he provided were critical elements of the endorsement agreement. However, it does not directly follow that a 50-50 allocation between royalty and personal service compensation is called for simply because both elements were critical.

We have previously decided cases involving sports stars where allocation of payments for personal services and royalties was at issue. In Kramer v. Commissioner, 80 T.C. 768, involving an endorsement agreement between a retired tennis champion and Wilson Sporting Goods Co. during 1975 and 1976, we allocated 70% of payments to royalties and 30% of payments to personal services. However, given the somewhat different facts of that case, combined with its age, we do not give much weight to the 70%-30% allocation reached. In addition, we have a recent case involving a factual situation much more similar to petitioner's which makes for a better comparison.

Goosen v. Commissioner, 136 T.C. 547, involved a prominent professional golfer, Retief Goosen, under a contract with TaylorMade during the years 2002 and 2003 to endorse and use certain TaylorMade products and allow TaylorMade to use his image rights to market those products. Unlike petitioner, Mr. Goosen was not a TaylorMade Global Icon and was not signed to a "head to toe" contract with TaylorMade. Rather, Mr. Goosen was identified as a TaylorMade "brand ambassador" who was required only to use and endorse TaylorMade clothing, headgear, golf clubs, golf club head covers, and golf bags. Mr. Goosen also had to complete eight total service and personal appearance days annually for TaylorMade, as well as an unstated amount of product testing. In addition, Mr. Goosen was required to play in "a minimum of 20 PGA Tour tournaments and 11 European Tour tournaments per year" or his endorsement fees would be prorated. Id. at 553. Mr. Goosen was paid a $400,000 annual endorsement fee by TaylorMade, with bonuses available should he attain a higher world golf ranking or win specified tournaments.

In addition to his TaylorMade endorsement agreement, Mr. Goosen had an endorsement agreement with Acushnet Co. (Acushnet) to use Titleist golf balls and golf gloves which paid him $350,000 and $375,000 in the two years at issue. Mr. Goosen also had an endorsement agreement with Izod Club (Izod) to wear certain clothing while playing golf, which paid him approximately $35,000 annually. Under these two endorsement agreements Mr. Goosen agreed to complete a total of six service and personal appearance days annually, as well as to do product testing for Acushnet.

Considering the specific facts of Goosen, we held that a 50-50 split between royalty and personal service payments was appropriate for Mr. Goosen's TaylorMade endorsement agreement (as well as his Acushnet and Izod endorsement agreements). In doing so, we "highlighted the contrast between TaylorMade's on-course endorsements with" Mr. Goosen and petitioner's TaylorMade endorsement agreement. Id. at 561-562. . . .

Considering the facts and prior caselaw, we do not believe a 50-50 split between royalty and personal service payments is appropriate in petitioner's case. Petitioner was TaylorMade's only Global Icon during the years at issue; he was the centerpiece of TaylorMade's marketing efforts and the golfer around whom TaylorMade sought to build its brand. The same cannot be said of Mr. Goosen. We find that petitioner's status as a TaylorMade Global Icon, especially the extent to which Taylor Made used his image rights to sell its products, is strong evidence that his TaylorMade endorsement agreement was more heavily weighted toward image rights than Mr. Goosen's.

Respondent argues that petitioner was paid more than Mr. Goosen primarily because petitioner's TaylorMade endorsement agreement required more personal services than Mr. Goosen's and "Petitioner's charisma and playing style * * * increased the value of his services." We agree with respondent that petitioner's personal services are worth more than Mr. Goosen's, all else being equal. However, we are not convinced that petitioner's TaylorMade endorsement agreement required more personal services than Mr. Goosen's, especially when one considers the relative values of different personal services.

[Although the personal services requirements were similar, there were some notable differences.] Petitioner was required to complete a total of 12 service and personal appearance days each year for TaylorMade, while Mr. Goosen was required to complete only 8. However, Mr. Goosen's TaylorMade agreement was not a "head to toe" deal, and he was required to complete six additional service and personal appearance days for Acushnet and Izod. It thus appears that Mr. Goosen was required to perform more service and personal appearance days per endorsed product than petitioner. In addition, the testimony and other evidence show that service and personal appearance days did not constitute a large portion of the value of petitioner's personal services; TaylorMade did not fully use the 12 service and personal appearance days in either 2003 or 2004 (using 10 or fewer each year),and TaylorMade's CEO, Mark King, testified that any personal appearances petitioner made were "gravy" to TaylorMade. Considering these facts, we find the fact that petitioner's TaylorMade endorsement agreement required him to complete more service and personal appearance days than Mr. Goosen is of nominal importance.

TaylorMade required Mr. Goosen to play in more professional golf events while using endorsed products each year (31) than it required petitioner to play in (20). We believe that petitioner's use of endorsed products during his professional play was by far the most valuable personal service he provided to TaylorMade; his pay was reduced by millions of dollars when he chose not to play a Maxfli golf ball, TaylorMade used shots of petitioner using its products during professional events in its ads, and multiple witnesses testified to the great importance of petitioner's use of TaylorMade products while playing. Respondent agrees that "Petitioner's performance for Taylor Made on the PGA and European golf tours" was of "predominant importance to the parties." Given the facts regarding the high value of petitioner's play while using TaylorMade products, we find the significantly lower number of professional events TaylorMade required petitioner to play in compared to Mr. Goosen is strong evidence that his TaylorMade endorsement agreement was less proportionately weighted toward personal services than Mr. Goosen's.

Petitioner was required to complete two product-testing days for TaylorMade each year, but it is unclear how many such days Mr. Goosen was required to complete for the lesser number of TaylorMade products which he endorsed. In addition, Mr. King gave testimony indicating that petitioner's product-testing days (even if they did have some value to TaylorMade) were of little importance in comparison with other personal services. As a result, we find any differences in required product-testing days between petitioner's and Mr. Goosen's TaylorMade endorsement agreements were not of great significance.

Respondent has cited other personal services not required of Mr. Goosen which were required of petitioner as a TaylorMade Global Icon. Such personal services include "embod[ying] what * * * [TaylorMade] is trying to portray to the marketplace and to the consumers", playing golf "with style and charisma", and representing TaylorMade's values even when petitioner is "walking down the street". However, these are amorphous concepts, and we find they are of negligible importance compared to the other personal services required under the endorsement agreement. We also find that certain other requirements of petitioner (such as the requirement that he encourage cross-promotion of TaylorMade with other brands he endorsed), to be similarly negligible in comparison with the other personal service requirements.

C. Conclusion Regarding the Allocation Issue

. . . Considering all the surrounding facts and circumstances, we find that 65% of the endorsement fees petitioner received represented royalty compensation and 35% represented personal service compensation.

III. Effect of Swiss Tax Treaty

The parties agree that petitioner is a resident of Switzerland and that the Convention applies to him. However, the parties disagree on what portion of petitioner's TaylorMade endorsement income is taxable to him in the United States under that treaty. Petitioner argues that only the personal service income attributable to his wearing TaylorMade products while playing golf is taxable in the United States and that the royalty income as well as the personal service income attributable to his other personal services is taxable only in Switzerland. Respondent contends that all income at issue is taxable in the United States.

Petitioner also notes that respondent may not have properly raised the issue of "How the U.S.-Swiss Treaty Applies to Income Garcia Earns From TaylorMade." However, we find respondent adequately raised the issue regarding application of Article 17, Artistes and Sportsmen, of the Swiss Tax Treaty to petitioner's royalty payments in his second amended answer when he stated that "Any U.S.-source royalties paid under the * * * [endorsement agreement] were paid for Petitioner's personal activities in the U.S. as a sportsman within the meaning of Article 17(1) of the Swiss Treaty."

A. Royalty Income

Respondent argues that the compensation for use of petitioner's U.S. image rights is income to petitioner rather than to Long Drive because petitioner's endorsement agreement with Long Drive under which petitioner sold Long Drive his U.S. image rights licensed by TaylorMade was an impermissible assignment of income. Respondent also argues that petitioner's endorsement agreement with Long Drive lacks economic substance. Respondent claims that we should deem the image right payments to have been made to petitioner directly and then further argues that that income is taxable in the United States under the Swiss Tax Treaty. Because we find that even if the image right payments were income to petitioner (rather than Long Drive) they are not taxable in the United States under the Swiss Tax Treaty, we need not address respondent's arguments regarding assignment of income or economic substance.

Assignment of income issue.

Petitioner argues that the payments he received from TaylorMade for use of his image rights are royalties as defined by article 12(2) and are therefore taxable only in Switzerland under article 12(1).

Respondent disagrees with petitioner that article 12 governs the taxability of the image right payments. Instead, respondent contends that those payments are governed by Article 17, Artistes and Sportsmen. Article 17(1) provides that "income derived by a resident of a Contracting State as an entertainer, such as a theatre, motion picture, radio, or television artiste, or a musician, or as a sportsman, from his personal activities as such exercised in the other Contracting State may be taxed in that other State."

In support of his argument, respondent cites the [Technical Explanation to the Swiss Treaty]. Petitioner agrees with respondent that the Treasury Technical Explanation is useful in interpreting the Swiss Tax Treaty, and we concur. ... Regarding article 17, the Technical Explanation states that "In determining whether income falls under Article 17 or another article, the controlling factor will be whether the income in question is *predominantly attributable* to the

Use of Technical Explanation to interpret treaty.

performance itself or other activities or property rights.” (Emphasis supplied.) It further states that–

> Article 17 applies to all income connected with a performance by an entertainer, such as appearance fees, award or prize money, and a share of the gate receipts. Income derived from a Contracting State by a performer who is a resident of the other Contracting State from other than actual performance, such as royalties from record sales and payments for product endorsements, is not covered by this Article, but by other articles of the Convention, as appropriate, such as Article 12 (Royalties) * * *. *For example, if an entertainer receives* royalty income from the sale of live recordings, the royalty income would be exempt from source country tax under Article 12, even if the performance was conducted in the source country, although he could be taxed in the source country with respect to income from the performance itself under * * * [Article 17]. [Id.; emphasis supplied.]

The parties agree that the Treasury Technical Explanation does not define the term “predominantly attributable”. Both parties have made arguments regarding how we should interpret that phrase, but we need not delve into them because we find the example involving a sale of live recordings to be highly illustrative of the intent of the Swiss Tax Treaty. Even given the relationship between a live performance and a recording of that performance, the Treasury Technical Explanation states that proceeds from the sale of such a recording may be royalties not taxable in the source country under article 12. In a similar vein, we believe that even though petitioner’s golf play and personal services performed in the United States has some connection to his U.S. image rights, income from the sale of such image rights is not predominantly attributable to his performance in the United States. Rather, the image rights are a separate intangible that generated royalties (as defined by article 12(2)) for petitioner when TaylorMade paid him for their use.

We thus find that the income petitioner received from TaylorMade for use of his U.S. image rights was royalty income not taxable in the United States under article 12(1).

B. Personal Service Income for Services Other Than Wearing TaylorMade Products While Golfing

In the first amended endorsement agreement, petitioner and TaylorMade allocated 85% of payments to royalties and 15% to personal services. On his 2003 and 2004 tax returns petitioner included 100% of his U.S. source personal service income under the endorsement agreement in his U.S. taxable income. Petitioner did not raise in the petition the issue that he may have included too much of his personal service income in his U.S. taxable income.

Neither party raised any argument regarding the Swiss Tax Treaty until nearly a year and a half after the petition was filed. Respondent first raised issues regarding the Swiss Tax Treaty, but contended only that (1) petitioner was not a Swiss resident to whom the treaty applied, and (2) if the treaty did apply to petitioner, then amounts paid to petitioner for use of his U.S. image rights were taxable in the United States under article 17 of the treaty. Respondent later conceded that his first argument was incorrect and that petitioner was a Swiss resident to whom the treaty applied.

Neither before or during trial did either party raise the possibility that petitioner's personal service income for services other than wearing TaylorMade products while golfing might not be taxable in the United States under the Swiss Tax Treaty. In fact, petitioner's pretrial memorandum concedes that "Garcia was subject to tax in the U.S. on his U.S.-source personal service income under either U.S. federal income tax law or under Article 17 of the U.S.-Swiss Tax Treaty." Petitioner's counsel also stated at trial that petitioner would "pay the same amount of U.S. tax on all of his personal services income" whether or not respondent's assignment of income and economic substance arguments regarding Long Drive prevailed. He further stated that petitioner "will pay and does pay the full amount of U.S. tax on any tournament winnings or prize money or other service income he receives from the United States" and that "Even if the Court were to find that more of the income should be allocated to personal services * * * [petitioner] will pay the full U.S. tax on that" income.

In his posttrial opening brief petitioner for the first time raised the issue that a portion of his U.S. source personal service income might not be taxable in the United States. Respondent did not address the issue in his posttrial opening brief but noted in his reply brief that petitioner had previously conceded that all U.S. source personal service income was taxable in the United States.

It seems that someone made a big mistake in not at least raising the issue.

We agree with respondent that petitioner previously conceded the issue. By raising the issue when and in the manner he did, petitioner prejudiced respondent in that respondent was unable to introduce testimony and/or other evidence that could have supported his position that all U.S. source personal service income was taxable in the United States. Respondent was also unable to introduce testimony and/or other evidence regarding the allocation of U.S. source personal service income attributable to petitioner's wearing TaylorMade products while playing golf (which petitioner concedes is taxable in the United States) and other U.S. source personal service income (which petitioner now claims is not taxable in the United States). We find that petitioner raised the issue too late, and we will not consider it. As a result, petitioner is liable for U.S. tax on all U.S. source personal service income he received.

IV. Conclusion

We hold that the compensation paid by TaylorMade under the endorsement agreement is allocated 65% to royalties and 35% to personal services. We further hold that none of the royalty compensation is taxable to petitioner in the United States but that all of the U.S. source personal service compensation is taxable to petitioner in the United States. ✠

Royalty Problems

Answer each of the problems below assuming first that no party qualifies for treaty benefits and then determine whether the Treaty would change your conclusions.

1. Dua Lipa, a U.K. tax resident, has received an offer from Sony Music to comes to L.A. to record a new single for a new film Sony is making. Under the contract, Dua would be paid a fixed fee of $1MM and receive a royalty of 0.5% of the worldwide gross box office receipts.

   a) If Sony owns all of the IP of the song, what is the source of the fixed fee and royalty payments?

   b) If you told Dua, *Do Don't It Dua*, how could you alter the contract to reduce her U.S. tax liability? *[Boulez and Bowers]*

2. UKCo, a U.K. corporation, licenses for 3 years from ForCo, an Egyptian corporation, the worldwide rights to a computer program owned by ForCo. UKCo promises to pay 95% of subroyalties it earns with respect to the program to ForCo. UKCo, in turn, sublicenses, the rights to the program to its local subsidiaries, including USCo, a U.S. corporation in exchange for a royalty of $0.75 for each product sold. USCo pays $75,000 to UKCo, which in turn, pays $190,000 to ForCo. The difference represents royalties from other foreign subsidiaries. What is the source of the royalty payments by USCo and UKCo? *[Rev. Rul. 80-362 and SDI]*

3. UKCo, a U.K. corporation, licenses for 3 years from ForCo, an Egyptian corporation, the worldwide rights to a trademark owned by ForCo. UKCo promises to pay a $1 royalty to ForCo for each product sold. UKCo places the trademark on its products that it manufactures in China and sells worldwide. UKCo sells 500,000 items worldwide (200,000 in the U.S.) and pays ForCo $500,000. What is the source of the payment? *[Rev. Rev. 68-443]*

4. William Rich, a UK citizen and resident, is a screenplay writer. He is approached by a famous Hollywood director to write a screenplay for the director's upcoming movie. He is offered and accepts a royalty of 2% of the movie's worldwide gross receipts. Assume alternatively:

a) Rich retains the entire copyright and receives $2 million.

b) The studio that produces the movie retains the copyright in all countries and to all media.

What is (are) the source(s) of the payments, assuming that 20% of the gross receipts arise in the U.S. *[Boulez, Bowers, and Rev. Rev. 74-555]*

✠

Last modified:Jan. 27, '23; source_Royalties_27Jan_23

3.4 Sale of Property

Code:	861(a)(5) and (6); 863(b)(2); 865(a), (b), (d), and (g); 871(a)(1)(D); 871(a)(2); 1441(a) and (c)(5); and 1442(b)(2)
Regulations:	1.863-1(b); 1.863-3; 1.865-2(a)(1) and (2); 1.1441-2(b)(2)(i)
Treaty:	Article 13

The source of income arising from the sale of property depends on the type of property and whether the property was manufactured by the seller. Income from the sale of a *U.S. real property interest* (USRPI)—U.S. real property or shares of a U.S. corporation holding substantial amounts of USRPIs—is U.S. source. §861(a)(5). As we'll see below in Chapter 5, such gains are taxed as effectively connected income.

Section 865 addresses the source of income from the sale of personal property. Section 865(a) states the general rule that income from the sale of personal property is sourced by the residence of the *seller.* Scrolling down through §865, an observant reader quickly discovers that the important exceptions for inventory property, depreciable personal property, and intangible property, swallow the bright-line rule. It takes a few minutes of reflection to think of personal property that is covered by the residence rule. One important category of property covered is securities: stocks and bonds.

Section 865 has a separate definition of residence.

Section 865(g) contains a modified definition of "resident" under which U.S. citizens, resident aliens, and nonresident aliens with a U.S. *tax home* are U.S. residents for purposes of §865. §865(g)(1). A citizen or resident alien with a foreign tax home is only a foreign resident if he pays a foreign tax of 10% or more on any gain from the sale of personal property. §865(g)(2). U.S. corporations are U.S. residents, but the sale of property by a partnership is sourced at the partner level. §865(g)(1)(ii) and (i)(5).

The most important exception to the general §865 residence-of-the-seller rule is the exception for *purchased* inventory property in §865(b), which takes income from the sale of inventory out of §865 and instead sources it by where the property is sold. §861(a)(6). Many activities can be an integral part of a sales transaction–meetings and negotiations, entertainment, contract signing, and product delivery–and these activities may occur in different countries. The regulations under §861 provide that the situs of the sale of property is where the "rights, title, and interest of the seller in the property are transferred to the buyer"—the title passage rule. Reg. §1.861-7(c). Title generally passes where the sales contract states that it passes. Consequently, it is relatively easy for a U.S. taxpayer to generate foreign source income (and an increased foreign tax credit limit) on the sale of purchased inventory by merely providing that title will pass at delivery to a foreign port. Although the seller has increased risk by maintaining formal title until delivery, this risk can be mitigated by purchasing insurance.

Inventory is sourced where title passes thus making it easy to for U.S. taxpayers to generate low taxed foreign source income.

Income from the sale of intangibles is sourced under the residence-of-the seller rule if the consideration is not contingent of the productivity, use, or disposition of the intangible. §865(d)(1)(A). Contingent payments, however, are sourced like royalties: that is, they are sourced where the property is used. §865(d)(1)(B). Gain from the sale of goodwill is sourced where the goodwill was generated. §865(d)(2).

Income from the sale of inventory that is *manufactured* in the U.S. and sold abroad or *vice versa* is sourced solely based on the location of production activities. §863(b), flush language. Prior to the TCJA, §863(b)(2) provided for a mixed source for such income with the rules for allocating between production and sales set out in regulations, which generally resulted in a 50-50 allocation between sales (where title passed) and production activities (where the assets were located). Thus, the new rules eliminate any allocation to sales.

Inventory manufactured in the US and sold abroad is sourced based on production activities.

New final regulations were issued on Dec. 11, 2020, to reflect the statutory change to allocate the income from *Section 863(b)(2) Sales* solely on the basis of production activities. Production activity means an activity that creates, fabricates, manufactures, extracts, processes, cures, or ages inventory, and production assets include only tangible and intangible assets owned directly by the taxpayer that are directly used by the taxpayer to produce inventory. Reg. §1.863-3(c)(1)(i) and (ii). When production assets are located in the U.S. and abroad, the gross income from *Section 863(b)(2) Sales* is split between U.S. and foreign sources based on the percentage of U.S. and foreign production assets, by *average adjusted basis.*

An example in the Regulations illustrates how the allocation is done. USCo produces widgets in the U.S. that are sold both in the U.S. and abroad. The widgets sold abroad are further processed in the foreign country. USCo's average adjusted basis in its U.S. assets used to produce *all* its widgets is \$200, and the basis of the foreign production assets, \$25. USCO's gross receipts from the sale of *all* widgets is \$100 and \$25 for the foreign sales. Assuming the widgets sold abroad have a cost of goods sold of \$13, the gross income of the foreign sales is \$12.

The portion of the foreign gross income that is foreign source is $12 times the ratio of foreign production assets ($25) to total relevant production assets. Since the U.S. assets produce both property that is sold in the U.S. and abroad, the portion of those U.S. assets used to produce foreign assets is the total U.S. assets ($200) times the ratio of gross receipts from *Section 863(b)(2) Sales* ($25) produced by the assets to the gross receipts from all property produced by the assets ($100). Thus, the foreign source income is $12 * ($25 / $75) or $4. Reg. §1.863-3(c)(4)(i), Example 1.

For natural resources, *e.g.*, gold, oil, or corn, if there is no additional production activity with respect to the natural resource, all gross income from sales of natural resources inventory is based on the location of the farm, mine, oil or gas well. If there is additional production the income is allocated first to the jurisdiction where the farm, mine, oil or gas well based on FMV before the production activities and then any excess is then allocated based on the location of the assets used in the additional production activities. Reg. §1.863-1(b)(1) and (2).

Gains from the sale of personal property are not FDAP.

To be subject to tax under §871 or §881, the income must be U.S. source *and* FDAP. Consequently, any income of a foreign person that is treated as foreign source under §865 is not subject to U.S. tax unless the foreign person is engaged in a U.S. trade or business and the income is treated as effectively connected under §864(c)(4). Furthermore, even if gains arising from the sale of property are U.S. source, they will generally not be FDAP. Reg. §1.1441-2(b)(2)(i).

One exception to this rule is §871(a)(1)(D) (and §881(a)(1)(4)), which taxes U.S. source gains from the sale of intangible property to the extent that the payments are contingent on the productivity, use or disposition of the property sold. Another incredibly minor and mean–spirited rule is §871(a)(2), which taxes the U.S. source capital gains of aliens present in the United States for 183 days or more. Remember, though, that an alien present in the U.S. for 183 days or more is a resident alien and thus, not covered by this provision. The only persons to whom this provision could apply are those persons present in the United States whose days of presence don't count under the day-count test, (*e.g.*, students and teachers).[7] Rest assured that the revenues from this provision do not contribute significantly to the U.S. fiscal needs.

Treaties generally don't allow source based taxation of income from personal property sales, but permit source based taxation of gains from real property.

Under Article 13, pars. 1 and 5, gains from the sale of real estate can be taxed by the country in which the real estate is located, but other capital gains may not be taxed by the source country unless the gains are attributable to a permanent establishment. Since the treaty treats contingent gains from the

[7]This provision may also potentially apply to a resident alien who is treated as a nonresident under a treaty tie-breaker provision. Under Reg. §310.7701(b)-7, such persons are treated as nonresidents for all purposes of the Code. If the person is a resident of a treaty that permits taxation of capital gains, *e,g,*, the U.S.–India Treaty, then §871(a)(2) could apply to gains realized by the dual resident.

sale of intangible property as royalties, the source country may not tax them. Article 12, par. 2(b).

Rev. Rul. 64-56 explores when property is deemed transferred under 351, thus constituting a sale of property. Note how that same intellectual property can be sold to one or more foreign countries.

Rev. Rul. 64-56
1964-1 C.B. 133

. . . The issue has been drawn to the attention of the Service, particularly in cases in which a manufacturer agrees to assist a newly organized foreign corporation to enter upon a business abroad of making and selling the same kind of product as it makes. The transferor typically grants to the transferee rights to use manufacturing processes in which the transferor has exclusive rights by virtue of process patents or the protection otherwise extended by law to the owner of a process. The transferor also often agrees to furnish technical assistance in the construction and operation of the plant and to provide on a continuing basis technical information as to new developments in the field.

Some of this consideration is commonly called 'know-how.' In exchange, the transferee typically issues to the transferor all or part of its stock.

. . .

The term 'property' for purposes of section 351 of the Code will be held to include anything qualifying as 'secret processes and formulas' within the meaning of sections 861(a)(4) and 862(a)(4) of the Code and any other secret information as to a device, process, etc., in the general nature of a patentable invention without regard to whether a patent has been applied for . . . , and without regard to whether it is patentable in the patent law sense . . . . Other information which is secret will be given consideration as 'property' on a case-by-case basis.

The fact that information is recorded on paper or some other physical material is not itself an indication that the information is property. See, for example, Harold L. Regenstein, et ux. v. Commissioner, 35 T.C. 183 (1960), where the fact that a program for providing group life insurance to Federal Government employees was transmitted in the form of a written plan did not preclude a finding that the payment for the plan was a payment for personal services.

It is assumed for the purpose of this Revenue Ruling that the country in which the transferee is to operate affords to the transferor substantial legal protection against the unauthorized disclosure and use of the process, formula, or other secret information involved.

Once it is established that 'property' has been transferred, the transfer will be tax-free under section 351 even though services were used to produce the property. Such is generally the case where the transferor developed the property primarily for use in its own manufacturing business. However, where the information transferred has been developed specially for the transferee, the stock received in exchange for it may be treated as payment for services rendered. See Regenstein, supra, where the taxpayer developed a plan for selling insurance which he ultimately sold to certain insurance companies. The court held that the consideration received was payment for services.

Where the transferor agrees to perform services in connection with a transfer of property, tax-free treatment will be accorded if the services are merely ancillary and subsidiary to the property transfer. Whether or not services are merely ancillary and subsidiary to a property transfer is a question of fact. Ancillary and subsidiary services could be performed, for example, in promoting the transaction by demonstrating and explaining the use of the property, or by assisting in the effective 'starting-up' of the property transferred, or by performing under a guarantee relating to such effective starting-up. .... Where both property and services are furnished as consideration, and the services are not merely ancillary and subsidiary to the property transfer, a reasonable allocation is to be made.

Training the transferee's employees in skills of any grade through expertness, for example, in a recognized profession, craft, or trade is to be distinguished as essentially educational and, like any other teaching services, is taxable when compensated in stock or otherwise, without being affected by section 351 of the Code. However, where the transferee's employees concerned already have the particular skills in question, it will ordinarily follow as a matter of fact that other consideration alone and not training in those skills is being furnished for the transferor's stock.

Continuing technical assistance after the starting-up phase will not be regarded as performance under a guarantee, and the consideration therefor will ordinarily be treated as compensation for professional services, taxable without regard to section 351 of the Code. ...

Assistance in the construction of a plant building to house machinery transferred, or to house machinery to be used in applying a patented or other process or formula which qualifies as property transferred, will ordinarily be considered to be in the nature of an architect's or construction engineer's services rendered to the transferee and not merely rendered on behalf of the transferor in producing, or promoting the sale or exchange of, the things transferred. Similarly, advice as to the lay-out of plant machinery and equipment may be so unrelated to the particular property transferred as to constitute no more than a rendering of advisory services to the transferee.

The transfer of all substantial rights in property of the kind hereinbefore specified will be treated as a transfer of property for purposes of section 351 of the Code. The transfer will also qualify under section 351 of the Code if the transferred rights extend to all of the territory of one or more countries and consist of all substantial rights therein, the transfer being clearly limited to such territory, notwithstanding that rights are retained as to some other country's territory. . . .

The property right in a formula may consist of the method of making a composition and the composition itself, namely the proportions of its ingredients, or it may consist of only the method of making the composition. Where the property right in the secret formula consists of both the composition and the method of making it, the unqualified transfer in perpetuity of the exclusive right to use the formula, including the right to use and sell the products made from and representing the formula, within all the territory of the country will be treated as the transfer of all substantial rights in the property in that country.

The unqualified transfer in perpetuity of the exclusive right to use a secret process or other similar secret information qualifying as property within all the territory of a country, or the unqualified transfer in perpetuity of the exclusive right to make, use and sell an unpatented but secret product within all the territory of a country, will be treated as the transfer of all substantial rights in the property in that country.

. . . ✠

As we saw in the last section, it is sometimes difficult to distinguish between royalties and services when the payment is for services that result in the creation of intellectual property. When intellectual property is transferred to and used by another person, the payment may be characterized as a payment for services, sale of property, or license, depending on the scope of the rights transferred. Each of these characterizations, however, results in a different sourcing rule. Rev. Rul. 84-78 address whether a payment to transmit a live boxing match constitutes payment for services, royalty, or the sale of property.

Rev. Rul. 84-78
1984-1 C.B. 173

. . .

ISSUE

Whether the amount that a domestic corporation receives from a foreign corporation for the right to broadcast a live boxing match taking place in the United States via closed circuit television only in the country in which the foreign corporation is incorporated is foreign source income under the circumstances described below.

FACTS

Situation 1. A domestic corporation, Y, obtained from the contestants in a prize fight, which will take place in the United States, the exclusive rights to broadcast the fight live and to record the broadcast for subsequent viewing. Y entered into a contract with FX, a foreign corporation incorporated in foreign country FC. The contract provides that for a stipulated lump-sum payments to be paid by FX to Y, FX will have the right to broadcast the prize fight via closed circuit television only to an audience in FC. The payment that Y receives from FX under the contract is to be refunded to FX if the fight is cancelled for any reason. The broadcast and the simultaneous recording of the broadcast will be protected under the copyright laws of Title 17 of the United States Code (1976 and Supp. 1979). The broadcast right that Y transfers to FX is nonexclusive, and the duration of such right is only for the live showing of the fight. FX's right to broadcast the prize fight does not include recording rights for subsequent viewing. The contract is negotiated, executed and the consideration is paid in the United States.

Situation 2. The facts are the same as in Situation 1, except that Y transfers to a foreign corporation, FXB, incorporated in foreign country FCB, a broadcasting right in the specified prize fight that is exclusive and exercisable only in FCB.

LAW AND ANALYSIS

Section 861(a)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code provides that, subject to certain exceptions not relevant here, compensation for labor or personal services performed in the United States will be treated as income from sources within the United States.

Section 861(a)(6) of the Code provides that gains, profits, and income derived from the purchase of personal property without the United States and its sale or exchange within the United States is income from sources within the United States.

Section 1.861-7 of the Income Tax Regulations provides that gains, profits, and income derived from the purchase and sale of personal property shall be treated as derived entirely from the country in which the property is sold. Section 862(a)(4) of the Code provides that rentals or royalties for the use of or for the privilege of using without the United States copyrights and other like properties shall be treated as income from sources without the United States.

In Rev. Rul. 74-555, 1974-2 C.B. 202, a nonresident alien taxpayer executed a contract with a domestic corporation which gave the corporation the exclusive right to publish in the United States all books, and long and short stories written by the taxpayer. The revenue ruling holds that the payments received by the taxpayer under the contract are royalties for the use of, or for the privilege of using, copyrights in the United States and are not compensation for labor or personal services because the contract did not give the corporation any control over what the taxpayer was to write or when it was to be written, but merely the right to publish any books or stories that were written.

Rev. Rul. 54-409, 1954-2 C.B. 174, holds that a copyright is divisible into separate properties, and that if the owner of a copyright granted to another the exclusive right to exploit the copyrighted work in a particular medium throughout the life of the copyright, then the consideration received for the use of the copyright would be treated as proceeds from the sale of property as long as this consideration was not received in certain periodic forms which were regarded as characteristic of royalty payments. Rev. Rul. 60-226 modified this position by providing that the sale result reached in Rev. Rul. 54-409 would hold regardless of the form of the consideration paid for the right to use the copyright. Although the holding of Rev. Rul. 60-226 has been overridden in part by statute in the case of certain forms of consideration (see section 871(e) of the Code), the ruling remains applicable in the present case.

The source of the payment received by Y in exchange for the grant of the right to broadcast the prize fight as United States or foreign income is dependent upon whether the characterization of the income is compensation for labor or personal services, income derived from the sale of personal property, or royalties for the use of or for the privilege of using a copyright or other like property, or some other type of income.

Situation 1. The contract entered into between Y and FX does not give FX any control over when or where the prize fight will take place or how the arrangements for the fight will be made, nor does it confer any legal rights over the contestants in the fight; it merely gives FX the right to broadcast the fight if it occurs. Further, the activities of Y are not exclusively performed for the benefit of FX, such that FX would own the product of Y's labor. *See Ingram v. Bowers*, 57 F.2d 65 (2d Cir. 1932) *aff'g.* 47 F.2d 925 (S.D.N.Y. 1931). Accordingly, the payment received by Y is not compensation for labor or personal services.

The broadcasting right that Y transfers to FX is not exclusive, and the duration of such right is not for the remaining life of Y's copyright, but is only for the live broadcast of the specified prize fight. FX cannot exploit the broadcast for the life of the copyright since it has no recording rights. The payment that Y receives from FX for such right, therefore, is not income derived from the sale of personal property. Rev. Ruls. 54-509 and 60-226. The payment that Y receives from FX for such right is for the use of, or for the privilege of using, a copyright without the United States.

Situation 2. Although the broadcasting right that Y transfers to FXB is exclusive, the duration of such right is not for the remaining life of Y's copyright, but is limited only to the live broadcast of the specified prize fight. Because the broadcasting right that Y transfers is for less than the remaining life of Y's copyright, the payment that Y receives from FXB for such right is not income derived from the sale of personal property, even though the right is for the exclusive use of FXB. *See* Rev. Ruls. 54-409 and 60-226, and *Pickren* *v. United States,* 249 F. Supp. 560 (M.D. Fla. 1965), *aff'd,* 378 F.2d 595 (5th Cir. 1967), in which the court held that the grant of exclusive rights in secret formulas and trade names for less than the remaining lives of such properties did not constitute a sale. The payment that Y receives from FXB for the broadcasting right is for the use of, or for the privilege of using, a copyright without the United States. *See also Oak Manufacturing Co. v. United States,* 301 F.2d 259 (7th Cir. 1962).

Holdings

Situation 1. The payment that Y receives from FX is foreign source income under section 862(a)(4).
Situation 2. The payment that Y receives from FXB is foreign source income under section 862(a)(4). ✠

In *International Multifoods Corp. v. CIR*, Multifoods, a U.S. corporation, sold its Asian operations for a gain of $2 million and allocated the sales proceeds among its trademarks ($120K), non-compete clause ($820K), and goodwill ($1.1 million). If this allocation were respected, what would be the source of the various items of income? (See §865(d) and *Korfund*). Now, calculate Multifoods's foreign tax credit limitation assuming that this is the only income it earned, and it is subject to a 21% U.S. tax rate. (The entire amount is gain.) Finally, assume that Multifoods has $750,000 of unused foreign tax credits from prior years. What is its residual U.S. tax liability (after the FTC you calculated)? What happens to its residual U.S. tax liability to the extent that the gain is U.S. source? Although this case anticipates a bit our study of the U.S. foreign tax credit, it shows the importance of the basic source rules in determining the credit. Finally, has this case written the source rule for goodwill under §865(d)(3) out of the Code? In the excerpted portion of the case below, note the Court's discussion of the role of the tax attorneys in documenting the transaction.

International Multifoods Corp. v. CIR
108 T.C. 25 (1997)

Ruwe, Judge ...

... We must decide what portion, if any, of the gain realized by petitioner on the sale of Asian and Pacific operations of Mister Donut of America, Inc. (Mister Donut), petitioner's wholly owned subsidiary, to Duskin Co. (Duskin) on January 31, 1989, constitutes foreign source income for purposes of computing petitioner's foreign tax credit limitation pursuant to section 904(a). ...

Findings of Fact

[International Multifoods (IM)] was involved primarily in the the manufacture, processing, and distribution of food products.

Mister Donut franchised Mister Donut pastry shops in the United States and abroad. As of January 1989, there were approximately 500 Mister Donut shops in the United States, 78 shops in Asia and the Pacific, and approximately 35 to 40 shops in Europe, the Middle East, and Latin America. Mister Donut joined in the filing of petitioner's consolidated returns.

. . .

Petitioner's Asian and Pacific Mister Donut Operations

[As of January 1989, IM had registered Mister Donut trademarks in many Southeast Asian countries. The agreements were similar except for franchise fees, royalties, development schedules, and the length of the agreement.]

Mister Donut had perfected a system that utilized franchisees to prepare and merchandise distinctive quality doughnuts, pastries, and other food products. The franchise agreements refer to this system as the "Mister Donut System", which is described as:

> the name "Mister Donut," a unique and readily recognizable design, color scheme and layout for the premises wherein such business is conducted (herein called a "Mister Donut Shop") and for its furnishings, signs, emblems, trade names, trademarks, certification marks and service marks * * *, all of which may be changed, improved and further developed from time to time * * *

The Mister Donut System also included methods of preparation, serving and merchandising doughnuts, pastries, and other food products, and the use of specially prepared doughnut, pastry, and other food product mixes as may be changed, improved, and disclosed to persons franchised by petitioner to operate a Mister Donut shop.

. . .

Petitioner's Sale of Its Asian and Pacific Mister Donut Operations to Duskin

Duskin is a Japanese corporation which markets a variety of goods and services, primarily through franchise operations. On November 19, 1983, petitioner and Duskin entered into an agreement for the sale of petitioner's assets, rights, and interests in Mister Donut in Japan (the Japan Agreement). The Japan Agreement also included a covenant by petitioner not to compete in the donut business in Japan for a period of 20 years, as well as a covenant by Duskin not to conduct any business similar to the Mister Donut business anywhere outside Japan for a period of 10 years.

On January 31, 1989, following 2 years of negotiations, petitioner and Duskin entered into an agreement for the sale of petitioner's entire interest in Mister Donut in designated Asian and Pacific nations for $2,050,000. Pursuant to the agreement, petitioner sold its existing franchise agreements, trademarks, Mister Donut System, and goodwill for each of the operating countries, and its trademarks . . . and Mister Donut System in the nonoperating countries.

. . .

. . . The purchase agreement also contained a covenant by petitioner not to compete in the operating and nonoperating countries for a period of 20 years.

. . .

The agreement similarly contained a covenant by Duskin not to compete in any business similar to the Mister Donut business in the United States, Canada, and 38 European, Mideastern, Caribbean, and Latin American countries for a period of 5 years. The countries included in the Duskin covenant were nations where petitioner had Mister Donut franchise operations or registered trademarks.[11]

Petitioner's Allocation and Reporting of the Proceeds From the Sale

. . . The first draft [of the purchase agreement], which was dated January 20, 1988, and prepared by Bruce M. Bakerman of petitioner's legal department, contained a provision allocating the purchase price between the existing franchises, goodwill, trademarks, and pending trademark applications. The actual percentage to be allocated to these assets was left blank. Mr. Suess reviewed this draft and handwrote the following on the document: Approve subject to:

> 1) Review of foreign tax consequences associated with each country covered by the agreement;
>
> 2) Review of foreign source income rules to determine best way to maximize foreign source income. Initial review indicates goodwill and noncompete covenants may give rise to such income.
>
> 3) Allocation of proceeds will be critical aspects of 1 & 2 above, therefore flexibility in this area should be a major negotiating point.

In a memorandum dated May 24, 1988, from Michael S. Munro to Paul Quinn, Mr. Munro recommended that the purchase agreement should not contain an allocation of the sale price. . . . In response to this suggestion, petitioner's legal department removed the allocation from the subsequent draft

[11] The purchase agreement also amended Duskin's covenant not to compete contained in the Japan Agreement to conform with Duskin's covenant under the purchase agreement. As a result, Duskin was no longer precluded from competing in the donut business outside Japan; rather, Duskin could compete anywhere in the world outside of 41 enumerated countries, none of which were located in Asia.

dated May 25, 1988. However, in a memorandum dated May 27, 1988, Mr. Schaefer expressed concern regarding the absence of such an allocation:

> The lack of any purchase price allocation in the Agreement is not particularly helpful from a U.S. tax viewpoint. However, the fact that the purchaser is a Japanese entity and the current lack of distinction in the amount of tax on capital gains and ordinary income minimizes this concern.
>
> It could be advantageous to have a portion of the purchase price allocated to "goodwill" in the four Far East countries where Mister Donut already has franchisees.
>
> My main concern, though, is with uncertain tax consequences surrounding the transfer of trademarks in the Peoples Republic of China, Taiwan, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, and Hong Kong. It is possible that the trademark transfers could generate a tax in these countries. Therefore, if amounts are to be allocated to the trademarks associated with these countries, the purchase price allocated to them should be as little as possible. If this is not practical as negotiations continue, I would appreciate it if you could keep me advised so that I can get some outside professional help with respect to the tax consequences of the trademark sale in these countries.

In a memorandum dated September 8, 1988, Mr. Suess provided draft language for a provision allocating the purchase price between goodwill, trademarks, and petitioner's covenant not to compete. In his memorandum, Mr. Suess stated:

> In negotiating the allocation it is important to note that the amounts allocated to goodwill and the noncompete covenant, to the extent upheld upon IRS audit, will be tax-free to Multifoods. The amount allocated to the trademarks and pending trademark applications will be subject to a tax of approximately 38% in the U.S. and potentially additional taxes in the countries in which such trademarks are registered. Therefore, to the extent that we can maximize the allocation to the goodwill and non–compete covenant, we will maximize Multifoods' after-tax gain on the sale.
>
> You requested that I advise you of the potential tax consequences to Duskin of the purchase price allocation. As previously discussed, both goodwill and trademarks are generally amortizable for tax purposes in Japan. Non-compete covenants are also generally amortizable for tax purposes in Japan. Therefore, it is possible that Duskin may be indifferent to the specific amounts allocated to each type of asset. * * *

On or about January 27, 1989, petitioner obtained a draft of an appraisal from Touche Ross, allocating the sale price among the assets to be sold. ...

which [allocated the $2,050,000 purchase, as follows: Trademarks $120,000, 6%; Non-competition $820,000, 40%; and Goodwill $1,110,000, 54%.]

Article IV, paragraph 3, of the purchase agreement contained the same allocation.

In reporting its foreign and domestic source income for its taxable year ended February 28, 1989, petitioner followed the allocation contained in article IV of the purchase agreement. After allocating its selling expenses among the goodwill and trademarks sold to Duskin, petitioner reported $1,016,643.[13] of foreign source income from the sale of goodwill, $820,000 of foreign source income from the covenant not to compete, and $109,907 of U.S. source income from the sale of the trademarks. Petitioner did not allocate any of its selling expenses to the sale of the covenant not to compete.

OPINION

We must determine what portion, if any, of the gain on petitioner's sale of its Asian and Pacific Mister Donut operations constitutes foreign source income for purposes of computing petitioner's foreign tax credit limitation under section 904(a).

We begin with the sourcing of income rules under section 865. Section 865(a)(1) provides that income from the sale of personal property by a U.S. resident ... is generally sourced in the United States. Section 865(d) provides that in the case of any sale of an intangible, the general rule applies only to the extent that the payments in consideration of such sale are not contingent on the productivity, use, or disposition of the intangible. Sec. 865(d)(1)(A). Section 865(d)(2) defines "intangible" to mean any patent, copyright, secret process or formula, goodwill, trademark, trade brand, franchise, or other like property. Section 865(d)(3) carves out a special sourcing rule for goodwill. Payments received in consideration of the sale of goodwill are treated as received from sources in the country in which the goodwill was generated.

Petitioner allocated $1,110,000 of the sale price to goodwill. On brief, petitioner maintains that the franchisor's interest it conveyed to Duskin consisted exclusively of intangible assets in the nature of goodwill; i.e., franchises, trademarks, and the Mister Donut System. Petitioner contends that the income attributable to the sale of this goodwill constitutes foreign source income pursuant to section 865(d)(3).[15]

This argument mistakes goodwill for the intangible assets which embody it. Goodwill represents an expectancy that "old customers will resort to the

[13]The parties have stipulated that petitioner should have allocated selling expenses of $97,398 to goodwill, which would have produced income in the amount of $1,012,602.

[15]On brief, petitioner appears to concede that no goodwill existed with respect to its trademarks in the nonoperating countries, since it had no franchises in those countries or customers who could "return" to Mister Donut stores.

old place" of business. The essence of goodwill exists in a preexisting business relationship founded upon a continuous course of dealing that can be expected to continue indefinitely. The Supreme Court has explained that "The value of every intangible asset is related, to a greater or lesser degree, to the expectation that customers will continue their patronage [i.e., to goodwill]." An asset does not constitute goodwill, however, simply because it contributes to this expectancy of continued patronage.

Petitioner's argument equates goodwill with the other assets listed in the definition of "intangible" in section 865(d)(2). This Court has recognized that intangible assets such as trademarks and franchises are "inextricably related" to goodwill. However, we believe that Congress' enumeration of goodwill in section 865(d)(2) as a separate intangible asset necessarily indicates that the special sourcing rule contained in 865(d)(3) is applicable only where goodwill is separate from the other intangible assets that are specifically listed in section 865(d)(2). If the sourcing provision contained in section 865(d)(3) also extended to the goodwill element embodied in the other intangible assets enumerated in section 865(d)(2), the exception would swallow the rule. Such an interpretation would nullify the general rule that income from the sale of an intangible asset by a U.S. resident is to be sourced in the United States.[16]

Respondent contends that, although not denominated as such, what Duskin acquired from petitioner was a territorial franchise for the operating and non-operating countries. Petitioner, on the other hand, argues that it did not sell Duskin a franchise, but, rather, the entire Mister Donut franchising business in Asia and the Pacific. Petitioner maintains that the sale of a franchise requires the franchisor to retain an interest in the business and that petitioner failed to retain the requisite interest in this case following the sale to Duskin. Petitioner contends that section 1253(a) and our opinion in Jefferson-Pilot Corp. v. Commissioner, 98 T.C. 435 (1992), affd. 995 F.2d 530 (4th Cir. 1993), support its interpretation of "franchise". Although section 865 does not provide a definition of franchise, section 1253(b)(1) defines it for purposes of section 1253(a) to include "an agreement which gives one of the parties to the agreement the right to distribute, sell, or provide goods, services, or facilities, within a specified area." We have found this definition to be consistent with the common understanding of the term. When Congress uses a term that has accumulated a settled meaning under equity or the common law, courts must infer that Congress intended to incorporate the established meaning of the term, unless the statute otherwise dictates. ...

...

[16] Indeed, in the purchase agreement, petitioner failed to allocate any portion of the sale price to the franchise agreements. Instead, petitioner allocated $1,930,000 to goodwill and the covenant not to compete and later reported this amount as foreign source income on its 1989 Federal income tax return. Petitioner allocated the remaining $120,000 of the sale price to the trademarks and reported this amount as U.S. source income on its 1989 return.

Neither the language of section 1253(a) nor our opinion in Jefferson-Pilot supports petitioner's position. Section 1253(a) provides that the transfer of a franchise will not be treated as the sale or exchange of a capital asset so long as the transferor retains a significant power, right, or continuing interest with respect to the subject matter of the franchise. The necessary implication is that a franchise can be transferred without the retention by the transferor of any significant degree of control. In such a case, the transfer will be treated as the sale or exchange of a capital asset, and the transferee will not be permitted to amortize any portion of the purchase price. . . .

Petitioner's sale of its Mister Donut operations to Duskin constituted the sale of a "franchise" for purposes of section 865(d)(2). Petitioner transferred to Duskin its existing franchise agreements, trademarks, and Mister Donut System in each of the operating countries, as well as its trademarks and Mister Donut System in the nonoperating countries. Petitioner's Mister Donut operation utilized franchisees to prepare and merchandise distinctive quality doughnuts. This system included methods of preparation, serving, and merchandising doughnuts. In the purchase agreement, petitioner not only sold Duskin petitioner's rights as franchisor in the existing franchise agreements in the operating countries, but also all its rights to exclusive use in the designated Asian and Pacific territories of its secret formulas, processes, trademarks, and supplier agreements; i.e., its entire Mister Donut System. Duskin received petitioner's existing rights as franchisor, as well as the right to enter franchise agreements in the nonoperating countries.

Respondent argues that any goodwill associated with the Asian and Pacific franchise business was part of, and inseverable from, the franchisor's rights and trademarks acquired by Duskin. Respondent maintains that any gain attributable to the sale of franchises or the trademarks produces U.S. source income, as section 865 generally sources income in the residence of the seller. See sec. 865(a), (d)(1).

While there are no cases on point under section 865, case law interpreting other provisions of the Code supports respondent's position. In Canterbury v. Commissioner, 99 T.C. 223 (1992), we considered whether the excess of a franchisee's purchase price of an existing McDonald's franchise over the value of the franchise's tangible assets was allocable to the franchise or to goodwill for purposes of amortization pursuant to section 1253(d)(2)(A). We recognized that McDonald's franchises encompass attributes that have traditionally been viewed as goodwill. The issue, therefore, was whether these attributes were embodied in the McDonald's franchise, trademarks, and trade name, which would make their cost amortizable pursuant to section 1253(d)(2)(A), or whether the franchisee acquired intangible assets, such as goodwill, which were not encompassed by, or otherwise attributable to, the franchise and which were nonamortizable.

We found that the expectancy of continued patronage which McDonald's enjoys "is created by and flows from the implementation of the McDonald's system and association with the McDonald's name and trademark." Id. at 248 (fn. ref. omitted). In addition, we stated:

> The right to use the McDonald's system, trade name, and trademarks is the essence of the McDonald's franchise. * * * Respondent did not identify, and we cannot discern, any quantifiable goodwill that is not attributable to the franchise. We find that petitioners acquired no goodwill that was separate and apart from the goodwill inherent in the McDonald's franchise.
> *The franchise acts as the repository for goodwill* * * * [Id. at 249; fn. ref. omitted; emphasis added.]

We concluded that the goodwill produced by the McDonald's system was embodied in, and inseverable from, the McDonald's franchise that the taxpayer received. . . .

. . .

It is also well established that trademarks embody goodwill. Consumers associate the Mister Donut trademark with their pleasurable experience at Mister Donut shops. As a result, goodwill is also embodied in the trademarks, which Duskin acquired and which cause customers to return to Mister Donut shops in the future and patronize them.

Petitioner's business in the operating countries was conducted by granting Mister Donut franchises. Under the purchase agreement, Duskin received petitioner's rights as franchisor under the existing franchise agreements in the operating countries. The franchisees in the operating countries possessed the exclusive right to open stores pursuant to established conditions and at locations approved by the franchisor. In order to ensure that the distinguishing characteristics of Mister Donut were uniformly maintained, the franchise agreements had established standards for furnishings, equipment, product mixes, and supplies, which the franchisees were required to meet. The franchise agreements also required that franchisees operate their shops in accordance with uniform standards of quality, preparation, appearance, cleanliness, and service. The agreements provided that the franchisor could not open, or authorize others to open, any Mister Donut shops in the franchisee's country until the franchise agreement expired, or was terminated, or unless the franchisee did not meet its development schedule by failing to open the requisite number of Mister Donut shops.

Mister Donut's success resulted from the Mister Donut System and the high standards for quality and service, which the franchisees were required to meet. . . . Although these characteristics produced goodwill in the operating countries, that goodwill was embodied in the franchises and trademarks conveyed to Duskin.

Petitioner also transferred its Mister Donut System and trademarks for each of the nonoperating countries. Duskin received the right to exploit–either by entering franchise agreements in these territories or by opening shops itself–the Mister Donut System along with the accompanying trademarks, formulas, and other intangible assets. In the nonoperating countries, there were no Mister Donut shops for customers to patronize at the time the purchase agreement was executed. Goodwill is founded upon a continuous course of dealing that can be expected to continue indefinitely. Goodwill is the expectancy of continued patronage. Petitioner concedes on brief that

> in the operating countries where the franchises had been developed, the value to Duskin was in obtaining the assets which comprised the goodwill. In contrast, there was no value, or negligible value, in the trademarks or trade names in the non–operating countries. * * * *Thus, in the non-operating countries where the franchises had not been developed, any value acquired by Duskin was merely for the right to do so.* [Emphasis added.]

Petitioner has failed to establish that it transferred any goodwill in the nonoperating countries other than what might have been embodied in its trademarks.

We find that petitioner did not establish that it transferred any goodwill separate and apart from the goodwill inherent in the franchisor's interest and trademarks that petitioner conveyed to Duskin. Pursuant to section 865(d)(1), income attributable to the sale of a franchise or a trademark is sourced in the residence of the seller. The income petitioner received upon the sale of these assets must, therefore, be sourced in the United States.

2. Covenant Not To Compete

The only remaining asset transferred to Duskin that could produce foreign source income is petitioner's covenant not to compete. Respondent concedes that any amount allocated to the covenant constitutes foreign source income to petitioner.

Respondent argues that the covenant (like goodwill) was inseverable from the franchisor's interest that petitioner conveyed to Duskin. Respondent alleges that the franchise rights Duskin acquired provided it with the exclusive right to use the know-how, trade secrets, trademarks, and other components of the Mister Donut System in the operating and nonoperating countries. Any competition or disclosure of the Mister Donut System by petitioner in these countries, respondent contends, would have deprived Duskin of the beneficial enjoyment of the rights it had acquired. Thus, respondent maintains that petitioner's covenant should be viewed as an inseverable element of the franchisor's interest acquired by Duskin. We disagree.

The covenant granted Duskin benefits in addition to those necessarily conveyed by petitioner's transfer of its franchisor's interests and trademarks. The covenant prohibited petitioner from conducting any business similar to the

Mister Donut business in the operating or nonoperating countries or from otherwise selling doughnuts in any of these countries. Since petitioner possessed expertise, knowledge, and contacts regarding the donut business, it was reasonable for Duskin to preclude petitioner from reentering the donut business in Asia and the Pacific under a different name. We conclude that the covenant not to compete possessed independent economic significance, as it did more than simply preclude petitioner from depriving Duskin of rights which it had acquired in purchasing petitioner's franchise rights and trademarks.

. . .

It is necessary, therefore, to determine what portion of the $2,050,000 sale price must be allocated to the covenant not to compete. . . .

Petitioner urges us to uphold the allocation in the purchase agreement of $820,000. Petitioner relies upon case law indicating that an allocation in a purchase agreement to a covenant not to compete will be respected for Federal income tax purposes if it was the intent of the parties to make such an allocation and the covenant possessed independent economic significance.

We decline to place reliance upon the allocation contained in the purchase agreement. The cases upholding the contracting parties' allocation of a specific amount to a covenant not to compete are premised upon the assumption that the competing tax interests of the parties will ensure that the allocation is the result of arm's-length bargaining. Where the assumption is unwarranted, there is no reason to be bound to the allocation in the contract. In the instant case, Mr. Suess' memorandum of September 8, 1988, indicates that the interests of Duskin and petitioner were apparently not adverse as to the allocation of the sale price. No representatives from Duskin testified at trial regarding whether Duskin considered the allocation important, and, given Mr. Suess' statements, we suspect that Duskin was unconcerned. Petitioner, on the other hand, was certainly cognizant of the potential tax consequences of the allocation, because of the obvious impact on the calculation of petitioner's foreign tax credit, as well as the possibility that the transfer of petitioner's trademarks to Duskin would generate a tax in several Asian and Pacific nations.

Petitioner's expert witness, Robert F. Reilly, . . . valued the covenant at $620,000,[22] almost $200,000 less than the amount allocated by petitioner in the purchase agreement with Duskin. Although expert opinions can assist the Court in evaluating a claim, we are not bound by the opinion of any expert and may reach a decision based on our own analysis of all the evidence in the record.

We find two difficulties with Mr. Reilly's report and his calculations. First, we are unsure whether Mr. Reilly's calculations and valuation of the covenant not to compete erroneously assumed that petitioner could reenter these Asian

[22] Reilly's report contained the following allocation: Asset Fair Market Value: Noncompete agreement $620,000; Trade secrets and know-how $50,000; Trademarks and trade names $370,000; Existing franchise agreements $200,000; and Goodwill $810,000. Total $2,050,000

and Pacific markets again as "Mister Donut", despite the fact that petitioner had conveyed its existing franchise agreements, trademarks, and Mister Donut System to Duskin in the purchase agreement. For instance, Mr. Reilly testified at trial that "The value of the [Duskin's] business would be reduced by $620,000, due to the most likely competition from Mister Donut." But petitioner had already transferred its rights to Mister Donut in the operating and nonoperating countries. Assuming no covenant existed, and petitioner had chosen to reenter the donut market in these territories, it would have had to do so under a different name. ...

Second, Mr. Reilly computed the value of the covenant not to compete under both the most likely and the worst cases of competition without factoring in the likelihood of petitioner's competition into his calculations. Although Mr. Reilly's report stated that there existed a less-than-50-percent chance of petitioner's reentering the Asian and Pacific market for such franchise operations, his calculations ignored the fact that competition was unlikely even without a covenant.

Based on our review of the record, we conclude that $300,000 of the sale price should be allocated to the covenant not to compete. Respondent concedes that the amount allocable to the covenant not to compete constitutes foreign source income for purposes of computing petitioner's foreign tax credit limitation pursuant to section 904(a).

... ✠

3.5 Source of Miscellaneous Income

Code:	
Regulations:	1.861-18(a), (b), (c), (f) and (h) skim examples; Prop. 1.861-18(a), (f)(2)(ii), (h)(19-21); Prop. 1.861-19(a)-(d) skim examples
Treaty:	

The source of an item of income that is not specifically addressed in §§861 and 865 is determined by examining the underlying nature of the income and finding the statutory category in which it fits most closely. In a settlement or judgment, for example, the nature of the item for which the settlement or judgment is paid determines the character of the item. In cross-border litigation, it is necessary to be attuned to the nuances of international tax to ensure that any settlement is structured in the most tax-efficient manner possible.

In PLR 200620016 (May 19, 2006), a nonresident alien (A) operated a sole proprietorship (SP) in Country X that imported from the United States sporting goods for sale abroad. All of SP's employees resided and worked abroad, and SP was never engaged in a U.S. trade or business. SP was the exclusive distributor of a U.S. corporation's sporting equipment in Country X. A successor to the U.S. corporation terminated the distribution contract with SP, and SP brought suit. A received a payment in settlement of his claims for breach of contract from the former owners of the successor corporation and the trustee of the bankruptcy estate of the successor corporation. The IRS ruled that the payments would be foreign source and not subject to withholding:

> With regard to the taxation of a settlement payment made to a nonresident alien individual, the nature of the item for which the settlement payment is substituted controls the characterization of the payment. U.S. v. Gilmore, 372 U.S. 39 (1963). Similarly, the source of the item for which a settlement payment is substituted controls the source of the payment. Rev. Rul. 83-177, 1983-2 C.B. 112. In Rev. Rul. 83-177, a foreign partnership formed by two nonresident aliens, which was not engaged in a U.S. trade or business, filed suit for breach of contract against a domestic corporation. All of the services to be performed by the foreign partnership pursuant to the agreement were to be performed outside of the United States. Rev. Rul. 83-177 holds that the amount paid under the settlement agreement representing principal is foreign source income under section 862(a)(3) and is therefore neither subject to tax under section 871(a) nor withholding under section 1441(a).
>
> For purposes of determining the source of the settlement payment, the amount of principal received pursuant to the settlement agreement depends upon the nature of the item for which the bankruptcy claims settled. The bankruptcy claims settled the alleged wrongful breach of contract under which Sole Proprietorship B was the distributor of Corporation D's sporting equipment in Country X. The purchase of sporting equipment within the United States for sale and use in Country X would constitute foreign source income. I.R.C. §862(a)(6).
>
> When payments are made to Individual A in satisfaction of a breach of contract where the underlying income would be income from sources without the United States under section 862(a)(6), the principal payments made in settlement of that obligation will also be considered payments made from sources without the United States

In *Container Corp. v. CIR*, 134 T.C. 122 (2010), the Tax Court addressed the source of guarantee fees, which are fees paid to another party in exchange for that party guaranteeing the debt issued by the paying party. Guarantee fees are typically paid by a subsidiary to the parent corporation in exchange for the parent's guarantee of the subsidiary's debt. A guarantee fee lowers the interest rate paid by the borrower. A guarantee fee may be advantageous if the guarantee fee is less than the increase in the interest rate the subsidiary would have to pay without the guarantee.

Although guarantee fees are ubiquitous, especially in cross-border financings, they raise many tax issues. Although they arise in lending situations and are paid in connection with borrowing, they are clearly not interest because they are not paid from the borrower to the lender. Many argued that guarantee fees should be treated as income from services. In the international context, the distinction is paramount because of the different sourcing rules for interest and services. In *Container Corp. v. CIR*, excerpted below, the Tax Court ruled that guarantee fees are analogous to services and should therefore be sourced where the guarantee services are being performed.

Congress reversed the decision in the in P.L. 111-240 (Creating Small Business Jobs Acts of 2010), and enacted new §861(a)(9), which provides the guarantee fee income received directly or indirectly from a domestic corporation or noncorporate resident is U.S. source. The following excerpt from the Joint Committee on Taxation, Technical Explanation of the Tax Provisions in Senate Amendment 4594 to H.R. 5297, the "Small Business Jobs Act of 2010," describes the scope of the new section.

> This provision effects a legislative override of the opinion in Container Corp. v. Commissioner, supra, by amending the source rules of section 861 and 862 to address income from guarantees issued after the date of enactment. Under new section 861(a)(9), income from sources within the United States includes amounts received, whether directly or indirectly, from a noncorporate resident or a domestic corporation for the provision of a guarantee of indebtedness of such person. The scope of the provision includes payments that are made indirectly for the provision of a guarantee. For example, the provision would treat as income from U.S. sources a guarantee fee paid by a foreign bank to a foreign corporation for the foreign corporation's guarantee of indebtedness owed to the bank by the foreign corporation's domestic subsidiary, where the cost of the guarantee fee is passed on to the domestic subsidiary through, for example, additional interest charged on the indebtedness.
>
> Such U.S.–source income also includes amounts received from a foreign person, whether directly or indirectly, for the provision of a guarantee of indebtedness of that foreign person if the payments received are connected with income of such person which is effectively connected with conduct of a U.S. trade or business. A conforming amendment to section 862 provides that amounts received from a foreign person, whether directly or indirectly, for the provision of a guarantee of that person's debt, are treated as foreign source

income if they are not from sources within the United States as determined under new section 861(a)(9).

Skim the excerpts from the *Container* opinion. The opinion is very instructive for the analytical method it employs and sources it relies on to reach its holding.

Container Corp. v. CIR
134 T.C. 122 (2010)

HOLMES, JUDGE ...

Background

[Ed.: Vitro, S.A., a Mexican corporation was engaged in the manufacture of glass products. In the late 1980's, it decided to expand into the U.S. market by acquiring two U.S. glass container producers. Vitro had various U.S. marketing and distribution subsidiaries all owned by a U.S. holding company, Vitro International. Vitro formed an acquisition company, Container, which in turn, formed a shell corporation, THR Corp, which would hold the shares of the acquired companies. THR eventually acquired all of the shares of the U.S. target companies, Anchor and Latchford, with the proceeds of a combination of debt and equity from Container and third parties. Most of the acquisition debt was short term and was expected to be refinanced with junk bonds. Unfortunately this proved impossible when Drexel Burnham Lambert filed for bankruptcy.

With the impending maturity of one of the Anchor acquisition loans, Vitro refinanced some of Anchor's debt and as part of the refinancing was required to contribute additional capital to THR to repay an acquisition loan and a portion of a bridge financing note issued by THR. To make the bridge financing indebtedness more marketable, Vitro decided to move the notes outside of the Container group to Vitro International. On May 2, 1990, the bridge note was restructured by International issuing $151 million of senior notes and loaning those proceeds to THR, which repaid the bridge loan. As part of the restructuring, Vitro was required to guarantee the International debt.

To make the first payment on the International loan, International borrowed $31 million from Banca Serfin. Vitro guaranteed this borrowing. In 1991, International issued additional senior debt that was also guaranteed by Vitro. The proceeds of this debt was used to retire the 1990 debt and the Banca Serfin loan.

As compensation for the guarantee on the 1991 debt, International paid over $6 million to Vitro from 1992 through 1994. These amounts were calculated based on a 1.5% fee applied to the outstanding balance and was the rate Vitro charged all of its subsidiaries. The fees were not tied to the amount of work Vitro did to negotiate or monitor the guaranty.

International did not have the cashflow to make the interest payments on the International 1991 notes. To make those payments, Vitro and Container contributed almost $80 million in capital to International from 1990 to 1994. But the money didn't help. Anchor filed for bankruptcy in 1997.]

. . .

Discussion

The parties agree that the guaranty fees, paid regularly in fixed amounts, are FDAP income. The key question in this case is whether the second requirement is met–was the source of the guaranty fees the United States or Mexico?

We determine FDAP income's source by using the rules in sections 861 to 863. Two rules are especially important here. The first is for interest–the rule is that the source of interest is the residence of the obligor. Secs. 861(a)(1), 862(a)(1); sec. 1.861-2, Income Tax Regs. The Commissioner would like the guaranty fees to be treated as interest, because International is a U.S. company.

The second rule that's especially important here is the rule on services–that rule is that the source of services is where the services are performed. Sec. 861(a)(3), 862(a)(3); sec. 1.861-4, Income Tax Regs. Container would like the guaranty fees to be treated as payments by International for a service performed by Vitro in Mexico.

The sourcing rules are not comprehensive. If a category of FDAP is not listed, caselaw tells us to proceed by analogy. In other words, if the guaranty fees were neither interest nor payment for services rendered, we would still have to figure out whether they were more like interest or more like payment for services rendered (or, possibly, some other category of FDAP that has a specific sourcing rule). . . .

A. Guaranty Fees as Interest

Interest is "compensation for the use or forbearance of money." . . . We agree with the parties that Vitro's guaranty was not a loan to International, so the guaranty fees are not interest.

B. Guaranty Fees as Payment for Services

Sections 861(a)(3) and 862(a)(3) specifically source "labor or personal services," and Container argues that that is what Vitro performed for International. Under the Guaranty agreement, Vitro was required to maintain records and supply information to the note purchasers. It performed these acts using Corporativo personnel, facilities, equipment, and capital–all located in Mexico. Container asks us to find that the guaranty fees were compensation for these services and are therefore Mexican source income. See Commissioner v. Piedras Negras Broad. Co., 127 F.2d 260 (5th Cir. 1942), affg. 43 B.T.A.

297 (1941); Dillin v. Commissioner, 56 T.C. 228, 244 (1971) (explaining that where the benefits of the services are received or where a guaranty agreement was entered into does not affect the source of services).

The Commissioner does not challenge Container's assertion that Corporativo performed services, but argues that services were not the predominant feature of the guaranty and should be ignored for sourcing purposes. See Bank of Am., 230 Ct. Cl. at 690, 680 F.2d at 149. Container responds by arguing that providing services is not a possible feature of a guaranty, but that a guaranty is itself a service; indeed, that the Code and regulations actually refer to guaranties as services.

...Container also asks us to look at transfer pricing of services under section 482.

This might be as a useful guide. Section 482's purpose "is to ensure that taxpayers clearly reflect income attributable to controlled transactions, and to prevent the avoidance of taxes with respect to such transactions." .... For example, if a U.S. corporation guarantees a loan made to its foreign subsidiary by a third party without receiving compensation from the foreign sub, it could avoid the income it would have incurred had it charged a fee. But the guaranty adds some value, and the section 482 regulations tell taxpayers that the U.S. parent should recognize the amount it would have charged had the transaction been made at arm's length with an uncontrolled third party. .... But this is just a summary of a general rule. When it comes to deciding whether payments for a guaranty are services in particular transfer-pricing situations, the Commissioner has struggled.

In General Counsel Memorandum (GCM) 38499 (Sept. 19, 1980),[12] the Commissioner agreed with a proposed revenue ruling[13] concluding that the "guarantee of the parent constitutes the performance of a service for the subsidiary." The Commissioner used section 1.482–2(b)(7)(v), Example (9), Income Tax Regs., to reach this result.[14]

The proposed revenue ruling also concluded that guaranty fees should be sourced to the country where the financing is secured and where the subsidiary resides because that is the situs of the risk of default. In the General Counsel Memorandum, the Commissioner expressed reservations about that conclusion and suspended further consideration. ...15 GCM 38499 (Sept. 19, 1980)

[12] Although GCMs have no precedential value, they are "helpful in interpreting the Tax Code when 'faced with an almost total absence of case law.' "

[13] The proposed revenue ruling was never published. See Field Service Advice Memoranda, 1995 FSA LEXIS 135 at 16 (May 1, 1995).

[14] At the time of the GCM's release, the section 482 regulations were in final form. In 1993, temporary regulations were issued. .... The final regulations were issued in 1994, but didn't go into effect until tax years beginning after October 6, 1994. T.D. 8552, 1994-2 C.B. 93. Throughout the regulation's final-to-temporary-to-final journey, "Example (9)" remained unchanged. But that example was removed from section 1.482-2 by T.D. 9278, 2006-2 C.B. 256.

We also have some caselaw. In Centel Commcns. Co. v. Commissioner, 92 T.C. 612 (1989), affd. 920 F.2d 1335 (7th Cir. 1990), we decided that the guaranties were not a service, though in a very different context: A burgeoning telephone interconnect business got a loan to provide it with operating funds. Id. at 616. As a condition of the loan, the lender required guaranties from three of the company's shareholders. Id. The shareholders signed the agreements without compensation, but five years later they received stock warrants for their guaranties. Id. at 617-19. The issue we decided was whether the warrants were given for the performance of services under section 83(a). Id. at 626. We held that "within the meaning of section 83" the shareholder had not performed a service. Id. at 633.

"[W]ithin the meaning of section 83" is the key. We did characterize the guaranties as "shareholder/investor actions to protect their investment * * * [that] as such do not constitute the performance of services." Id. at 632-33. But we also stressed that our decision turned on a question of fact: whether the shareholders got the warrants in exchange for services rendered as employees or independent contractors. Id. at 629. The parties agreed the shareholders weren't employees, and we found that they were not independent contractors because they were not in the business of guaranteeing loans. Id. at 632. We did not hold that providing a guaranty is never a service, and noted that we were analyzing only the language of section 83. An analysis under that section is quite different from an analysis under the sourcing rules, but it nevertheless prompted the Commissioner to rethink his position when the problem came up in the transfer-pricing context again. This time he reasoned that

> The Centel decision increases the litigating hazards * * *. However, we do not read this case as contradicting the position of the Service as established in * * * G.C.M. 38499. Guarantees do not fit comfortably within normal tax law concepts in a number of areas and, consequently, there are substantial arguments that can be made against any possible analysis of guarantees. * * *

1995 FSA LEXIS 135, 1995 WL 1918236 (IRS FSA May 1, 1995).

All we can conclude from this detour through transfer pricing law is that it will not help us reach a reasonable conclusion on whether guaranties are services under section 861.

So we'll fall back on the dictionary. The common meaning of "labor or personal services" implies the continuous use of human capital, "as opposed to the salable product of the person's skill." ... Under this definition, we find that Container failed to prove that Corporativo performed sufficient "labor or personal services" to justify the $6 million International paid in guaranty fees over three years. Container presented very little evidence about the specific acts Corporativo performed and how much time it took to perform them. For example, Container's posttrial brief explains that the Guaranty agreement required Vitro to "take certain actions, confirm certain facts, provide certain information, and create and supply certain documents." The Guaranty agreement required only minimal accountings and reporting to the note purchasers. In any event, the fees were not tied to the amount of work that Vitro did, but to the amount of the outstanding principal that Vitro was standing behind. This leads us to hold that International did not pay the guaranty fees to Vitro as compensation for services. The value of Vitro's guaranty stems "from a promise made and not from an intellectual or manual skill applied." Bank of Am., 47 AFTR 2d at 81-657.

We therefore move on to reasoning by analogy, and ask whether guaranty payments are more like interest or more like services.

C. Guaranty Fees as Analogous to Interest or Payments for Services

When we source FDAP income by analogy, our goal is to find the "source of income in terms of the business activities generating the income or * * * the place where the income was produced. Thus, the sourcing concept is concerned with the earning point of income or, more specifically, identifying when and where profits are earned." Hunt, 90 T.C. at 1301 (citation omitted).

There are only a few examples in the caselaw of sourcing by analogy. Alimony was the first. The question of its source arose when a U.S. resident paid alimony to his British ex from an English bank. We held that the alimony's source was the ex-husband's residence, and not where the funds were deposited or where the divorce decree was entered. See Manning v. Commissioner, 614 F.2d 815 (1st Cir. 1980), affg. T.C. Memo. 1979-146; Howkins, 49 T.C. at 694. Taking perhaps too modern a view of marriage, we reasoned that alimony, like interest, is not exchanged for property or services. And since interest is sourced to the residence of the obligor, so too would we source alimony. Howkins, 49 T.C. at 694.

Another example of sourcing by analogy came from the Court of Claims in Bank of America. In that case, the court sourced commissions received by Bank of America from foreign banks in connection with transactions involving commercial letters of credit. Bank of Am., 230 Ct. Cl. at 680-681, 680 F.2d at 143. The conflict in Bank of America, as in this case, was whether the commissions should be sourced by analogy to personal services or to interest. Id. at 686-687, 680 F.2d at 147.

To understand the holding in Bank of America requires some background in letters of credit. Such letters make trade easier by allowing a bank, rather than the seller, to examine a buyer's credit. For example, when a U.S. exporter wants to sell goods to a foreign buyer, assessing the creditworthiness of the foreign buyer can be a problem. So, instead of having the seller do it, the buyer requests a letter of credit from a foreign bank and the foreign bank does the job. If the buyer is creditworthy, the foreign bank (sometimes called the opening bank) substitutes its credit for the buyer's and commits to pay the seller when certain conditions are met, e.g., presentment of an inspection certificate and a bill of lading to the opening bank. After the opening bank pays the seller, the buyer reimburses it. There are two types of commercial letters of credit: sight and time. A sight letter of credit obligates the opening bank to pay as soon as the seller meets the conditions in the letter of credit. A time letter of credit obligates the opening bank to pay on a specific future date if the conditions were met. See id. at 681, 680 F.2d at 144.

BofA performed four kinds of transactions involving letters of credit, and charged the opening bank commissions for three of them. It's these three, and how the Court of Claims sourced each of them that are useful here. The first kind was an acceptance, and BofA received acceptance commissions in two situations–if BofA determined that the conditions of a time letter of credit had been met it would stamp the letter accepted, obligating itself to pay any holder in due course when the letter came due; or, if an opening bank with an established line of credit with BofA wanted to refinance a letter of credit, it would accept a time draft at a discount to the face amount of the letter of credit.

The Court of Claims began its analysis by noting that both these types of acceptance transactions are similar to a loan and that the commissions "include elements covered by the interest charges made on direct loans." Id. at 689, 680 F.2d at 148. The court also held that the predominant feature of an acceptance transaction was the substitution of BofA's credit for that of the opening bank and not the services BofA performed. Id. at 690, 680 F.2d at 149. These factors led the Court of Claims to source acceptance commissions by analogy to interest, with the obligor being the opening bank. Id. at 689, 680 F.2d at 148.

BofA also received confirmation commissions. It confirmed sight letters of credit by advising the letter and committing to pay the letter's face amount after the seller met its conditions. The opening bank reimbursed BofA by either prepaying it or by keeping an account that BofA could debit. When the opening bank prepaid, BofA didn't charge a commission. Otherwise it charged a commission that reflected its assumption of the risk that the foreign bank could default. The Court of Claims again found that the performance of services was a part of the deal but that its predominant feature was BofA's substituting its credit for the opening bank's. Id. at 691, 680 F.2d at 149-50. The court also thus sourced confirmation commissions, as it had acceptance commissions, by analogy to interest and with the obligor being the opening bank. Id. at 691-92, 680 F.2d at 150.

Finally, the Court of Claims examined negotiation commissions. Negotiations took place when BofA determined if the seller met the conditions for payment in the letter of credit. After BofA performed a negotiation, it would forward the papers to the opening bank, which would do an independent check. The Court of Claims found that negotiation commissions were paid for services performed in the United States and were distinguishable from the other two types of commission because the only risk that BofA assumed was that it might improperly determine that the seller met the conditions. Id. at 692, 680 F.2d at 150.

The Commissioner argues that Bank of America is controlling because acceptance and confirmation commissions, like guaranty fees, are uses of another's credit and are analogous to interest. But, as the Commissioner thoughtfully concedes, the "use" of credit is different in guaranties compared to acceptance and confirmation of letters of credit. When BofA confirmed or accepted a letter of credit, it assumed an unqualified primary legal obligation to pay the seller–it stepped into the shoes of the opening bank and substituted its own credit for the opening bank's. It was, in effect, making a short-term loan and the commissions approximated interest. Id. at 688-91, 680 F.2d at 148-50.

Vitro's case is different. It was augmenting International's credit, not substituting its own. But should this distinction matter? We conclude that it should, and begin our explanation by examining the effects of a default. When a debtor defaults on a loan, he is defaulting on an existing primary obligation. Default causes the creditor to lose the outstanding principal because he has already extended funds to the debtor. Interest is the creditor's compensation for putting his own money at risk. As in a loan, BofA put its money directly at risk when it paid the seller, and it charged for the risk-although it called that charge a "commission" rather then "interest". Vitro's obligation was, in contrast, entirely secondary. Unlike a lender, Vitro was not required to pay out any of its own money unless and until International defaulted. And Vitro's guaranty might not even put its money at risk after default, because if International de-faulted and Vitro paid the 1991 International senior notes, it would step into the note purchasers' shoes and acquire any rights that they had against International. . . . Vitro loses only if International defaults and Vitro repays the 1991 International senior notes (which transfers International's obligation from the note purchasers to Vitro) and then International defaults on the transferred debt.

Vitro's guaranty therefore lacks a principal characteristic of a loan because Vitro did not extend funds to International. To find otherwise would require us to assume that at the time of the guaranty, the 1991 International senior notes was somehow a loan to Vitro. Neither party makes this argument. . . . Vitro's later choice to subsidize International through capital contributions–instead of allowing International to default–does not affect our analysis. Capital contributions also lack a distinguishing characteristic of a loan–a promise to repay.

The Commissioner argues, however, that if guaranties are unlike loans because the guarantor does not have to hand over his money at the outset, guaranty fees may be like interest in some broader sense under Howkins. That case, the Commissioner argues, held that alimony is analogous to interest because it is not paid for property or services. Howkins, 49 T.C. at 694. Reading Howkins this way, however, is reading it less as a useful analogy than as creating a default rule. Property and services are listed in sections 861 and 862, so by definition, any unlisted type of income is not paid for property or services. And if we were to follow such reasoning without qualification, we would source all unlisted types of income by analogy to interest. But we read Howkins more narrowly; we reasoned there that alimony is analogous to interest because its source is the obligor. Howkins, 49 T.C. at 693. This logic also reminds us of the goal of sourcing by analogy: namely, find the location "of the business activities generating the income or * * * the place where the income was produced." Hunt, 90 T.C. at 1301. So we have to ask if there's a useful analogy to guaranty fees that would help us figure out, in some reasonable way, where they are produced.

International paid Vitro to guarantee the 1991 International senior notes. These fees compensated Vitro for incurring a contingent future obligation to either pay International's debt or make a capital contribution. Vitro was able to make this promise because it had sufficient Mexican assets–and its Mexican corporate management had a sufficient reputation for using those assets productively–to augment International's credit and enable the long and complex series of financings we charted at the beginning of this opinion to keep going as long as it did. So we conclude that it is Vitro's promise and its Mexican assets that produced the guaranty fees.[19]

We do not choose International as the source of the income because the guaranty fees were not like alimony: Alimony is only an obligation to pay, because once a court orders one spouse to pay alimony, nothing more is required of the other spouse. Guaranty fees are different–they are payments for a possible future action.

We think that makes guaranties more analogous to services. Guaranties, like services, are produced by the obligee and so, like services, should be sourced to the location of the obligee. . . . We realize that we are deciding a close question, but an analogy to interest has too many shortcomings: Guaranty fees do not approximate the interest on a loan; Vitro, not International, produced the guaranty fees; and Vitro's guaranty was not an obligation to pay immediately, but a promise to possibly perform a future act.

Conclusion

We hold that International was not required to withhold taxes on the guaranty fees that it paid Vitro because those fees are Mexican source income. . . .

✠

---

[19]The parties did not argue the point, but in this sense the guaranty fees were somewhat analogous to rents or royalties for the use of Vitro's goodwill, see sec. 862(a)(4), which would also source them to Mexico rather than the United States.

3.5.1 Digital Transactions

The rise of the digital economy has created many challenges for tax authorities. Everyone with access to the internet can purchase and sell items around the world without ever leaving his or her abode. Traditional international tax jurisdictional principles have been based largely on physical presence, *e.g.*, services are sourced where they are performed (or not performed), the requirement of physical presence of agents or an office before a taxpayer will have U.S. trade or business or permanent establishment. Given the digital transformation of many aspects of the global economy, tax authorities are finding that these traditional principles are outdated and new guiding principles are needed to protect their tax bases. Countries have begun unilaterally to revise their national laws in response to the digitalization of the economy. Furthermore, the OECD's BEPS project identified the digital economy as one of its main focuses. We'll see below how the OECD's response to the digital economy is changing the traditional international tax rules.

Treasury first foray to address the challenge of the digital economy was its regulations addressing the source of income from the transfer of computer software in 1998.[8] The main issue the drafters of the regulations had to grapple with was whether a sale of computer software constituted a transfer of a *copyright right* (either sale or license) or the transfer (sale or lease) of a *copyrighted article.* As we've seen, different source rules apply to sales and licenses of tangible property and to intangible property. The regulations incorporate aspects of copyright law in making these determination, and the regulations also address the mode of transfer, *i.e.*, physical transfer or transfer via the internet (or what used to be called the *world wide web*). Please skim the excerpt below of the preamble to the proposed regulations that explains the guiding principles of the provisions.

Preamble to the Proposed Regulations Addressing Income from Computer Software
1994-1 C.B. 173

. . .

I. INTRODUCTION

Computer programs are generally protected by copyright law. Typically the protection afforded by copyright law is a principal source of the value of a computer program to the owner of the copyright. Conversely, the principal source of the value of a computer program to the purchaser of a copy of the

[8]Treasury issued proposed regulations addressing the source of income from computer software in 1994, and the regulations were finalized in 1998.

program is not the protection afforded by copyright law, but the right to use or sell the copy. In this regard, computer programs are similar to other copyrighted works such as books, records, motion pictures, etc. For example, when a copy of a book is purchased, the purchaser does not thereby also acquire any copyright rights. Accordingly, **the proposed regulations generally distinguish between transactions in a copyright and in the subject of the copyright.**

In developing regulations addressing the treatment of computer programs, the IRS and Treasury generally have been guided by the following principles: **(i) the rules should take into account the special features of computer programs, such as the ability to deliver copies electronically as well as physically, and to make perfect copies at little or no cost, and (ii) wherever possible, transactions that are functionally equivalent should be treated similarly.** For example, a transaction that involves the transfer for internal use only of fifty copies of a computer program should generally be treated the same as a transfer of one copy (for internal use) with the right to make forty-nine other copies all for internal use. Similarly, if the right to use a computer program is limited in time, the transaction should generally be treated the same irrespective of whether, at the end of the period of permitted use, a disk containing the computer program must be returned, or the program automatically deactivates itself.

II. COPYRIGHT LAW PRINCIPLES

Distinguishing between transactions in a copyright and in the subject of the copyright requires an examination of U.S. and foreign copyright law (e.g. EC Directive on Legal Protection of Computer Programs, 1991 (91/250/EEC); and the Berne Convention (Paris Text, July 24, 1971))...

The Copyright Act of 1976, as amended (17 U.S.C. 101 et seq.), provides protection against infringement of the exclusive rights of the owner of a copyright in original works of authorship, fixed in any tangible medium of expression, including literary works. (17 U.S.C. 102.) The term LITERARY WORKS is defined to include: ". . . numbers, or other verbal or numerical symbols or indicia, regardless of the nature of the material objects, such as books, periodicals, manuscripts, phonorecords, film, tapes, disks, or cards, in which they are embodied." (17 U.S.C. 101.) **Thus, computer programs are literary works for purposes of the Copyright Act.**

The Copyright Act grants five exclusive rights to a copyright owner. Of these, three are most relevant in the case of computer programs: the right to reproduce copies of the copyrighted work (17 U.S.C. 106(1)); the right to prepare derivative works, which may themselves be separately copyrighted, based upon the copyrighted work (17 U.S.C. 103 and 106(2)); and the right to distribute copies of the copyrighted work to the public by sale or other transfer of ownership, or by rental, lease or lending (17 U.S.C. 106(3)). Additionally, in certain circumstances, the right to publicly perform the copyrighted work (17 U.S.C. 106(4)) and the right to publicly display the copyrighted work may also be relevant (17 U.S.C. 106(5)).

Thus, **under U.S. copyright law, the user of a computer program who does not possess any of those five rights (or parts of them) has obtained only rights to use the copyrighted article it possesses.** Generally, that user is treated only as having received a copy of the copyrighted work. Under U.S. copyright law, a copy is a material object in which a work is fixed by any method now known or later developed, and from which the work can be perceived, reproduced, or otherwise communicated, either directly or with the aid of a machine or device (17 U.S.C. 101.). In these proposed regulations a copy is also referred to as a "copyrighted article." The distinction between copies and copyrights is made most clearly in section 202 of the Copyright Act which provides:

> Ownership of a copyright, or of any of the exclusive rights under a copyright, is distinct from ownership of any material object in which the work is embodied. Transfer of ownership of any material object, including the copy or phonorecord in which the work is first fixed, does not of itself convey any rights in the copyrighted work embodied in the object; nor, in the absence of an agreement, does transfer of ownership of a copyright or of any exclusive rights under a copyright convey property rights in any material object.

Certain rights pass to the purchaser of a copy of a computer program. The most important of these is the right to sell (but not, without permission, to lease, rent or lend) the copy to another person. (17 U.S.C. 109.) Additionally, the owner of a copy of a computer program has the right to make a copy of that copy as an essential step in the utilization of the program (e.g., copying to the memory of the computer) and may also make a copy for archival purposes. (17 U.S.C. 117.) If, however, the owner of the copy sells that copy, all copies made pursuant to the 17 U.S.C. 117 right must be destroyed.

III. THE PROPOSED REGULATIONS AND COPYRIGHT LAW PRINCIPLES

. . . For example, the proposed regulations do not treat the transfer of a right to copy as the transfer of a copyright right, unless it is accompanied by the right to distribute the copies to the public.

Thus, where a corporation obtains the right, under an agreement, to make fifty copies of a program for use by its employees at one location (a site license) the transaction is not, for all practical purposes, any different from a transaction in which fifty individual disks are purchased. Accordingly, the proposed regulations treat the transaction as the transfer of a copyrighted article, rather than of a copyright right, despite a copyright law requirement that the corporation receive a "license" to make those fifty copies. Similarly, under the proposed regulations, the transfer of a computer program in perpetuity for internal use only on a single disk or set of disks in return for a one-time payment, in a transaction styled as a license of copyright rights (a so-called shrink wrap license), is treated as the sale of a copyrighted article and not the transfer of a copyright right. Therefore, such a transfer is classified solely as the sale of a copyrighted article for the purposes of the proposed regulations.

IV. EXPLANATION OF PROVISIONS

Section 1.861-18(b)(1) provides that a transaction involving the transfer of a computer program will be classified as either the transfer of a copyright right, the transfer of a copyrighted article, the provision of services relating to the development of a computer program, or the provision of know-how.

Section 1.861-18(c)(1)(i) provides that the transfer of a computer program will be classified as the transfer of a copyright right if the transferee acquires one or more of the rights set forth in paragraph (c)(2).

Section 1.861-18(c)(1)(ii) provides that if such rights are not transferred and the transaction does not involve, or involves to only a de minimis extent, the provision of services or know-how, then the transaction will be classified solely as the transfer of a copyrighted article.

Section 1.861-18(c)(2) identifies those rights that will be treated as copyright rights for purposes of the proposed regulations. This list differs from the list of rights set out in the Copyright Act to take into account the special nature of computer programs. Specifically, the copyright law right to copy will only be treated as a copyright right for the purposes of the proposed regulations if it is accompanied by the right to distribute such copies to the public. The copyright rights that apply for purposes of this section are, in addition to the right to copy and distribute to the public, the right to prepare derivative computer programs, the right to make a public performance of the computer program, and the right to publicly display the computer program. The list of rights contained in section 1.861-18(c)(2) rather than those contained in the Copyright Act will apply for the purposes of the proposed regulations.

Section 1.861-18(d) of the proposed regulations provides rules for determining whether a transaction involving a newly- developed or modified computer program will be treated as the provision of services or another transaction described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section. The determination is based on all facts and circumstances, including how risk of loss is allocated and the intent of the parties as to ownership of the copyright. See, e.g., Boulez v. Commissioner, 83 T.C. 584 (1984); Rev. Rul. 74-555 (1974-2 C.B. 202); Rev. Rul. 84-78 (1984-1 C.B. 173).

Section 1.861-18(e) provides rules for determining whether a transfer of information related to a computer program will be considered the provision of know-how. A provision of know-how will not be considered to occur unless a party transfers information that (i) relates to computer programming techniques, (ii) is not capable of being copyrighted, and (iii) is protected by trade secret protection.

Under section 1.861-18(f)(1), if a transfer involves copyright rights, it will be further classified as either a sale or a license of copyright rights. This classification will be made by examining whether, taking into account all facts and circumstances, all substantial rights, under the principles of sections 1222 and 1235, have passed to the transferee.

Under section 1.861-18(f)(2), if a transfer involves a copyrighted article, it will be further classified as either a sale or a lease of a copyrighted article. This classification will be made by examining whether the benefits and burdens of ownership have passed to the transferee.

Under section 1.861-18(f)(3), the determination of the classification of a transfer involving a copyright right or copyrighted article must appropriately consider the special nature of computer programs in transactions that take advantage of those characteristics. For example, a transaction in which a person acquires a copyrighted article on disk subject to a requirement that the disk be destroyed after a specified period is generally the equivalent of a requirement that the disk be returned after such period. Similarly, a transaction in which the program deactivates itself after a specified period may also be treated as the equivalent of returning the copy.

Section 1.861-18(g) of the proposed regulations provides certain additional rules of operation. Section 1.861-18(g)(1) provides that neither the form adopted by the parties to a transaction nor the classification of a transaction under copyright law are determinative for tax purposes. Therefore, as illustrated in Example 1, a transfer of a computer program on a disk subject to a shrink-wrap license will generally be a sale of a copyrighted article.

Section 1.861-18(g)(2) provides that the method of transferring the computer program, for example by disk or electronically, shall not be relevant in determining whether a copyright right or a copyrighted article has been transferred. ✠

Since the software regulations were finalized in 1998, the world has witnessed an ever expanding explosion of the digital economy. Now, not only software, but music, movies, books, and all nature of programs are available online. On August 14, 2019, Treasury issued two sets of proposed regulations under §861 that update and expand the scope of the current regulations on computer programs to cover all *digital content* and to provide guidance on *cloud transactions.*

Digital content is a computer program or any other content in digital format that is protected by copyright law or no longer protected by copyright law solely due to the passage of time. Prop. Reg. §1.861-18(a)(3). The proposed regulations basically replace *computer programs* in the current software regulations with *digital content*, but the proposed regulations apply the same analysis in determining whether there has been a sale or exchange of a copyright right or copyrighted article. The proposed regulations provide guidance on the source of a *sale* of a copyrighted article, which is deemed to occur at the location of download or installation on the end-user's device. Prop. Reg. §1.861-18(f)(2)(ii).

Many digital applications and services are now provided via access to the cloud. The preamble to the proposed cloud transactions regulations, Prop. Reg. §1.861-19, describes certain types of cloud transactions:

> Cloud computing transactions typically are described for non-tax purposes as following one or more of the following three models: Software as a Service ("SaaS"); Platform as a Service ("PaaS"); and Infrastructure as a Service ("IaaS"). SaaS allows customers to access applications on a provider's cloud infrastructure through an interface such as a web browser. NIST Report, p. 9-10. PaaS allows customers to deploy applications created by the customer onto a provider's cloud infrastructure using programming languages, libraries, services, and tools supported by the provider. NIST Report, pp. 10-11. IaaS allows customers to access processing, storage, networks, and other infrastructure resources on a provider's cloud infrastructure. NIST Report, p. 11.

The proposed regulations define a cloud transaction "as a transaction through which a person obtains non-de minimis on-demand network access to computer hardware, digital content (as defined in Prop. Reg. §1.861-18(a)(3)), or other similar resources." Prop. Reg. §1.861-19(b). The preamble to the proposed regulations states that cloud transactions encompass not only the SaaS, Paas, and IaaS models but also "other transactions that share characteristics of on-demand network access to technological resources, including access to streaming digital content and access to information in certain databases." Cloud transactions do not include network access to download digital content for storage and use on a person's computer or other electronic device. Prop. Reg. 1.861-19(b). Once a cloud transaction is identified, it is classified as either a *lease of property* or the *provision of services*. Prop. Reg. §1.861-19(c). Following §7701(e), the proposed regulations give a list of some of the factors that are relevant in this determination:

1. The customer is not in physical possession of the property, which under these regulations includes computer hardware, digital content or other resources;

2. The customer does not control the property, beyond the customer's network access and use of the property;

3. The provider has the right to determine the specific property used in the cloud transaction and replace such property with comparable property;

4. The property is a component of an integrated operation in which the provider has other responsibilities, including ensuring the property is maintained and updated; and

5. The customer does not have a significant economic or possessory interest in the property. Prop. Reg. §1.861-19(c)(2).

The preamble to the proposed regulations states that applying these factors will result with most cloud transactions being classified as the provision of services rather than a lease of property. In the proposed regulations on cloud transactions, the examples cover computing capacity, access to software development platform and website hosting, access to online software, data storage, streaming digital content, and access to online databases, all find that the cloud transaction is a provision of service. Importantly, the proposed regulations do not give any guidance on the source of income from cloud transactions. *Piedras Negras*?

Sale of Property Problems

1. USCo is a U.S. corporation that purchases trendy products from unrelated U.S. parties and exports them. It purchases $100 of trendy lunch boxes and sells them to a French importer with title passing to the French importer upon delivery to a common carrier in the United States. What is the source of any gain realized by USCo? [§§861(a)(6) and 865(b); Reg. §1.861-7(c)]

2. UKP, a UK citizen, realizes gain on a sale of stock in a Delaware corporation that does business only in the United States. The stock is sold on the New York stock exchange. [§865(a) and (g)]

    a) UKP has never been physically present in the United States.

    b) UKP is present in the United States for a continuous period of 185 days during the taxable year, but is not present in this country during any prior year or during the following year. Assume alternatively:

        i. The stock is sold while UKP is present in the United States.

        ii. The stock sale occurs during the portion of the year when UKP is in the UK.

3. Virgin, PLC, sells all of the stock of its U.S. subsidiary for a gain of $1 billion.

   a) What is the source of the gain?

   b) Is there any U.S. tax?

4. USP, a US citizen and resident, sells at a loss stock of a UK corporation, which has never paid a dividend. [Reg. §1.865-2(a)] Why does USP care about the source of a loss? [§904(a)]

5. C is a student from the UK doing a masters program at Fordham Law School. She is present in the US for all of 2022. She sells stock of IBM in 2022 at a gain.

   a) What is the source of the gain?

   b) Is there any U.S. tax due? [§871(a)(2)]

6. BritCo, a UK corporation, transfers all of the U.S. rights in perpetuity to USCO, a U.S. corporation, of its soccer photo archives in exchange for a fixed payment of $1 million and yearly payment of 10% of the income earned by USCO from the archives for the next 10 years.

   a) Is the transaction a sale or license?

   b) What is the source of the fixed and variable payments? [§865(d)]

   c) How are the income and gains taxed? [§871(a)(1)(D)]

   d) Does the Treaty change your answers?

7. Software ("SW"), a U.K. corporation, owns a hot new program for kids to use in managing their SpaceBook pages. SW transfers the program onto a disk, which is covered by annoying plastic with tiny print on it (known as a shrink-wrap license). Yes, kids, this is how software used to be sold. The tiny print allows the holder of the disk to make some copies for personal use and to use the program. The holder can sell the program, but only if he destroys old copies of the program. Justine, a US citizen and resident, buys the program. (Assume that the property is inventory in the hands of SW.)

   a) Is the transfer a sale or lease of a copyrighted article, or license or sale of a copyright?

   b) Would it make a difference if Justine had downloaded the program from SW's home page?

   c) What is the source of the gain in (a) & (b) if the Justine buys the program in the U.K. or downloads it from the U.S? *See* Prop. Reg. §1.861-18(f)(2)(ii).

d) How would your answers change if the program lasted only one month after which time the U.S. person would have to pay another fee to use it for an additional month? [Reg. §1.861-18, Exs. 1 and 2]

8. Annie signs up for Tik Tok music. For her absurd monthly fee, she has access to TT's music catalogue. To listen to a song, she has to download it to her phone, ipad, or computer. She can listen to the songs as many times as she likes, but can't copy or distribute them. Once she stops paying, the music is locked and she can't listen to the songs anymore.

    a) Is this a transfer of digital content or cloud transaction? [Prop. Reg. §1.861-19(d)(10) and Prop. Reg. §1.861-18(f)(20)]

    b) How are the payments characterized, e.g., sale/lease of copyrighted article, copyright, lease of computer hardware, or provision of services?

    c) What is the source of the payments? [Prop. Reg. §1.861-18(f)(2)(ii)].

9. ABC, a NY law firm, pays a monthly access fee to LexisNexis. LN maintains somewhat relevant databases for legal research. It owns some of the materials available online, but it licenses others. LN hosts the data on its servers. ABC's attorneys can download the materials from LN's website. ABC's fee is based on the number of searches or time spent online.

    a) Is this a transfer of digital content or cloud transaction? [Prop. Reg. §1.861-19(d)(11)]

    b) How are the payments characterized, e.g., sale/lease of copyrighted article, copyright, lease of computer hardware, or provision of services?

    c) What is the source of the payments?

10. DC, a US corporation, manufactures medical equipment in the United States. DC's production assets in the U.S. have a value of \$100 million and an average adjusted basis of \$50 million. DC sells some of the equipment through its Mexican branch sales office to retail customers at a unit price of \$100 with title passing in Mexico. Prior to delivering the products to the Mexican clients, DC engages in further production activities in Mexico to satisfy Mexican regulations. The value of the property used solely in the selling process in Mexico is \$25 million (average adjusted basis \$10 million), and the value of property used in the Mexican production is \$20 million (average adjusted basis of \$5). DC has gross sales in the US of \$20 million and in Mexico of \$80 million. What is the source of DC's income? Assume a cost of goods sold of zero.

[§863(b)(2) and Reg. §1.863-3. Make sure that you are reading the most recent regulations under §863.]

11. Minnie, a UK citizen and resident, entered the U.S. on an F visa to study in New York and is present in the U.S. for the entire year. Assume Minnie receives a scholarship from a UK foundation. What is the source of the scholarship? How would Minnie be taxed by the U.S.? [Reg. §1.863-1(d); Treaty, Article 20.]

12. A, a US citizen and resident, wins a Nobel prize (medal plus $1MM). What's the source of the income? [Reg. §1.863-1(d)]

✠

Last modified: 21 Jan 2022; source_SaleProperty_21Jan_22

Chapter 4

The Taxation of Business Income of Foreign Persons

4.1 Trade or Business

Code:	864(b) and (c); 864(e)(2) and (3); 871(b); 882
Regulations:	1.864-4(a), (c)(1)(i), (c)(2)(i), (c)(3); 1.864-5(a); 1.864-6(a), (b)(1); 1.864-7(a)(1), (d), and (e)
Treaty:	Articles 5 and 7

If a foreign person's activities in the United States rise to the level of a trade or business, the United States taxes at graduated rates the income that is *effectively connected* (ECI) with the trade or business. §§871(b) and 882(a). Apart from the performance of services in the United States, which almost always constitutes a trade or business (*see* §864(b)(2)), a foreign person will generally be considered to have a U.S. trade or business if his activities are *considerable, continuous, and regular. See Pinchot v. CIR*, 113 F.2d 718 (2nd Cir. 1940).

A foreign person has a U.S. trade or business if his U.S. activities are considerable, continuous, and regular.

The tax stakes can be very high. A foreign person not engaged in a U.S. trade or business is only taxed at flat rates on very limited categories of U.S. source income, namely, dividends and royalties. Crossing the trade or business threshold potentially triggers graduated rates on all U.S. source income and even some foreign source income. Note that a foreign person engaged in a U.S. trade or business is also allowed deductions in determining ECI. Thus, in some circumstances, it can be advantageous for a foreign person's U.S. activities to constitute a trade or business in order to avail himself of effectively connected deductions. §§873(c) and 882(c). Determining at what point the trade or business threshold is crossed can be challenging.

Congress provides an important statutory exclusion from being engaged in a U.S. trade or business for trading in securities or commodities in section 864(b)(2). This provision ensures that foreign persons can trade in the United States an unlimited amount of stocks, bonds, and commodities, through resident brokers without those activities constituting a U.S. trade or business. A foreign person who is not a dealer and is trading for his own account can even have an office with employees in the United States and not be engaged in a U.S. trade or business. This is a very important exception, especially for attorneys practicing in New York.

The rules for determining whether income is ECI are found in §§864(c)(2) through 864(c)(7). U.S. source FDAP income, including compensation, is ECI if: (1) it is derived from assets used in the U.S. trade or business; or (2) the activities of the business were a material factor in the realization of the income. §864(c)(2). An example of U.S. source FDAP that would be ECI is interest on a U.S. bank account of a foreign corporation with a U.S. business. *See* Reg. §1.864-4(c)(2)(v), Ex. 1. If the U.S. source FDAP is not ECI, it will be taxed under the regular FDAP rules.

All other U.S. source income, such as income from the sale of goods in the United States, is ECI. §864(c)(3). This rule, known as the *force of attraction* rule, can have some surprising consequences. Assume that a foreign business with no U.S. trade or business sends goods by mail to U.S. customers with title passing upon delivery to the customer's house. If the foreign business were to open a U.S. business, all of the income from the mail order business would now become ECI under the force of attraction rule. Most treaties prohibit the application of force-of-attraction principles in taxing permanent establishments. *See* Art. 7. par. 2.

Some very narrow categories of foreign source income can also be ECI if the foreign person has a U.S. office or other fixed place of business and the income is *attributable* to the U.S. office. *See* §§864(c)(4)(A) and (B) (categories of income) and 864(c)(5) (rules for determining whether income is attributable to the U.S. office). Before you become too concerned that treating foreign source income as ECI is a violation of some imaginary no-extraterriatorial-taxation norm, rest assured that the income has a strong nexus to the United States–the foreign taxpayer must have a U.S. office and the income must be attributable to the office. In most of the cases, the income could have very well been called *U.S. source*.

One area of great uncertainty is to what extent the activities of U.S. agents are imputed to a foreign person in determining whether the foreign person's U.S. activities rise to the level of a trade or business. Apart from the statutory imputation of a partnership's activities to all of its partners, including limited partners, and from a trust and estate to all of the beneficiaries (§875), the scope of agent imputation is found solely in often contradictory case law and administrative guidance. This issue is explored below in the case of non-treaty residents in Chief Counsel Memorandum 2009-010 and for treaty residents in Rev. Rul. 2004–3.

Deferred income received when a foreigner no longer has a U.S. trade or business can be ECI if it would have been ECI had it been received when the foreigner had a U.S. trade or business. §864(c)(6). A similar rule applies to property that is removed from a U.S. trade or business and later sold. §864(c)(7).

Section 865(e)(2) contains a special sourcing rule that treats all income from the sale of personal property (including inventory) as U.S. source if the income is attributable to an office that the foreign person has in the U.S. This rule could be an unpleasant surprise as it could potentially draw into the U.S. tax net income from activities, such as manufacturing, that occur outside of the United States. For instance, assume that a foreign person manufactures property outside of the U.S. and sells into the U.S. through its U.S. office. Regardless where title passed, §865(e)(2)(A) would resource all of the income to be U.S. source. The income attributable to the manufacturing activities arguably should not be taxed by the U.S. because it occurs outside of the U.S.

Before the TCJA, the IRS has issued some field service advice (FSA) memos that treated only 50% of the income as being attributable or allocable to the U.S. sales activity and 50% allocable to the manufacturing activity. Because of changes to §863(b)(2) in the TCJA (sourcing §863(b)(2) property solely on the basis of production activities and not title passage), some foreign taxpayers took the view that the new statute overrode the sourcing rule in §865(e)(2).

On Dec. 11, 2020, Treasury issued regulations under §865 that generally treat the income from produced inventory attributable to a U.S. office as 50% allocable to the U.S. office and 50% allocable to production activities in accordance with Reg. §1.863-3. Reg. §1.865-3(a) and (d)(2)(i). A taxpayer can elect instead to allocate between U.S. and foreign sources based on the *books and records method*, which looks at costs and revenues associated with the sales and production activities. Reg. §1.865-3(d)(2)(i).

In the TCJA, Congress also enacted §864(c)(8), which treats the sale of a partnership interest by a foreign person as effectively connected gain or loss if the partnership is engaged in a U.S. trade or business. The amount of gain or loss is limited to the partner's distributive share of effectively connected gain or loss had the partnership sold all of its assets at their fair market value. §864(c)(8)(B)(i) and (ii). This amendment reversed the holding in *Grecian Magnesite Mining Indus. & Shipping Co.v.Comm'r*, 149 T.C. No. 3 (July 13, 2017). The *acquirer* is generally required to withhold 10% of the amount realized (not the gain!) on a disposition of a partnership interest. §1446(f).

For residents of treaty countries, the United States can tax business profits only if the profits are attributable to a permanent establishment in the United States. Article 7. A permanent establishment generally requires some fixed place of business in the United States. Article 5. Like the case of being engaged in a U.S. trade or business, the difficult issues arise with respect to the activities of agents and the imputation of their activities to their principals. The issue of imputation of activities of agents is addressed below in the context of treaties in the *Handfield* and *Taisei* cases.

Pinchot v. CIR
113 F.2d 718 (2nd Cir. 1940)

CHASE, Circuit Judge
This petition to review a decision of the Board of Tax Appeals presents primarily the question of whether or not a non-resident alien was engaged in business in this country at the time of her death within the meaning of Sec. 302(e) of the Revenue Act of 1926, 44 Stat. 9, 26 U.S.C.A. Int. Rev. Acts, p. 227, which provides that bank deposits of a non-resident not engaged in business at the time of death shall not be deemed property within the United States; and, secondarily, whether, if the decedent was then engaged in business here, her net estate for taxation should be determined by deducting the full amount of certain liens which the Board refused to deduct in full.

The essential facts were stipulated and, so far as now important, are tha[t] the decedent, Antoinett Eno Johnstone, died July 1, 1934, a British subject and a non-resident. Much of her property in this country consisted of improved real estate in the City of New York owned in common by her and her two [b]rothers of whom one is her executor and the petitioner herein. This real estate was made up of eleven parcels of which the decedent's share had a gross value of about one million dollars. The petitioner, Amos R. E. Pinchot, managed the properties for her and the third owner under broad powers of attorney which included also the management of certain personal property owned by the three. He bought and sold property for the co-owners in his discretion without consult[i]ng the decedent who did not personally take pa[r]t in the transactions. This management "consisted of the leasing and renting of the properties when they became idle, collection of rents and payment of operating expenses, taxes, mortgage interest and other necessary obligations." Over a period of eighteen years five parcels of real estate had been sold and five had been purchased. There were no sales or purchases during the last three years before the decedent's death.

Though the stipulation does not show the number or the amount of the transactions of the petitioner in managing these eleven buildings in New York, it is certain that they must have been considerable in both respects as well as continuous and regular. Their maintenance required the care and attention of the owners and the decedent supplied her part of that by means of her agent and attorney in fact. What was done was more than the investment and reinvestment of funds in real estate. It was the management of the real estate itself for profit. Whether or not that was engaging in business within the meaning of federal tax statutes is a federal question which cannot be con[t]rolled by state decisions. It necessarily involved alterations and repairs commensurate with the value and number of buildings cared for an[d] such transactions as were necessary constitute a recognized form of business. The management of real estate on such a scale for income producing purposes required regular and continuous activity of the kind which is commonly concerned with the employment of labor; the purchase of materials; the making of contracts; and many other things which come within the definition of business in Flint v. Stone Tracy Co., 220 U.S. 107, 31 S.Ct. 342, 55 L.Ed. 389, Ann. Cas. 1912B, 1312, and within the commonly accepted meaning of that word. We think the Board was right in deciding that this decedent was engaged in business in this country at the time of her death. The bank deposits in the United States were, therefore, properly treated as property in this country. Our decision in Higgins v. CIR, 2 Cir., 111 F.2d 795, did not touch the question of real estate management as a business.

. . .

Affrmed. ✠

Neill v. CIR
46 B.T.A. 197 (1942)

Leech, Judge

Respondent determined a deficiency in income tax in the amount of $481.83 for the calendar year 1938. The issues presented are (1) whether the income of petitioner, a nonresident alien individual, is to be computed under section [871(a)(1) or section 871(b)]. . . and, if under section [871(a)(1)] whether petitioner is taxable upon net income computed by deduction of mortgage interest paid and is entitled to a personal exemption of $1,000. We find the facts as stipulated. Briefly, these are that petitioner is a nonresident alien. Her return for the calendar year 1938 was filed with the collector of internal revenue for the first district of Pennsylvania. Her income from sources within the United States consists of rentals paid by a tenant occupying property owned by her in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. She inherited this property upon the death of her husband on October 26, 1937. It is held under a long term lease by a tenant who, under the terms of that lease, erected a building thereon and is obligated under the lease to pay taxes and insurance and maintain the property.

The property referred to is encumbered by a mortgage in the sum of $50,000 executed by petitioner and her husband in 1931, the ground lease on the property having been assigned at that time to the mortgagee as collateral security for the mortgage. For many years petitioner has employed a firm of attorneys with offices in Philadelphia, to whom the tenant pays the rentals due petitioner under her direction. These attorneys then pay for her the interest due upon the mortgage and such incidental expenses for which petitioner may be obligated. During the calendar year 1938, rental in the sum of $5,000.04 was paid by the tenant to petitioner's attorneys for her account. Of this amount the attorneys paid out $3,360.90, interest due upon the mortgage, $15 in insurance premiums, and miscellaneous expenses of $8.28, or a total of $3,384.18. The petitioner reported upon her return the net rent received after deducting these items, or $1,615.86. Against this income she took credit for $1,000 as a personal exemption as a nonresident alien engaged in a trade or business within the United States. In determining the deficiency, the respondent has computed a tax due under section [871(a)(1)] at the rate of 10 percent on her gross income of $5,000.04, disallowing the deductions of $3,384.18 and the personal exemption of $1,000.

The issues are determined by whether petitioner is a nonresident alien carrying on business or having a place of business in the United States and therefore taxable on net income under section [871(b)]. If she is not, it is clear that her tax is to be computed on gross income under section [871(a)(1)].

Although admitting that she does not operate the building owned by her in Philadelphia, such operation being by the tenant, petitioner contends that such ownership constitutes the carrying on of business. We do not agree. The ownership of this property by petitioner is no more a business activity carried on within the United States than her ownership of stocks or bonds of American companies held for her by an American agent. We think the rule is settled that the mere ownership of property from which income is drawn does not constitute the carrying on of business within the purview of the cited section. Petitioner contends, however, that, if it should be held that she is not engaged in business within the United States within section [871(b)], then the facts established show that she maintains an office there for the transaction of business, which is the office of her attorneys in Philadelphia. . . .

✠

Why was a trade or business found in *Pinchot* but not in *Neill*? What are the main factual differences? How much work did Pinchot do himself? His agents? Why should the services of agents be attributed to a principal but not the services of a tenant?

Certain activities carried on in the United States by a foreign person may not necessarily rise to the level of being a U.S. trade or business if they are merely a clerical, ministerial, or auxiliary part of a trade or business carried on in another country. Consider, for example, the case of a European store owner who comes to the United States and purchases goods to sell in his store. The purchase of goods in the United States, while an important part of the business, is only a part of the business and may not constitute a U.S. trade or business. To have a U.S. trade or business may require that the main business activity occur in the United States. In the example, marketing and selling are the main income generating activities of the business. *See Scottish American Inv. Co. v. CIR*, 12 T.C. 49 (1949) (foreign investment trust that maintained a U.S. office performing "useful routine and incidental services" did not have U.S. trade or business because the business activities of the office were "merely helpfully adjunct"). *See also* Article 5(4)(d) (maintenance of fixed place of business solely for the purpose of purchasing goods is not a PE).

In *U.S. v. Balanovski*, why is Balanovski (and the partnership of which he was partner) found to have a U.S. trade or business? Wasn't Balanovski merely a purchasing agent, albeit for expensive goods? What would be the result in the case below if title to the goods had passed in Argentina? *See* §§861(a)(6) and 865(e)(2).

U.S. v. Balanovski
236 F. 2d 298 (2nd Cir 1956)

Clard, Circuit Judge

...

Defendants Balanovski and Horenstein were copartners in the argentine partnership, Compania Argentina de Intercambio Comercial (CADIC), Balanovski having an 80 per cent interest and Horenstein, a 20 per cent interest. Balanovski, an Argentinian citizen, came to the United States on or about December 20, 1946, and remained in this country for approximately ten months, except for an absence of a few weeks in the spring of 1947 when he returned to Argentina. His purpose in coming here was the transaction of partnership business; and while here, he made extensive purchases and sales of trucks and other equipment resulting in a profit to the partnership of some $7,763,702.20.

His usual mode of operation in the United States was to contact American suppliers and obtain offers for the sale of equipment. He then communicated the offers to his father-in-law, Horenstein, in Argentina. Horenstein, in turn, submitted them at a markup to an agency of the Argentine Government, Instituto Argentino de Promocion del Intercambio (IAPI), which was interested in purchasing such equipment. If IAPI accepted an offer, Horenstein would notify Balanovski and the latter would accept the corresponding original offer of the American supplier. In the meantime IAPI would cause a letter of credit in favor of Balanovski to be opened with a New York bank. Acting under the terms of the letter of credit Balanovski would assign a portion of it, equal to CADIC's purchase price, to the United States supplier. The supplier could then draw on the New York bank against the letter of credit by sight draft for 100 per cent invoice value accompanied by (1) a commercial invoice billing Balanovski, (2) an inspection certificate, (3) a nonnegotiable warehouse or dock receipt issued in the name of the New York bank for the account of IAPI's Argentine agent, and (4) an insurance policy covering all risks to the merchandise up to delivery F.O.B. New York City. Then, if the purchase was one on which CADIC was to receive a so-called quantity discount or commission, the supplier would pay Balanovski the amount of the discount. These discounts, paid after delivery of the goods and full payment to the suppliers, amounted to $858,595.90, constituting funds which were delivered in the United States.

After the supplier had received payment, Balanovski would draw on the New York bank for the unassigned portion of the letter of credit, less 1 per cent of the face amount, by submitting a sight draft accompanied by (1) a commercial invoice billing IAPI, (2) an undertaking to ship before a certain date, and (3) an insurance policy covering all risks to the merchandise up to delivery F.A.S. United States Sea Port. The bank would then deliver the nonnegotiable warehouse receipt that it had received from the supplier to Balanovski on trust receipt and his undertaking to deliver a full set of shipping documents, including a clean on board bill of lading issued to the order of IAPI's Argentine agent, with instructions to notify IAPI. It would also notify the warehouse that Balanovski was authorized to withdraw the merchandise. Upon delivery of these shipping documents to the New York bank Balanovski would receive the remaining 1 per cent due under the terms of the letter of credit. Although Balanovski arranged for shipping the goods to Argentina, IAPI paid shipping expenses and made its own arrangement there for marine insurance. The New York bank would forward the bill of lading, Balanovski's invoice billing IAPI, and the other documents required by the letter of credit (not including the supplier's invoice billing Balanovski) to IAPI's agent in Argentina.

Twenty-four transactions following substantially this pattern took place during 1947. Other transactions were also effected which conformed to a substantially similar pattern, except that CADIC engaged the services of others to facilitate the acquisition of goods and their shipment to Argentina. And other offers were sent to Argentina, for which no letters of credit were opened. Several letters of credit were opened which remained either in whole or in part unused. In every instance of a completed transaction Balanovski was paid American money in New York, and in every instance he deposited it in his own name with New York banks. Balanovski never ordered material from a supplier for which he did not have an order and letter of credit from IAPI.

Balanovski's activities on behalf of CADIC in the United States were numerous and varied and required the exercise of initiative, judgment, and executive responsibility. They far transcended the routine or merely clerical. Thus he conferred and bargained with American bankers. He inspected goods and made trips out of New York State in order to buy and inspect the equipment in which he was trading. He made sure the goods were placed in warehouses and aboard ship. He tried to insure that CADIC would not repeat the errors in supplying inferior equipment that had been made by some of its competitors. And while here he attempted 'to develop' 'other business' for CADIC.

Throughout his stay in the United States Balanovski employed a Miss Alice Devine as a secretary. She used, and he used, the Hotel New Weston in New York City as an office. His address on the documents involved in the transactions was given as the Hotel New Weston. His supplier contacted him there, and that was the place where his letters were typed and his business appointments arranged and kept. Later Miss Devine opened an office on Rector Street in New York City, which he also used. When he returned to Argentina for a brief time in 1947 he left a power of attorney with Miss Devine. This gave her wide latitude in arranging for shipment of goods and in signing his name to all sorts of documents, including checks. When he left for Argentina again at the end of his 10-month stay, he left with Miss Devine the same power of attorney, . . . which she used throughout the balance of 1947 to arrange for and complete the shipment of goods and bank the profits.

When Balanovski left the United States in October 1947 he filed a departing alien income tax return, on which he reported no income. In March 1948 the CIR of Internal Revenue assessed $2,122,393.91 as taxes due on income for the period during which Balanovski was in the United States. In May 1953 the CIR made a jeopardy assessment against Balanovski in the amount of $3,954,422.41 and gave him notice of it. At the same time a similar jeopardy assessment, followed by a timely notice of deficiency, was made against Horenstein in the amount of $1,672,209.90, representing his alleged share of CADIC's profits on the abovedescribed sales of United States goods.

. . .

The Merits

The district court held that CADIC was not engaged in a trade or business within the United States within the meaning of [section 864], but that each of the partners was liable for certain taxes because Balanovski as an individual was so engaged in business and therefore taxable under [section 871(b)], while Horenstein received "fixed or determinable annual or periodical gains, profits, and income" within the meaning of [section 871(a)(1)(A)]. We, on the contrary, hold that the partnership CADIC was engaged in business in the United States and that hence the two copartners were taxable for their share of its profits from sources within the United States. . . .

CADIC was actively and extensively engaged in business in the United States in 1947. Its 80 per cent partner, Balanovski, under whose hat 80 per cent of the business may be thought to reside, was in this country soliciting orders, inspecting merchandise, making purchases, and (as will later appear) completing sales. While maintaining regular contact with his home office, he was obviously making important business decisions. He maintained a bank account here for partnership funds. He operated from a New York office through which a major portion of CADIC's business was transacted.

We cannot accept the view of the trial judge that, since Balanovski was a mere purchasing agent, his presence in this country was insufficient to justify a finding that CADIC was doing business in the United States. We need not consider the question whether, if Balanovski (an 80 per cent partner) were merely engaged in purchasing goods here, the partnership could be deemed to be engaged in business, since he was doing more than purchasing. Acting for

CADIC he engaged in numerous transactions wherein he both purchased and sold goods in this country, earned his profits here, and participated in other activities, pertaining to the transaction of business. Cases cited in support of the proposition that CADIC was not engaged in business here are quite distinguishable.

As copartners of CADIC, Balanovski and Horenstein are taxable for the amount of partnership profits from sources within the United States under the statutory provisions cited above. The district court held them taxable only upon the 'discounts' or 'commissions' paid CADIC by the suppliers after completion of the sales transactions, not upon the total profits of the sales This solution of the problem is in seeming conflict with the usual rule that discounts received as inducements for quality purchasing are considered as reducing the purchasers' cost for tax purposes. Further, isolation of the discount from the sales transaction is not in accord with preferred accounting technique. Isolation of the discount for tax purposes would be more appropriate if the court considered the partnership as a broker receiving commissions, rather than as a vendor. But we need not consider whether the circumstances here justified the segregation for tax purposes of the discounts from the remainder of the sales profits for we hold the total profits on these transactions, including the discounts, to be taxable in full.

Under [sections 861(a)(6) and 863(b)], a nonresident alien engaged in business here derives income from the sale of personal property in 'the country in which (the goods are) sold.' By the overwhelming weight of authority, goods are deemed 'sold' within the statutory meaning when the seller performs the last act demanded of him to transfer ownership, and title passes to the buyer.

Here, by deliberate act of the parties, title, or at least beneficial ownership, passed to IAPI in the United States. Under the letters of credit, Balanovski was paid in the United States and CADIC's last act to complete performance was done here. When Balanovski presented evidence of shipment—the clean ocean bill of lading made out to the account of an Argentine bank with the directive 'Notify IAPI'—he had completed CADIC's work and he received the final 1 per cent of IAPI's contract price.

The time when title to goods passes depends, of course, upon the intention of the parties. When documents of title, such as a bill of lading, are given up, the presumption is that the seller has given up title, together with the documents. In F.O.B. and F.A.S. contracts there is a presumption that title passes from the seller just as soon as the goods are delivered to the carrier 'free on board' or 'free alongside' the ship, as the case may be. Both of these presumptions, which would tend to establish that title passed from CADIC to IAPI in the United States, are not altered by the use of a letter of credit. Nor need we here consider whether more than 'beneficial' title passed immediately to IAPI or whether a 'security' or 'legal' title rested with the intermediary bank.

All the available evidence confirms, rather than rebuts, these presumptions of passage of title in the United States. All risk of loss passed before the ocean voyage. IAPI took out the marine insurance. CADIC performed all acts to complete the transaction, retained no control of the goods, and there was no possibility of withdrawal.

Judge Palmieri apparently did not contest that title to the goods passed in the United States. But he applied a test based upon the 'substance of the transaction' to hold that Argentina was the place where the income-producing contracts were negotiated and concluded, the place of the buyer's business, and the destination of the goods. This led him to conclude that Argentina, rather than the United States, was the place of sale. The judge further buttressed this result by observing that IAPI, rather than CADIC, had insisted upon the passing of title in the United States.

Although the 'passage of title' rule may be subject to criticism on the grounds that it may impose inequitable tax burdens upon taxpayers engaged in substantially similar transactions, such as upon exporters whose customers require that property in the goods pass in the United States . . . no suitable substitute test providing an adequate degree of certainty for taxpayers has been proposed. . . .

. . .

Of course this test may present problems, as where passage of title is formally delayed to avoid taxes. . . . Hence it is not necessary, nor is it desirable, to require rigid adherence to this test under all circumstances. But the rule does provide for a certainty and ease of application desirable in international trade. . . . Where, as here, it appears to accord with the economic realities (since these profits flowed from transactions engineered in major part within the United States), we see no reason to depart from it. . . . Hence we hold that the partners are liable for taxes on the entire profits of the partnership sales amounting to $7,763,702.20.

. . .

✠

In *Neill*, we saw that mere ownership of property is not enough for a foreign person to be considered to be engaged in a U.S. trade or business, if the lessee assumed many of the normal obligations of property ownership, such as maintenance, upkeep and repairs, and payment of taxes. Rev. Rul. 73-522 extends the holding of *Neill* to property rented out under net lease agreements whereby the lessee undertakes to pay real estate taxes, operating expenses, repairs, interest and principal on existing mortgages and insurance. Notice how the IRS refused to treat 227 leasing negotiations on the properties as sufficient activity to constitute a trade or business.

Rev. Rul. 73-522
1973-2 C.B. 226

. . .

Advice has been requested whether a nonresident alien individual is considered to be engaged in trade or business within the United States during the taxable year, within the meaning of section 871 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, under the circumstances described below. Advice has also been requested whether the term "rents," as used in section 871, includes considerations other than the payment of a stipulated rental, i.e., payment of taxes, repairs, etc., by the lessee described below.

The taxpayer, a nonresident alien individual who has not elected to treat real property income as income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States pursuant to section 871(d) of the Code, did not, except as described below, engage in any activity within the United States during the taxable year ended December 31, 1971.

The taxpayer owned rental property situated in the United States that was subject to long-term leases each providing for a minimum monthly rental and the payment by the lessee of real estate taxes, operating expenses, ground rent, repairs, interest and principal on existing mortgages, and insurance in connection with the property leased. The leases are referred to as "net leases" and were entered into by the taxpayer on December 1, 1971. The taxpayer visited the United States for approximately one week during November 1971 for the purpose of supervising new leasing 227 negotiations, attending conferences, making phone calls, drafting documents, and making significant decisions with respect to the leases. This was his only visit to the United States in 1971. The leases were identical in form (net leases) to those applicable to the properties owned by the taxpayer prior to December 1, 1971, and were entered into with lessees unrelated to each other or to the taxpayer.

Section 871(a)(1) of the Code imposes for each year a tax of 30 percent of the amount received from sources within the United States by a nonresident alien individual as income in the form of items enumerated, but only to the extent that the amount so received is not effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States.

Section 871(b)(1) of the Code provides for the imposition of a tax on a nonresident alien individual engaged in trade or business in the United States during the taxable year as provided in section 1 or 1201(b) on his taxable income that is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States.

Court decisions involving nonresident alien individual owners of real estate in the United States have developed a test for determining when such individuals are engaged in trade or business within the United States as a result of such ownership. These cases hold that activity of nonresident alien individuals (or their agents) in connection with domestic real estate that is beyond the mere receipt of income from rented property, and the payment of expenses incidental to the collection thereof, places the owner in a trade or business within the United States, provided that such activity is considerable, continuous, and regular.

In the instant case the taxpayer's only activity in the United States during the taxable year ended December 31, 1971, was the supervision of the negotiation of leases covering rental property that he owned during that year. No other acitvity was necessary on the part of the lessor in connection with the properties because of the provisions of the net leases. The taxpayer's supervision of the negotiation of new leases is not considered to be beyond the scope of mere ownership of real property or the mere receipt of income from real property since such activity was sporadic rather than continuous (that is a day-to-day activity), irregular rather than regular, and minimal rather than considerable.

Accordingly, the taxpayer in the instant case is not considered to be engaged in trade or business within the United States during the taxable year ended December 31, 1971, within the meaning of section 871 of the Code. See Evelyn M. L. Neil, 46 B.T.A. 197 (1942), wherein the operation of one parcel of real estate by the lessee did not result in the owner being considered to be engaged in trade or business. Compare Adolph Schwarcz, 24 T.C. 733, acq. 1956-1, C.B. 5, wherein an owner operating one parcel of rental property in all its aspects was considered to be engaging in trade or business.

With regard to the second question presented, section 1.871-7(b)(1) of the Income Tax Regulations provides that for purposes of section 871(a)(1) of the Code "amounts" received (including rents) means "gross income." Section 1.61-8(c), to the extent pertinent, provides that if a lessee pays any of the expenses of the lessor such payments are additional rental income of the lessor.

Accordingly, "rents," as used in section 871 of the Code, includes considerations other than the payment of a stipulated rental, i.e., amounts paid by the lessee for taxes, repairs, etc., in accordance with the terms of a net lease. ✠

For real estate operations like those in Rev. Rul. 73-522, being taxed at a flat rate on the rental income produced by the real estate can be confiscatory as the tax could easily exceed the net profits generated by the property due to expenses such as interest, taxes, and insurance. Sections 871(d) and 882(d) provide that a foreign person can elect to treat real estate income as ECI and thereby be taxed only on the net profits of the real estate. Rev. Rul. 91-7 reminds taxpayers that in order to make the ECI election, the real estate must produce income, which can be a problem if the real estate is vacant property. What planning ideas would you suggest to avoid this result?

Rev. Rul. 91-7
1991-1 C.B. 110

. . .
(1) May a nonresident alien or a foreign corporation make an election under section 871(d) or 882(d) of the Internal Revenue Code for a taxable year in which the taxpayer does not derive income from U.S. real property.

(2) May a nonresident alien or a foreign corporation make an election under section 266 of the Code to capitalize real estate taxes, mortgage interest, and other carrying charges attributable to unimproved and unproductive real property for a taxable year in which it may not deduct such expenses under section 873(a) or 882(c).

FACTS

A, a nonresident alien individual, and FC, a foreign corporation, co-own parcel P, unimproved real estate located in the United States. Parcel P is held for investment purposes. During the 1990 taxable year, A and FC do not derive any income from parcel P. A and FC annually pay real estate taxes, mortgage interest, and other carrying charges connected with parcel P. Neither A nor FC has made an election under section 871(d) or section 882(d) of the Code with respect to parcel P in any previous taxable year.

LAW AND ANALYSIS

Nonresident alien individuals and foreign corporations are subject to taxation at a rate of 30 percent on certain types of U.S. source gross income (including rent) which is not effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States (ECI). See sections 871(a) and 881(a) of the Code. Nonresident alien individuals or foreign corporations that are engaged in a U.S. trade or business during the taxable year are subject to taxation under sections 871(b) and 882(a) of the Code on their taxable income which is ECI. Sections 873(a) and 882(c) allow deductions to nonresident alien individuals and foreign corporations only if and to the extent that the deductions are connected with the ECI of such persons. Nonresident alien individuals and foreign corporations that, during a taxable year, derive from U.S. real property gross income which is not ECI may elect for such taxable year to treat such income as if it were ECI. See sections 871(d) and 882(d) of the Code. Income subject to the election is taxable as ECI under section 871(b) or section 882(a), and is not taxable under section 871(a) or section 881(a).

Because A and FC do not derive any income from parcel P during the 1990 taxable year, neither taxpayer can make an election for such year under section 871(d) or section 882(d) of the Code. Sections 1.871-10(a) and 1.882-2(a) of the Income Tax Regulations. Under sections 873(a) and 882(c), A and FC are not allowed any deductions in the 1990 taxable year for the real estate taxes, mortgage interest, or other carrying charges paid during such taxable year, because such amounts are not connected with ECI.

Section 1.1016-(c) of the regulations provides that adjustments to basis shall be made for taxes and other carrying charges which the taxpayer elects, under section 266 of the Code, to treat as chargeable to capital account, rather than as an allowable deduction. Under section 1.266-1(b)(1)(i) of the regulations, annual taxes, interest on a mortgage, and other carrying charges on unimproved and unproductive real property, which are otherwise expressly deductible under Subtitle A of the Code, may be capitalized at the election of the taxpayer. An item not otherwise deductible may not be capitalized under section 266. See section 1.266-1(b)(2).

Because the real estate taxes and mortgage interest incurred during the 1990 taxable year on parcel P are not allowable deductions for A and FC for such taxable year, those expenses cannot be capitalized under section 266 of the Code by adding the amount of the expenses to the basis of parcel P.

HOLDINGS

(1) A nonresident alien individual or foreign corporation may not make an election under section 871(d) or 882(d) of the Code for a taxable year in which the foreign taxpayer does not derive income from U.S. real property.

(2) A nonresident alien individual or foreign corporation may not make an election under section 266 of the Code to capitalize real estate taxes, mortgage interest, and other carrying charges attributable to unimproved and unproductive U.S. real property if, during the taxable year in which such expenses are incurred, such expenses are not allowable deductions under section 873(a) or 882(c). ✠

In Chief Counsel Memorandum 2009-010, the IRS addresses a foreign corporation's creative effort to avoid having a U.S. trade or business by using an independent agent to solicit and negotiate loans with U.S. persons, but leaving final approval to be made by the foreign corporation. The CCM covers attribution of an agent's activity to the principal and the office requirement of Reg. §1.864-4(c)(5).

Chief Counsel Memorandum 2009-010
9/22/09 (release date)

. . .

Issue

FACTS

A corporation is organized in Country X ("Foreign Corporation") and 100 percent of the shares in Foreign Corporation are held by shareholders who are not U.S. Persons as defined by Section 7701(a)(30). Country X does not have a bilateral income tax treaty with the United States. Foreign Corporation makes loans to U.S. persons (the "U.S. Borrowers") within the United States.

Foreign Corporation has no office or employees located in the United States. To originate loans to the U.S. Borrowers, Foreign Corporation outsources the origination activities to a United States corporation ("Origination Co."). Under a service agreement between Foreign Corporation and Origination Co., the activities performed by Origination Co. include the solicitation of U.S. Borrowers, the negotiation of the terms of the loans, the performance of the credit analyses with respect to U.S. Borrowers, and all other activities relating to loan origination other than the final approval and signing of the loan documents. Origination Co. conducts these activities on a considerable, continuous, and regular basis. Under the terms of the service agreement, Foreign Corporation pays Origination Co. an arm's length fee for its services. Origination Co. performs the origination activities from an office located in the United States, and Origination Co. is subject to U.S. federal income taxation. Although Origination Co. performs all of the origination activities on behalf of Foreign Corporation, Origination Co. is not authorized to conclude contracts on behalf of Foreign Corporation. Foreign Corporation's employees, who work in an office located outside of the United States, give final approval for the loans and physically sign the loan documents on behalf of Foreign Corporation.

LAW

. . .

Definition of a "Trade or Business Within the United States"

To be subject to tax under section 882, a foreign corporation must be engaged in a "trade or business within the United States." A "'trade or business within the United States' includes the performance of personal services within the United States at any time within the taxable year . . . ." Section 864(b). The term "trade or business within the United States" does not include "[t]rading in stocks or securities through a resident broker, commission agent, custodian, or other independent agent." Section 864(b)(2)(A)(i). This safe harbor does not apply if the taxpayer has an office or other fixed place of business in the United States at any time during the taxable year through which the transactions in stocks or securities are effected. Section 864(b)(2)(C). In addition, the term "trade or business within the United States" does not include "[t]rading in stocks or securities for the taxpayer's own account, whether by the taxpayer or his employees or through a resident broker, commission agent, custodian, or other independent agent, and whether or not any such employee or agent has discretionary authority to make decisions in effecting the transaction." Section 864(b)(2)(A)(ii). This clause does not apply in the case of a dealer in stocks or securities. *Id.*

If a foreign corporation does not qualify for the section 864(b) safe harbors, the unavailability of such safe harbors is not a determination that such foreign corporation is engaged in a trade or business within the United States. Treas. Reg. §1.864-2(e). Rather, whether a foreign corporation is treated as engaged in a trade or business within the United States "shall be determined on the basis of the facts or circumstances in each case." Treas. Reg. §1.864-2(e).

Definition of "Effectively Connected Income"—U.S. Source Income

Notwithstanding the "asset use test" and the "business–activities test" articulated in section 864(c)(2) and the regulations thereunder, Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(5) provides a special rule for determining whether income is effectively connected with a "banking, financing or similar business activity." Specifically, any U.S. source interest received by a foreign corporation during the taxable year in the active conduct of a banking, financing, or similar business in the United States is treated as effectively connected to the conduct of that business "only if the stock or securities giving rise to such income, gain, or loss are attributable to the U.S. office through which such business is carried on" and the securities were acquired in one of the specified manners enumerated in the regulations, which includes making loans to the public. Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(5)(ii). A stock or security is deemed to be attributable to a U.S. office "only if such office actively and materially participates in soliciting, negotiating, or performing other activities required to arrange the acquisition of the stock or security." Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(5)(iii). Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(5)(iv) provides rules for determining when a stock or security was acquired in the course of making loans to the public. Even when U.S. source income from stocks and securities is not effectively connected with the active conduct of a foreign corporation's banking, financing or similar business in the United States, such income may be effectively connected with the conduct of another U.S. trade or business under the "asset-use test," as provided in Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(2), or the "business-activities test," as provided in Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(3). Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(5)(vi).

Foreign Source Effectively Connected Income

Generally, foreign source interest income is not treated as effectively connected with the conduct of a United States trade or business. Section 864(c)(4)(A). Foreign source interest income of a foreign corporation derived from the active conduct of a banking, financing, or similar business within the United States, however, is treated as effectively connected with the conduct of a United States trade or business "if such person has an office or other fixed place of business within the United States to which such income, gain, or loss is attributable." Section 864(c)(4)(B). For purposes of section 864(c)(4)(B), when determining whether a foreign corporation has an office or other fixed place of business, the office or other fixed place of business of an agent will be disregarded unless the agent (i) has the authority to negotiate and conclude contracts in the name of the foreign corporation and regularly exercises such authority and (ii) is not a general commission agent, broker or other independent agent acting in the ordinary course of business. Section 864(c)(5)(A). In addition, a foreign corporation's income, gain or loss will not be attributable to an office or fixed place of business in the United States unless such office or fixed place of business "is a material factor in the production of such income, gain, or loss" and the office or fixed place of business regularly carries on the type of activities from which such income, gain or loss was derived. Section 864(c)(5)(B).

Treas. Reg. §1.864-5 provides rules for determining when a foreign corporation's foreign source income will be treated as effectively connected with a United States trade or business. Treas. Reg. §1.864-6 provides rules for determining when a foreign corporation that is engaged in a United States trade or business has an office or fixed place of business in the United States.

With respect to a foreign corporation that is engaged in a U.S. trade or business, Treas. Reg. §1.864-7 defines the term "office or other fixed place of business" for the purposes of Section 864(c)(4)(B), Treas. Reg. §1.864-6 and Treas. Reg. §1.864-5(b), all of which are provisions relating to foreign source effectively connected income. Treas. Reg. §1.8[64]-7(a)(1) [SIC]. When determining whether a foreign corporation has an office or other fixed place of business with regard to foreign source income, the office of a dependent agent is disregarded unless such agent has the authority to negotiate and conclude contracts in the name of the foreign corporation and regularly exercises that authority. Treas. Reg. §1.864-7(d)(1)(i).

. . .

ANALYSIS

Based on the facts and circumstances described above, Foreign Corporation is engaged in a trade or business within the United States.

Attribution of an Agent's Activities

Although Origination Co. acts on behalf of Foreign Corporation pursuant to a service contract and does not have authority to conclude contracts, Origination Co. performs activities that are a component of Foreign Corporation's lending activities, such as the solicitation of customers, the negotiation of contractual terms and the performance of credit analyses. In similar circumstances, courts have found an agency relationship to exist in fact and have attributed the activities of the U.S. agent to the foreign principal in determining whether the foreign principal conducted considerable, continuous, and regular activity within the United States. *See Inverworld, Inc. v. CIR*, T.C. Memo. 1996-301 (finding that the activities of a U.S. corporation, although nominally an independent contractor and not an agent, were attributed to a foreign corporation where the activities of the U.S. corporation were in fact those of an agent); I.R.S. Tech. Adv. Mem. 80-29-005 (March 27, 1980) ("In resolving the issue of whether the A Trusts are engaged in a trade or business within the United States for purposes of Section 864(b) of the Code, it is irrelevant whether [the company operating the A Trusts' oil leases] is an independent contractor of the A Trusts or the actual agent of the trusts." (citing *Lewenhaupt v. CIR*, 20 T.C. 151 (1953), *aff'd*, 221 F.2d 227 (9th Cir. 1955))). The activities performed by Origination Co., therefore, are attributable to Foreign Corporation for purposes of determining whether Foreign Corporation engages in a trade or business within the United States.

Courts have found a U.S. trade or business where a taxpayer's U.S. activities, either directly or through an agent, are considerable, continuous, and regular. *De Amodio v. CIR*, 34 T.C. 894, 905-06 (1960), *aff'd*, 299 F.2d 623 (3rd Cir. 1962) (concluding that the taxpayer had engaged in a U.S. business because the activities of taxpayer's agent were considerable, continuous and regular, and that those activities, which constituted more than the mere ownership of real property or receipt of income from real property, were attributable to the taxpayer); *Lewenhaupt v. CIR*, 20 T.C. 151 (1953), *aff'd*, 221 F.2d 227 (9th Cir. 1955) (concluding that the taxpayer had engaged in a U.S. business because taxpayer's activities through an agent were considerable, continuous and regular even though the agent received the taxpayer's approval prior to taking any important action); *Handfield v. CIR*, 23 T.C. 633, 637-38 (1955) (concluding that the taxpayer was engaged in a trade or business within the United States because an agent made substantial sales in the United States on behalf of the taxpayer pursuant to a distribution agreement); *Adda v. CIR*, 10 T.C. 273, 277 (1948) (concluding that the taxpayer engaged in a trade or business within the United States through the activities undertaken by the taxpayer's agent). With respect to Foreign Corporation's lending business, Origination Co. undertakes activities on behalf of Foreign Corporation that are more than ministerial and clerical in nature. *See Spermacet Whaling & Shipping Co. v. CIR*, 30 T.C. 618, 634 (1958), *aff'd*, 281 F.2d 646 (6th Cir. 1960) (holding that the taxpayer was not engaged in a trade or business within the United States where the U.S. activities of its agent were ministerial and clerical activities that involved "very little exercise of discretion or business judgment necessary to the production of the income"). Because the lending activities of Foreign Corporation, which were carried on by Origination Co., were considerable, continuous, and regular, Foreign Corporation is engaged in a U.S. trade or business.

Lending Trade or Business within the United States

The activities with respect to Foreign Corporation's loans to U.S. Borrowers constitute a trade or business because Foreign Corporation lends money to customers on a considerable, regular and continuous basis with the intention of earning a profit. *Compare Inverworld, Inc. v. CIR*, T.C. Memo. 1996-301 (finding that a foreign corporation was engaged in a trade or business within the United States when its activities in the United States, including lending money to clients, were regular and continuous enough to constitute " 'a banking, financing or similar business in the United States' ") with *Pasquel v. CIR*, 12 T.C.M. 1431 (1953) (finding that a taxpayer was not engaged a trade or business within the United States when the taxpayer entered into a "single and isolated" financing transaction in the United States). Such trade or business is treated as being within the United States because Foreign Corporation's loan origination activities conducted through Origination Co. occur within the United States. *Adda v. CIR*, 10 T.C. at 277-78 (finding that the taxpayer engaged in a trade or business within the United States through the activities of an agent even though the agent did not have an office in the United States); *Inverworld, Inc. v. CIR*, T.C. Memo. 1996-301; *see also, e.g., Pinchot v. CIR*, 113 F.2d 718, 719-720 (2d. Cir. 1940) (finding that the taxpayer was engaged in a U.S. business because the activities in the United States were considerable, regular and continuous).

Section 864(b)(2) Safe Harbors

Further, because Foreign Corporation regularly and continuously originates loans to customers, such activities constitute a lending trade or business and not trading or investing activities for the purpose of section 864. *Compare Inverworld*, T.C. Memo. 1996-301 with *Higgins v. CIR*, 312 U.S. 212 (1941) (holding that investing, no matter how extensive the activity, is not a trade or business) and *Yaeger v. CIR*, 889 F.2d 29, 33-34 (2d Cir. 1989) (holding that the taxpayer was an investor rather than a trader because the management of personal securities investment is not the trade or business of a trader and noting that the fundamental criteria that distinguishes a trader from an investor is the length of the holding period and the source of profit). As the Foreign Corporation's lending activities do not constitute "trading" in stock and securities, Foreign Corporation does not qualify for the trading safe harbors under section 864(b)(2). Rather, based upon the facts and circumstances, Foreign Corporation is engaged in a U.S. trade or business. Treas. Reg. §1.864-2(e).

Foreign Corporation has income effectively connected with a banking or financing business within the United States

The interest income that Foreign Corporation receives with respect to the loans originated in the United States is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States because Foreign Corporation is engaged in a banking business and such interest income is attributable to an office in the United States.

Banking, Financing or Similar Business Activity

Foreign Corporation is treated as engaged in a banking, financing or similar business activity within the United States as described by Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(5)(i) because its business, through the activities of Origination Co., includes making loans to the public. Because Foreign Corporation is engaged in a banking, financing, or similar business activity, its income from that business may be effectively connected with a trade or business in the United States, notwithstanding the "asset use test" or the "business activity test." Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(5)(i).

The Office Requirement of Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(5)

Foreign Corporation's U.S. source interest income from a banking, financing or similar business will be treated as effectively connected income if the securities giving rise to such income are "attributable to the U.S. office through which such business is carried on" and the securities were acquired as a result of making loans to the public. Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(5)(ii). The regulation requires that the income be attributable to "the U.S. office through which such business is carried on . . . ." Treas. Reg. §1.864- 4(c)(5)(ii) (emphasis added). The regulation does not specify or imply that the U.S. office belong to or be attributable to the taxpayer.

The Service is aware that some taxpayers may have taken the position that the interest income is not effectively connected with banking, financing or similar business activity because the income is not attributable to a U.S. office of the Foreign Corporation and that the office of Foreign Corporation's agent is not attributable to the Foreign Corporation under Treas. Reg. §1.864-7(d). Because Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(5) does not provide guidance defining the phrase "the U.S. office," a taxpayer may argue that the definition of the phrase "office or other fixed place of business" provided in Treas. Reg. §1.864-7 should apply to interpret the phrase "the U.S. office." Under the taxpayer's analysis, because Origination Co. is either an independent agent or does not have the authority to conclude loans on behalf of Foreign Corporation, the office of Origination Co. is not attributable to Foreign Corporation.

This argument misapplies both the statute and the regulations. Unlike section 864(c)(4)(B), section 864(c)(2) contains no "office or other fixed place of business" requirement. Section 864(c)(4)(B) and Treas. Reg. §1.864-7 apply only for the purpose of foreign source effectively connected income described in section 864(c)(4)(B) and the regulations thereunder. Treas. Reg. §1.864-7(a)(1). Because the interest income received by Foreign Corporation with respect to loans made to U.S. Borrowers is U.S. source income, the definition contained in Treas. Reg. §1.864-7 does not apply.

Notwithstanding the court's reliance upon Treas. Reg. §1.864-7 in *Inverworld*, the framework of Treas. Reg. §1.864-7 is not relevant to the application of Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(5) in this case. In *Inverworld*, the court used Treas. Reg. §1.864-7 as a framework for interpreting section 864(b)(2)(C) "because those regulations construe the phrase 'office or other fixed place of business in the United States', which is also found in section 864(b)(2)(C)" even though Treas. Reg. §1.864-7 does not expressly apply to Section 864(b)(2)(C). T.C. Memo. 1996-301. As previously stated, unlike section 864(b)(2)(C) and Treas. Reg. §1.864-7, which are concerned with whether or not the taxpayer has a U.S. office (either directly or by attribution), Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(5)(ii) does not require that the taxpayer have a U.S. office.

The rule in Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(5)(ii) elaborates a statutory provision that does not contain the same "office or other fixed place of business" requirements found in other sections. As a result, the regulation cannot be read to import the same "office or other fixed place of business" rule of section 864(c)(4)(B). It does not, for example, require by its terms that the office be the office of the taxpayer. A U.S. office of an agent of the taxpayer is sufficient. If the regulations intended that interest income must be attributable to the taxpayer's office to be treated as effectively connected with a banking, financing or other similar business, the regulation would have explicitly stated that the income must be attributable to "the taxpayer's office." Alternatively, the text of the regulation would have used a possessive pronoun to indicate that the office must be the taxpayer's office. Because the regulation requires only that the interest income be attributable to "the U.S. office," a U.S. office of a person other than the taxpayer may satisfy the requirement. Origination Co.'s office satisfies the office requirement articulated in Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(5)(ii) because Origination Co. has an office in the United States and the day-to-day activities required of Foreign Corporation's lending business take place from the office of Origination Co.

Interest Income Attributable to the U.S. Office

In order to have effectively connected income, the loans originated by Foreign Corporation must be attributable to a U.S. office. A loan will be attributable to a U.S. office "only if such office actively and materially participated in soliciting, negotiating or performing other activities required" for the acquisition of such loan. Treas. Reg. §1.864-4(c)(5)(iii). Foreign Corporation has engaged Origination Co. to perform its origination activities in the United States, including the solicitation of borrowers and the negotiation of contractual terms. For this purposes, it is enough that Origination Co. is a dependent or independent agent of the taxpayer performing activities described above. To perform loan origination activities on behalf of Foreign Corporation, Origination Co. operates from an office in the United States. Origination Co.'s U.S. office actively and materially participates in the origination of Foreign Corporation's loans to U.S. Borrowers because the activities required to originate such loans occur through that U.S. office. The income from Foreign Corporation's loans to U.S. Borrowers, therefore, is attributable to "the U.S. office" of Origination Co. through which Foreign Corporation carries on its lending business.

Because Origination Co.'s U.S. office actively and materially participated in the day-to-day origination activities, Foreign Corporation's U.S. source interest income is attributable to Origination Co.'s U.S. office, even though Foreign Corporation concluded the loans outside of the United States. Foreign Corporation's interest income with respect to loans made to U.S. Borrowers, therefore, is effectively connected with a trade or business within the United States pursuant to section 864(c)(2).

✠

4.2 Permanent Establishments

Handfield v. CIR
23 T.C. 633 (1955)

ARUNDELL, JUDGE

...

FINDINGS OF FACT

[Handfield, a Canadian NRA operating as a sole proprietorship, manufactured in Canada post cards sold under the trade name 'Folkards.' The business operated under the style of Folkard Company of America. Handfield visited the U.S. for 24 days in four trips and also had a U.S. employee whose duties were to check the vendors of the American News Company (ANC) to insure that the cards were being properly displayed. A letter setting forth the business arrangements between Handfield and ANC read as follows:

> This letter will confirm arrangements recently discussed for the exclusive distribution through our Company of Folkards, in any United States city in which it is mutually agreed to put these out. It is understood that each rack will contain 300 Folkards, and will be similar to those now being distributed in Canada.

> Folkards will be billed to The ANC, Inc., at $2.40 per rack; trade price, $3.60 per rack; retail, $6.00 per rack or 2 cents per card; fully returnable. It is understood that transportation, both on shipments to branches and return shipments to you, is to be assumed by the manufacturer. It is also understood that you will accept for credit all unsold Folkards, regardless of condition.
>
> Payments will be made to you on the basis of actual check-ups of dealers' stock sixty days after distribution, and every thirty days thereafter. It is further understood as the distribution is extended, The ANC will have exclusive rights to distribute Folkards in the United States. If, however, the sale in any city should be unsatisfactory, we will pick up stock from dealers and return it to you within sixty days after it is mutually agreed to discontinue the distribution.

Hanfield claimed a net income of $883.70, but the CIR disallowed certain expenses, including salary paid to Handfield.]

OPINION

...

The petitioner manufactures a novelty item called Folkards which is a kind of postal card. He had a contract with the ANC by which the latter distributed his cards to newsstands in the United States where they were sold to the public. The petitioner contends that the ANC purchased the cards from him for resale. He further contends that the sale occurred in Canada when the cards were placed in transportation and at that time he surrendered all his right, title, and interest in the cards to the ANC.

The respondent contends that the arrangement between the petitioner and the ANC provided for an agency relationship, and that the ANC was petitioner's exclusive distributor in the United States.

...

It will be observed that the agreement between the petitioner and the ANC nowhere says that the ANC buys or will buy the Petitioner's cards or that the company is or will be obligated for any definite number of cards or in any definite amount. The contract uses the word 'sale' twice. In each instance it is clear that the word refers to transactions with the public, not between the petitioner and the News Company. Thus, the contract states, 'If * * * the sale in any city should be unsatisfactory, we will pick up stock from dealers, and return it to you, * * *.' And, also, that the ANC 'reserves the right to withdraw them (the cards) from sale without notice' when copyright or patent infringement is threatened. The contract speaks of its purpose as confirmation of 'arrangements recently discussed for the exclusive distribution through our Company' in the United States where it is 'mutually agreed to put these (cards) out.' The contracts specifies the rate at which the ANC will be billed for the cards, the rate at which the cards will be billed to the 'trade,' and the retail price at which the cards will be sold. But, payments were to be made 'on the basis of actual check-ups of dealers' stocks sixty days after distribution, and every thirty days thereafter.' The contract stated that all cards were 'fully returnable' and that transportation on shipments to and from the United States was to be paid by the petitioner and that he would allow credit on all unsold cards, regardless of condition.

The contract gave exclusive rights to the ANC 'to distribute Folkards in the United States' and, as noted above, the ANC could 'pick up stock from dealers and return it' after it 'mutually agreed to discontinue the distribution' in any city.

The foregoing language raises some doubt whether the ANC actually sells the cards to the public or whether it acts as a distributor to newsdealers who sell to the public. We do not have enough information in the record to make any findings concerning the relationship between the ANC and the dealers. In our view of the case, it is immaterial precisely what that relationship may be because, as will appear below, the important relationship is that between the petitioner and the News Company.

Petitioner visited the United States occasionally to check on his arrangement with the ANC and during the period in issue, he was in the country for a total of 24 days on four different visits. However, he had an employee in the United States whom he paid to visit the various outlets of the ANC checking to insure that the cards were properly displayed and retailed.

From all the provisions of the contract and all the information on the operations of the petitioner in relation to it that are in this record, we think that the arrangement between the petitioner and the ANC was one in which the ANC was his agent in the United States. We think that the cards were shipped on consignment to the ANC for sale to the public. All the aspects of the agreement point to this interpretation of the contract and none are inconsistent with this interpretation.

The features of the contract which are particularly persuasive in bringing us to the interpretation we have placed on it are: The ANC does not obligate itself to buy any definite amount of merchandise from petitioner and it is obligated only to account for the merchandise which has been sold; all merchandise unsold may be returned; the petitioner will pay the transportation on the cards to and from Canada and give full credit for all cards unsold regardless of their condition; the agreement controls the retail price; and it gives the ANC the right to discontinue merchandising the cards when they move slowly or when they infringe copyright or patent provisions. All these, taken together, we think indicate that the arrangement was an agency relationship in the form of a contract of consignment.

...

Article III of the [U.S.-Canada Treaty] subjects the industrial and commercial profits as a Canadian enterprise derived through a 'permanent establishment' within the United States to the income taxes of this country. The Protocol implementing the Convention defines an 'enterprise' as 'every form of undertaking, whether carried on by an individual, partnership, corporation or any other entity,' and a 'permanent establishment' as follows, in part:

> When an enterprise of one of the contracting States carries on business in the other contracting State through an employee or agent established there, who has general authority to contract for his employer or principal or has a stock of merchandise from which he regularly fills orders which he receives, such enterprise shall be deemed to have a permanent establishment in the latter State. (Paragraph 3(f).)

The ANC, under its contract with petitioner, was an 'agent' in the United States with a 'stock of merchandise' from which it regularly filled orders for the public. Therefore, within the meaning of the above Protocol, we think the petitioner had a 'permanent establishment' in the United States under his arrangement with the ANC. It follows, then, that he was engaged in business within the United States in the year in issue and the income from his operations in this country is subject to taxation ...

✠

Rev. Rul. 2004-3
2004-1 C.B. 486

...

FACTS

P is a service partnership that is organized under the laws of Germany. P has offices in Germany and the United States. Its U.S. office is a fixed base under Article 14 of the Treaty. P is comprised of two partners: A, a nonresident alien individual who is a resident of Germany under Article 4 of the Treaty, and B, a U.S. resident. A performs services solely at P's office in Germany and B performs services solely at P's office in the United States. A and B agree to divide the profits of the partnership equally.

LAW AND ANALYSIS

. . .

Under section 875(1) of the Code, a nonresident alien individual who is a partner in a partnership that is engaged in a U.S. trade or business is himself considered to be so engaged. Section 871(b)(1) of the Code provides that a nonresident alien individual is taxable under Code sections 1 or 55 on his taxable income that is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business.

Section 894(a)(1) states that the provisions of the Code shall be applied to any taxpayer with due regard to any U.S. treaty obligation that applies to such taxpayer. In Donroy, Ltd. v. United States, 301 F.2d 200 (9th Cir. 1962), the court held that the U.S. permanent establishment of a partnership was attributable to a foreign person that was a limited partner under the 1942 U.S.-Canada income tax treaty. In Unger v. CIR, 936 F.2d 1316, 1319 (D.C. Cir. 1991), the court followed the holding in Donroy, noting that it stood for the proposition that the office or permanent establishment of a partnership is, as a matter of law, the office of each of the partners–whether general or limited. See also Johnston v. CIR, 24 T.C. 920 (1955) (holding that a partnership's permanent establishment is deemed to be a permanent establishment of its partners); Rev. Rul. 90-80, 1990-2 C.B. 170 (same).

Article 14 of the Treaty provides:

> Income derived by an individual who is a resident of a Contracting State from the performance of personal services in an independent capacity shall be taxable only in that State, unless such services are performed in the other Contracting State and the income is attributable to a fixed base regularly available to the individual in that other State for the purpose of performing his activities.
>
> The term "personal services in an independent capacity" includes but is not limited to independent scientific, literary, artistic, educational, or teaching activities as well as the independent activities of physicians, lawyers, engineers, economists, architects, dentists, and accountants.

Applying Article 14 in the partnership context requires a determination of whether an individual partner in a service partnership who derives income attributable to the fixed base of the service partnership in the other Contracting State is taxable on that income even though the partner does not perform any services in the other Contracting State. Consistent with section 875 and the case law discussed above, the fixed base of a partnership is attributed to its partners for purposes of applying Article 14 of the Treaty. Accordingly, A is treated as having a fixed base regularly available to him in the United States. A is subject to U.S. net income taxation on his allocable share of income from P to the extent that such income is attributable to the fixed base in the United States without regard to whether A performs services in the United States.

HOLDING

A is treated as having a fixed base regularly available to him in the United States and is subject to U.S. net income taxation on his allocable share of income from P to the extent that such income is attributable to P's fixed base in the United States, without regard to whether A performs services in the United States. This holding also is applicable in interpreting other U.S. income tax treaties that contain provisions that are the same or similar to Article 14 of the Treaty. ✠

Article 5(6) and 5(7) of the Treaty deal with the issue of agents. In general, the activities of a dependent agent are imputed to the principal in determining whether the principal has a permanent establishment in the treaty country. The activities of an independent agent, however, are not imputed to the principal. The Taisei case explores the distinction between the two.

The Taisei Fire and Marine Insurance Co., Ltd. v. CIR
104 T.C. 535 (1995)

TANNENWALD, Judge

...

The principal issue in these consolidated cases is whether, during the years at issue, petitioners had a U.S. permanent establishment by virtue of the activities of a U.S. agent in accepting reinsurance on behalf of each petitioner. ...

FINDINGS OF FACT

...

Each petitioner is a Japanese property and casualty insurance company with its principal place of business in Japan. The stock of each petitioner is publicly traded on a Japanese exchange. There is no stock ownership relationship among petitioners.

The primary business of each petitioner is writing direct insurance in Japan. Each petitioner also assumes reinsurance ceded[3] to it by insurers and reinsurers, including U.S. insurers and reinsurers, through a reinsurance department

[3] As used herein, the term "cede" refers to the act whereby an insurer (the ceding company) passes on all or part of the insurance it has written to another insurer (the reinsurer), with the object of reducing the net liability of the ceding company. Where the reinsurer cedes to another reinsurer all or part of the reinsurance it has previously assumed, the term "retrocede" or "retrocession" applies.

located in Tokyo. Each petitioner obtains foreign reinsurance through foreign brokers that bring reinsurance proposals to it, and from foreign insurers and reinsurers with which each petitioner has a direct relationship.

Each petitioner has at least one representative office in the United States that provides information on the U.S. market to it and assists its clients in the United States, but which does not have authority to write any form of insurance. Taisei and Fuji do not have U.S. branches and do not have licenses to engage in the insurance business in the United States.

...

In addition, each petitioner grants authority to two or three different U.S. agents, including Fortress Re, Inc., to underwrite reinsurance on its behalf and to perform certain activities in connection therewith.

Fortress Re, Inc. [is owned by Maurice Sabbah, who is CEO, his family, and Kenneth Kornfeld, who is president and chief underwriter.] ...

Mr. Sabbah handles contacts with insurance companies Fortress represents and has responsibility for reports provided to those companies, in addition to certain administrative responsibilities. Mr. Kornfeld's duties include underwriting the reinsurance entered into on behalf of the companies Fortress represents, establishing retrocession programs with respect to its reinsurance treaties, managing claims with respect to those treaties, and managing the daily affairs of Fortress. Mr. Sabbah and Mr. Kornfeld have total control over the daily operations of Fortress, including the hiring and firing of employees and the assigning of responsibilities to them. Fortress has approximately 20 employees, whose duties include assisting underwriting, handling claims, data processing and computer operations, secretarial support, and accounting services.

Fortress maintains leased offices in Burlington, North Carolina, for which it pays the rent. Fortress purchases property and liability insurance in connection with its business. The operating costs of Fortress, including rent and salaries, are borne by Fortress.

Fortress is a reinsurance underwriting manager, which involves acting as an agent for insurance companies in underwriting and managing reinsurance on behalf of such companies. Fortress is not licensed to conduct insurance or reinsurance business in any jurisdiction. Fortress underwrites reinsurance and places retrocessions only on behalf of the companies with which it enters into management agreements. Fortress enters into reinsurance and retrocession contracts on behalf of the companies it represents only through brokers; Fortress itself does not act as a broker.

Fortress enters into a separate management agreement with each insurance company it represents. The agreements with petitioners are identical except for the net acceptance limit .... Since its inception, Fortress has been involved in as many as 10 management agreements in a management year. A management year is defined as the annual period from July 1 to June 30. From inception through June 30, 1989, the management years have been designated as years I through XVI, respectively.

.... In the agreements, Fortress is referred to as the "manager", and the insurance company is referred to as a "member". Each agreement authorizes Fortress, among other things, to act as agent of each company to underwrite and retrocede reinsurance on behalf of each company. Under the agreement, the liability of the member with respect to each reinsurance contract, underwritten by Fortress on the member's behalf, is several and not joint with any other member.

Under the agreement, it is contemplated that Fortress may enter into similar, or substantially similar, management agreements with other insurance or reinsurance companies or other insurers. Fortress does not need permission of, or even to consult, the companies with which it has agreements, before entering into a new agreement. Although in practice, when a member terminated a management agreement, Fortress offered to increase the participation of the companies it already represented, it was not obligated to do so. ....

.... Fortress is responsible for the handling and disposition of all claims against the companies it represents. In many cases, claims relating to the reinsurance underwritten by Fortress on behalf of companies it represents are not fully settled for many years. Fortress has total control over the handling and disposition of claims on behalf of petitioners.

Pursuant to each agreement, Fortress regularly exercises the authority to conclude original reinsurance contracts and to cede reinsurance on behalf of each petitioner. Each agreement provides Fortress with underwriting authority on a continuous basis until the agreement is terminated. The agreements can be terminated by either party, but only with 6 months' notice, although in practice the notice period has been waived. After termination of an agreement, Fortress continues to have obligations with respect to reinsurance previously underwritten. During the years in issue, Fortress had continuing duties to 13 insurance companies, excluding petitioners, for contracts underwritten in prior management years.

The only material limitation on Fortress' authority under the agreement is a "net acceptance limit", which is the maximum amount of net liability in respect of any one original reinsurance contract that Fortress can accept on behalf of a member. There is no gross acceptance limit in the agreements, so that Fortress can underwrite reinsurance contracts on behalf of a member that are greater than the net acceptance limit, provided that Fortress arranges for retrocessions of the excess over the net acceptance limit. In practice, Fortress sets its own gross acceptance limit, as to which it voluntarily advises petitioners. When approached by Chiyoda with regard to inserting a gross acceptance limit into its agreement, Fortress refused, and Chiyoda dropped its request.

Before each management year, Fortress provided each petitioner with an estimate of net premium income for the upcoming year, based on the gross and net participations of that petitioner. Net premium income equals the gross premiums received for all reinsurance contracts less retrocession premiums. Under the terms of the management agreement, Fortress is not limited on how many contracts it writes, only that no one contract can exceed the net acceptance limit, so in effect the total net premium income from reinsurance handled by Fortress is unlimited. When any of petitioners approached Fortress about lowering its net premium income, Fortress' advice was to increase the quota share cession to its affiliated quota share reinsurer, Carolina Reinsurance Ltd. (hereinafter referred to as Carolina Re). In 1986, Fortress anticipated a very favorable market and sought to increase its capacity. It did so by offering to increase the underwriting done for its existing members and by soliciting four other Japanese insurance companies about entering into management agreements.

Each reinsurance contract underwritten by Fortress is executed with a "security stamp" that identifies each member and the percentage of the total liability assumed by each member under the contract. The percentage to be assumed by each member on each reinsurance contract entered into during the management year is determined before the start of the management year, after Fortress comes to terms with each member regarding the net acceptance limit for the year. ... The percentage of each contract assumed is subject to that limit.

Mr. Kornfeld is the chief underwriter and, as such, decides what business Fortress will underwrite and retrocede on behalf of the members. The retrocession program for a management year was presented to each petitioner in advance, during an annual trip by Mr. Kornfeld to each petitioner's offices. However, Fortress does not need approval, and did not seek or receive input, from petitioners.

All original reinsurance contracts, as defined in the management agreements, are "excess of loss" contracts. The lines of reinsurance that were the subject of original reinsurance contracts and ceded reinsurance were aviation excess of loss, nonmarine catastrophic excess of loss (e.g., land-based risks such as hurricanes, tornadoes, earthquakes, and fires), and marine excess of loss (e.g., water-based risks involving oil rigs and ocean liners). With excess of loss reinsurance, the reinsured pays a premium to a reinsurer for a layer of protection, whereby the reinsurer agrees to pay all losses above a certain amount (the retention), but only up to a certain limit. There may be several layers of protection where a different reinsurer "writes" each layer, the lowest layer being the first to bear a loss. Generally, Fortress wrote a percentage of a single layer of loss. In choosing which layer to write, Fortress tries to pick the first "true" catastrophic layer; i.e., a layer that would not bear ordinary losses but would be the first to bear a loss from a catastrophe or extraordinary loss. The rationale behind this strategy is that the reinsurer of lower layers receives a higher premium, and Fortress feels a true catastrophe would cause losses at all layers so that Fortress is getting a higher premium than reinsurers of higher layers, yet bears similar risk. In respect of each reinsurance contract, Fortress independently decides which layer it should write on behalf of petitioners.

As part of its retrocession program, Fortress cedes a part of the liability it writes, so that no reinsurance contract exposes its members to a direct liability greater than their net acceptance limit. In such a situation, each petitioner is liable in the event the reinsurers should default. The benefit of writing more reinsurance than it accepts on behalf of petitioners is that a commission is earned on the ceded reinsurance. Fortress transacted retrocessions through brokers, most of which are in London and the rest in New York.

. . . .

Fortress was compensated for its services pursuant to compensation schedules set forth in each agreement. During 1986 to 1988, Fortress' income was derived from management fees, contingent commissions, and override commissions payable under management agreements entered into for management years I through XVI. Also, Fortress earned investment income on its own funds, which was not related to the management agreements. Fortress' compensation structure is the same as other reinsurance underwriting managers, although its management fees are slightly lower and its profit commissions slightly higher than the norm.

. . .

Fortress has the authority, under the management agreements and its agreement with old Fortress, to control the investment of funds withheld pursuant to such agreements in its sole discretion. Distributions are made in accordance with the management agreements and are made over a period of years following the management year.

. . . In 1984, the owners of Fortress caused the formation of Carolina Re, under the laws of Bermuda. In 1984, the stockers of Carloina Re were [Fortress (99%) and various other shareholders.]

In 1986, Fortress sold its shares in Carolina Re for $1 each [to the Sabbah's and Kornfeld.]

Carolina Re acts as a quota share reinsurer of reinsurance underwritten by Fortress, meaning that it assumes a certain share of the reinsurance ceded by petitioners, for which it is paid a premium. Before forming Carolina Re, Fortress notified petitioners of its intentions although it did not need their approval.

Fortress requires that Carolina Re be retroceded a minimum percentage of the reinsurance contracts accepted on behalf of each petitioner, although each petitioner may increase the percentage. In 1988, at the insistence of Fortress, the minimum percentage ceded to Carolina Re was increased, despite the objections of three of four petitioners.

. . . . Each petitioner filed protective Federal income tax returns for the years in issue with the Internal Revenue Service Center at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. . . . .

OPINION

Under the [US-Japan Treaty], the commercial profits of a Japanese resident are exempt from U.S. Federal income tax, unless such profits are attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment. Convention, Art. 8(1). The relevant provisions of the convention whereby a Japanese resident will be deemed to have a U.S. permanent establishment due to the activities of an agent are as follows:

> (4) A person acting in a Contracting State on behalf of a resident of the other Contracting State, other than an agent of an independent status to whom paragraph (5) of this article applies, shall be deemed to be a permanent establishment in the first-mentioned Contracting State if such person has, and habitually exercises in the first-mentioned Contracting State, an authority to conclude contracts in the name of that resident, unless the exercise of such authority is limited to the purchase of goods or merchandise for that resident.
>
> (5) A resident of a Contracting State shall not be deemed to have a permanent establishment in the other Contracting State merely because such resident engages in industrial or commercial activity in that other Contracting State through a broker, general commission agent, or any other agent of an independent status, where such broker or agent is acting in the ordinary course of his business. [Convention, Art. 9.]

Initially, it is undisputed that Fortress had the authority, which it exercised, to conclude contracts on behalf of petitioners, so that unless Fortress is “a broker, general commission agent, or any other agent of an independent status” within the meaning of Article 9(5), petitioners will be deemed to have U.S. permanent establishments. The parties are in agreement that Fortress was not a “broker” or “general commission agent”, and respondent concedes that Fortress was acting in the ordinary course of its business when acting on behalf of petitioners. Thus, the issue before us is whether, during the years at issue, Fortress was an ”agent of an independent status” in respect of each petitioner. In this connection, we note that neither petitioners nor respondent has argued that any petitioner should be treated differently from any other petitioner in resolving this issue.

Background

The U.S.–Japan convention itself does not define an “agent of an independent status”. In applying a treaty definition, “Our role is limited to giving effect to the intent of the Treaty parties.” Beyond the literal language, we must examine the treaty’s “purpose, history and context.”

Our examination shows that the relevant provisions of the convention are not only based upon, but are duplicative of, Article 5, comments 4 and 5, of the 1963 O.E.C.D. Draft [model] Convention (hereinafter referred to as the 1963 model).[5]. . . While the 1963 model itself provides no more definition than the convention, the model is explained in part by a commentary, which states in pertinent part:

> 15. Persons who may be deemed to be permanent establishments must be strictly limited to those who are dependent, both from the legal and economic points of view, upon the enterprise for which they carry on business dealings of the Fiscal Committee of the League of Nations, 1928, page 12). Where an enterprise has business dealings with an independent agent, this cannot be held to mean that the enterprise itself carries on a business in the other State. In such a case, there are two separate enterprises.
>
> * * * *
>
> 19. Under paragraph 4 of the Article, only one category of dependent agents, who meet specific conditions, is deemed to be permanent establishments. All independent agents and the remaining dependent ones are not deemed to be permanent establishment. Mention should be made of the fact that the Mexico and London Drafts * * * and a number of Conventions, do not enumerate exhaustively such dependent agents as are deemed to be permanent establishments, but merely give examples. In the interest of preventing differences of interpretation and of furthering international economic relations, it appeared advisable to define, as exhaustively as possible, the cases where agents are deemed to be "permanent establishments".
>
> * * * *
>
> 20. * * * In the Mexico and London Drafts and in the Conventions, brokers and commission agents are stated to be agents of an independent status. Similarly, business dealings carried on with the co-operation of any other independent person carrying on a trade or business (e.g. a forwarding agent) do not constitute a permanent establishment. Such independent agents must, however, be acting in the ordinary course of their business. * * *

[5] Art. 5 of the 1963 model provides in part:

4. A person acting in a Contracting State on behalf of an enterprise of the other Contracting State–other than an agent of an independent status to whom paragraph 5 applies–shall be deemed to be a permanent establishment in the first-mentioned State if he has, and habitually exercises in that State, an authority to conclude contracts in the name of the enterprise, unless his activities are limited to the purchase of goods or merchandise for the enterprise.

5. An enterprise of a Contracting State shall not be deemed to have a permanent establishment in the other Contracting State merely because it carries on business in that other State through a broker, general commission agent or any other agent of an independent status, where such persons are acting in the ordinary course of their business.

* * * *

The special problems which can arise in the case of insurance companies dealing by means of intermediaries or variously qualified representatives shall be further studied. [Commentary to Art. 5 of the 1963 model.]

Based on the above, petitioners argue that the test of independent status is one of both legal and economic dependence and that, if we find that Fortress was either legally or economically independent of petitioners, it will necessarily follow that Fortress was not a permanent establishment. Respondent argues that comment 15 erroneously phrased the standard in terms of "dependence" and the conjunctive "and" instead of the disjunctive "or", thus allowing either legal or economic independence to satisfy the requirement for independent status. The basis for this argument is that comment 15 of the 1963 model expressly refers to the Report of the Fiscal Committee of the League of Nations 12 (1928), the commentary to which states: "The words 'bona-fide agent of independent status' are intended to imply absolute *independence, both from the legal and economic points of view"* (emphasis supplied); Indeed, the commentary to the OECD model was changed in the 1977 revision so that both legal and economic independence is necessary. Generally, we would have reservations about interpreting a convention, ratified in 1971, on the basis of a commentary, adopted in 1977, that contradicts the literal language of the commentary in effect at the time of ratification. However, in light of the extensive analysis by the previously cited commentators and the confirmation of such analysis by our own research, we are persuaded that the criteria in the later commentary reflects the original intention of the commentary to the 1963 model and that the 1963 model should be interpreted as having a disjunctive ("or") meaning.

We note, however, that if we focus, as the parties have ultimately done, on the test for legal and economic independence set forth in comment 37 to Article 5 of the 1977 model, as applied to the facts herein, the issue of disjunctive versus conjunctive reading of the 1963 model fades into the background. That comment provides:

> 37. Whether a person is independent of the enterprise represented depends on the extent of the obligations which this person has vis-a-vis the enterprise. Where the person's commercial activities for the enterprise are subject to detailed instructions or to comprehensive control by it, such person cannot be regarded as independent of the enterprise. Another important criterion will be whether the entrepreneurial risk has to be borne by the person or by the enterprise the person represents. * * * [Comment 37 to Art. 5 of the 1977 model.]

It is obvious that the tests of "comprehensive control" and "entrepreneurial risk", as the determinants of legal and economic independence, involve an intensely factual inquiry, which does not lend itself to the articulation of a "definitive statement that would produce a talisman for the solution of concrete cases."

Petitioners suggest that guidance can be found in the factors used in distinguishing employees from independent contractors. We think the employee versus independent contractor analogy is of limited use. The fact that petitioners herein are clearly not employees (indeed, respondent does not contend that they are) and therefore would be considered independent contractors does not answer the question before us, namely, whether they are the kind of independent contractors who should be held to be "agent(s) of an independent status". Nor are we prepared to accept respondent's argument that the quoted phrase should be given a narrow scope by virtue of the ejusdem generis rule in that it was intended to encompass only those agents who exhibited characteristics associated with a "broker" or "commission agent". We think that the generality of the phrase "agent of an independent status" was intended to have an expansive rather than a confining scope, particularly since the words "broker" and "commission agent" themselves lack specificity. Respondent's reliance on Fleming (H.M. Inspector of Taxes) v. London Produce Co., 1 W.L.R. 1013, 2 All E.R. 975 (Ch. Div. 1968), is misplaced. In that case the language, to which the doctrine of ejusdem generis was applied, was totally different ("In this subsection, 'broker' *includes* a general commission agent" (emphasis added)). Against the foregoing background, we turn to the determination of Fortress' legal and economic independence.

Legal Independence

The relationship between Fortress and petitioners is defined by the management agreement that Fortress entered into separately with each petitioner. Petitioners have no interest in Fortress, and no representative of any of petitioners is a director, officer, or employee of Fortress.[10]The agreements grant complete discretion to Fortress to conduct the reinsurance business on behalf of petitioners.

Respondent agrees that Fortress had independence with respect to day-to-day operations, but then argues that its actions were restricted by gross acceptance limits and limits on net premium income. However, even if there were such restrictions, they would not necessarily constitute control. The gross acceptance limit and net premium income both relate to the total exposure of petitioners, and even an independent agent only has authority to perform specific duties for the principal. It is freedom in the manner by which the agent performs such duties that distinguishes him as independent.

[10]Comment 37 to Art. 5 of the 1977 model states: "A subsidiary is not to be considered dependent on its parent company solely because of the parent's ownership of the share capital." Nor do we consider Fortress independent solely on the basis of the opposite situation; i.e., lack of ownership, although it is a factor to consider.

In any event, the record is clear that the gross acceptance limits were set by Fortress as part of its strategy to limit risk through diversification. Fortress advised petitioners of the gross acceptance limits for informational purposes and changed the limits without the advice or consent of petitioners. Fortress refused to put gross acceptance limits in the management agreements in order to retain flexibility. Respondent implies that the limit forced Fortress to enter into many small contracts instead of being able to enter into a few large contracts, but the pattern is consistent with Fortress' strategy of limiting risk through diversification, a strategy which Fortress was clearly in a position to implement through a plethora of available contracts.

As to net premium income, there were no limits under the terms of the management agreements. If one of petitioners sought to lower its net premium income from U.S. sources, Fortress' advice was to cede a greater share to Carolina Re, operating in Bermuda. Petitioners could also terminate agreements with their other U.S. agents. Respondent places great weight on the estimates of net premium income Fortress provided to petitioners before each management year, but the estimates are clearly that, and nothing more, and were greatly exceeded for at least one of the years at issue. While Fortress was aware that at times petitioners wanted only to absorb a certain amount of net premium income, Fortress did not change its business to accommodate their concerns.

Respondent further argues there were restrictions on Fortress' corporate affairs not reflected in the agreements that gave petitioners comprehensive control of Fortress. As evidence, respondent relies on Fortress' consultations with petitioners in regard to the request of Dai Tokyo to become a client of Fortress, and to Fortress' intent to include Carolina Re in the reinsurance program. Respondent also points out that Fortress reported to petitioners more regularly than required by the agreements. However, these are actions of a company seeking to maintain good relations with longstanding clients, rather than one seeking approval. With respect to the Dai Tokyo and Carolina Re situations, Fortress had already made its decision before consulting with petitioners.[11] Lewenhaupt v. CIR, 20 T.C. 151, 162–163 (1953), affd. per curiam 221 F.2d 227 (9th Cir. 1955), cited by respondent, not only involved a different test, i.e., whether the taxpayer was engaged in business in the United States through an agent, but involved continuous activity in managing U.S. real estate owned by the taxpayer which went beyond mere ownership or receipt of income. It is clearly distinguishable.

Respondent further argues that petitioners exercised "comprehensive control" over Fortress by acting as a "pool". However, there is no evidence that petitioners acted in concert to control Fortress. In only rare and isolated

[11] In another instance, in 1986, Fortress sought to increase its underwriting capacity by soliciting four new Japanese insurance companies to enter into management agreements. It made petitioners aware of its actions by sending them copies of the solicitation letter, but did not have or seek prior approval.

instances did petitioners communicate with one another regarding Fortress. Further, there are references to a "pool" throughout the history of Fortress, which period covers relationships with 17 separate U.S. and Japanese insurance companies. The inferences respondent would have us draw from the fact that petitioners are all from Japan and that petitioners are among the participants in regular industry conferences in Japan are simply insufficient to establish the existence of control by a "pool".

In a similar vein, we reject respondent's attempt to construct control from the fact that, during the years at issue, Fortress' activities were confined to the reinsurance it underwrote on behalf of petitioners. Pointing to Article 2(2) of the U.S.-Japan convention, . . . respondent attempts to support her position by drawing upon the phrase "other agent of independent status" in section 864(c)(5)(A) and the regulation thereunder, section 1.864-7(d)(3). Obviously, the statute simply repeats the phrase used in the convention. The regulations suggest two elements to be considered. The first is ownership or control, section 1.864-7(d)(3)(ii), which the regulation specifically states is not determinative. The second, section 1.864-7(d)(3)(iii), is whether the agent acts "exclusively, or almost exclusively, for one principal" (emphasis added), in which event "the facts and circumstances of a particular case shall be taken into account in determining whether the agent, while acting in that capacity, may be classified as an independent agent." Assuming without deciding that these regulations, implementing a particular statute, should be accorded interpretative effect in respect of a treaty provision, it has no application herein where we have concluded that Fortress acted separately in respect of each of four petitioners and where respondent concedes that Fortress was acting in the ordinary course of its business, a position that seems inconsistent with both the "pool" and "exclusively" concepts. Moreover, we note that the number of principals for whom Fortress acted varied over the years and that, even during the years before us, Fortress carried on a substantial amount of activity in handling claims, etc., for several other insurance companies.

Finally, we note that all four petitioners, while not their primary business, did have reinsurance departments. Thus, petitioners had the ability to give detailed instructions to Fortress, yet they did not.

As an agent, Fortress had complete discretion over the details of its work. As an entity, Fortress was subject to no external control. In sum, Fortress was legally independent of petitioners.

Economic Independence

Fortress is owned solely by Mr. Sabbah and his family and Mr. Kornfeld. There was no guarantee of revenue to Fortress, nor was Fortress protected from loss in the event it had been unable to generate sufficient revenue. Fortress has management agreements with four separate clients, whereby any one of them can leave on 6 months' notice. If one of petitioners did end its relationship, Fortress would bear the burden of finding a replacement to subscribe to that client's share of reinsurance contracts.[17]

Respondent argues that Fortress bore no entrepreneurial risk because its operating expenses were covered by a management fee, and because it was guaranteed business due to the creditworthiness of the reinsurers on whose behalf it acted, petitioners.

While the management agreements provided that Fortress earned a percentage of the gross premiums written which effectively covered Fortress' operating expenses, this did not mean that Fortress bore no risk. Fortress had to acquire sufficient business to produce the gross premiums. Further, it appears that this provision of the agreements is normal for an underwriting manager. That respondent's argument on this point misses the mark is illustrated, for example, by a large mutual fund that charges an annual management fee to cover operating expenses. Clearly, the mutual fund company would not be considered dependent on its thousands of investors. Under these circumstances, even with as few as four investors, Fortress cannot be considered dependent on petitioners to pay its operating expenses.

Nor do we agree with respondent's argument that Fortress is able to secure profitable reinsurance contracts only because its clients are petitioners. Although Fortress needs clients with a certain minimum capital to conduct its business, any of hundreds of other insurance companies worldwide would be adequate substitutes. Also, it cannot be denied that Fortress had access to the reinsurance contracts it considered good, in part because of Fortress' relationships and reputation in the industry. In fact, it appears that Fortress' access to profitable reinsurance contracts, as well as its experience and ability to choose profitable reinsurance contracts, attracted petitioners to Fortress, and would attract other insurance companies if Fortress needed another client to take a share of the contracts.

Finally, we think that the amount of Fortress' profits is significant. For the 3 years in issue, Fortress was paid over $27 million. This is not the kind of sum paid to a subservient company. In addition, petitioners were in effect forced to share reinsurance profits with Carolina Re, an entity owned by the same people who owned Fortress, by permitting Fortress to cede reinsurance to Carolina Re even though Carolina Re was not as well known or financially secure as other potential quota share reinsurers.

Conclusion

In sum, during the years at issue, Fortress was both legally and economically independent of petitioners, thus satisfying the definition of an agent of an

[17]We note there is no evidence that Fortress would have been unable to find such a replacement. In 1988, for example, Fortress rejected the overtures of Dai Tokyo to become a member. Since 1972, Fortress has had management agreements with 17 separate insurance companies.

independent status under Article 9 of the U.S.-Japan convention. Two further items deserve comment. First, petitioners point to a decision of the Federal Republic of Germany Tax Court at Bremen, FG I 4/73, 10 EFG 467049 (1973), affd. Decision of the FRG Bundesfinanzhof, BFH IR 152/73, BStBl II (24) 626-629 (1975), regarding the application of the independent agent provision of the Germany-Netherlands Treaty to a German insurance agent. A Dutch company had engaged a German firm as its representative and principal agent and signed a standard form granting power of attorney to the German firm enabling the German firm to conclude contracts on behalf of the Dutch company. The German firm acted as an independent insurance agent for numerous domestic and foreign insurance companies. The court held the Dutch company did not have a permanent establishment in Germany by virtue of the performance of the German insurance agent. While the result reached in the German case is consistent with that which we reach herein, we think that its utility herein is limited by the clearly distinguishable facts. Nor does De Amodio v. CIR, 34 T.C. 894 (1960), affd. on other grounds 299 F.2d 623 (3d Cir. 1962), provide petitioners with any sustenance. There, a resident of Switzerland owned U.S. rental property which was managed and operated through local real estate agents. We determined that the agents fell within the term "broker" or "independent agent", in the income tax convention between the United States and Switzerland, but the discussion is limited.

Second, we note that, in the commentary to the OECD's 1977 model, it is stated that an insurance company could do "large-scale business in a State without being taxed in that State on their profits arising from such business." Comment 38 to Art. 5 of 1977 model; see also comment 21 to Art. 5 of 1963 model. The commentary goes on to suggest that contracting states may want to contemplate that an insurance company will be "deemed to have a permanent establishment in the other State if they collect premiums in that other State through an agent established there", other than a dependent agent. Comment 38 to Art. 5 of 1977 model. However, the commentary notes that such a provision is not in the model and its inclusion should depend upon the factual and legal situation involved. Comment 38 to Art. 5 of 1977 model[.]

The [U.S.-Belgium convention of 1970], does include such an insurance provision. It provides that the independent agent provision "shall not apply with respect to a broker or agent acting on behalf of an insurance company if such broker or agent has, and habitually exercises, an authority to conclude contracts in the name of that company." U.S.-Belgium convention, Art. 5(6). Finally, we note that it was decided [as described in the Technical Explanation] not to include reinsurance within the coverage of this provision. . . . .From the foregoing it appears that the resolution of the issue of the existence of an agent of independent status in the insurance arena turns, at least in part, upon the presence of a specific treaty provision.

Given the absence of any provision dealing with insurance or reinsurance in the U.S.-Japan convention, our holding herein that Fortress is not a permanent establishment of petitioners is consistent with the approach suggested by the OECD model ... and the application thereof in the U.S.-Belgium convention.

... ✠

As we've seen, due to the expanding digital economy, the OECD is in the process of completely revising many of the historical fundamental tax notions, such as PEs. As part of the BEPS project, the OECD reexamined some of the principles of attribution of profits to a PE especially when using dependent agents in *Preventing the Artificial Avoidance of Permanent Establishment Status* (Action 7 Report, OECD 2015) and revised Article 5 of the OECD treaty and commentary in 2017 to reflect these findings.

When commercial applications of the internet exploded in the 1990s, commentators began to question how virtual businesses would be taxed. In particular, it was unclear whether conducting business–selling goods and services–over the internet would constitute a trade or business or a permanent establishment in the country in which the transaction was completed. The Commentary to Article 5 of the OECD Model Treaty below clarifies that a website is not a PE, a web site "hosting arrangement" does not constitute a PE, and that a service provider will not constitute a dependent agent.

While this is still part of the OECD commentary to Article 5, the OECD is in the process of expanding the scope of tax jurisdiction to countries where consumers are located, rather than relying solely on the notion of PEs. This is a very, very dynamic area.

OECD Committee on Fiscal Affairs: Changes to the Commentary of Art. 5 of the OECD Model Treaty

Introduction

1. This document contains the changes to the Commentary on the OECD Model Tax Convention adopted by the Committee on Fiscal Affairs on 22 December 2000 concerning the issue of the application of the current definition of permanent establishment in the context of e-commerce. It follows two previous drafts which were released for comments by Working Party No. 11 in October 1999 and March 2000.

...

6. As this document shows, the Committee has been able to reach a consensus on the various issues concerning the application of the current definition of permanent establishment in the context of e–commerce (subject to the two dissenting views described at the end of this paragraph and of paragraph 14 below). This consensus includes the important views that a web site cannot, in itself, constitute a permanent establishment, that a web site hosting arrangement typically does not result in a permanent establishment for the enterprise

that carries on business through that web site and that an ISP will not, except in very unusual circumstances, constitute a dependent agent of another enterprise so as to constitute a permanent establishment of that enterprise. However, Spain and Portugal do not consider that physical presence is a requirement for a permanent establishment to exist in the context of e-commerce, and therefore, they also consider that, in some circumstances, an enterprise carrying on business in a State through a web site could be treated as having a permanent establishment in that State. That is the reason why Spain and Portugal look forward to the results of the work of the TAG on Monitoring the Application of Existing Treaty Norms for the Taxation of Business Profits in the Context of Electronic Commerce (see paragraph 4) as regards the issue of whether changes to the definition of permanent establishment should be made to deal with e-commerce.

7. As a number of commentators and delegates have noted, it is unlikely that much tax revenues depend on the issue of whether or not computer equipment at a given location constitutes a permanent establishment. In many cases, the ability to relocate computer equipment should reduce the risks that taxpayers in e-commerce operations be found to have permanent establishments where they did not intend to. Also, in circumstances where a taxpayer would want to have income attributed to a country where its computer equipment is located, that result can be achieved through the use of a subsidiary even if no permanent establishment is considered to exist. It is crucial, however, that taxpayers and tax authorities know where the borderlines are and that taxpayers not be put in a position to have a permanent establishment in a country without knowing that they have a business presence in that country (a result that is avoided by the conclusion that a web site cannot, in itself, constitute a permanent establishment).

8. Since a large part of the draft released in March 2000 discussed a minority view that some human intervention was required for a permanent establishment to exist and since many commentators have argued that this was the case, the Committee wishes to explain the position reached on that issue and reflected in the changes that have been adopted.

9. Having further examination of the issue, the conclusion has been reached that human intervention is not a requirement for the existence of a permanent establishment.

10. There is no specific reference to human intervention in paragraph 1 of Article 5 but it has been argued that the Commentary on Article 5, in particular paragraphs 2 and 10 thereof, imply that there is a requirement of human intervention for a permanent establishment to exist. The Committee concluded, however, that the Commentary does not support this view.

11. The relevant part of paragraph 2 reads as follows:

> “The definition, therefore, contains the following conditions:
>
> [...]

> the carrying on of the business of the enterprise through this fixed place of business. This means usually that persons who, in one way or another, are dependent on the enterprise (personnel) conduct the business of the enterprise in the State in which the fixed place is situated."

12. Although electronic commerce is developing rapidly, this statement is still accurate, i.e. usually, enterprises that have fixed places of business carry on their business through personnel. This, however, does not, and was not intended to, rule out that a business may be at least partly carried on without personnel.

13. The same applies as regards to paragraph 10. According to the Committee, the example provided in that paragraph clearly supports the conclusion that no human intervention is required for a permanent establishment to exist. Also, the first sentence ("The business of an enterprise is carried on mainly by the entrepreneur or persons who are in a paid-employment relationship with the enterprise (personnel)") is still an accurate statement of how business operates but, again, does not rule out that a business may be at least partly carried on without personnel. Finally, the Committee believes that a requirement of human intervention could mean that, outside the e-commerce environment, important and essential business functions could be performed through fixed automated equipment located permanently at a given location without a permanent establishment being found to exist, a result that would be contrary to the object and purpose of Article 5.

14. The changes to the Commentary on Article 5 which appear below make it clear that, in many cases, the issue of whether computer equipment at a given location constitutes a permanent establishment will depend on whether the functions performed through that equipment exceed the preparatory or auxiliary threshold, something that can only be decided on a case-by-case analysis. Some countries did not like that outcome and the uncertainty that may result from it. They suggested that, in the case of e-tailers, it would have been better to simply conclude that a server cannot, by itself, constitute a permanent establishment. In order to reach a consensus, however, most of these countries have accepted the view expressed above, noting that they will take into account the need to provide a clear and certain rule in their own appreciation of what are preparatory or auxiliary activities for an e-tailer. The United Kingdom, however, has taken the view that in no circumstances do servers, of themselves or together with web sites, constitute permanent establishments of e-tailers and intends to make an observation to that effect when the changes to the Commentary on Article 5 are included in the Model Tax Convention.

15. In order to illustrate that it is possible for functions performed through computer equipment to go beyond what is preparatory or auxiliary, an example has been included in the last sentence of paragraph 42.9. It was noted during

the discussion that this example is merely illustrative and should not be considered to determine the point at which the preparatory or auxiliary threshold is exceeded since many countries consider that this could be the case even if only some of the functions described in that example are performed through the equipment.

CHANGES TO THE COMMENTARY ON ARTICLE 5

Add the following heading and paragraphs 42.1 to 42.10 immediately after paragraph 42 of the Commentary on Article 5

"**Electronic commerce**

42.1 There has been some discussion as to whether the mere use in electronic commerce operations of computer equipment in a country could constitute a permanent establishment. That question raises a number of issues in relation to the provisions of the Article.

42.2 Whilst a location where automated equipment is operated by an enterprise may constitute a permanent establishment in the country where it is situated (see below), a distinction needs to be made between computer equipment, which may be set up at a location so as to constitute a permanent establishment under certain circumstances, and the data and software which is used by, or stored on, that equipment. For instance, an Internet web site, which is a combination of software and electronic data, does not in itself constitute tangible property. It therefore does not have a location that can constitute a "place of business" as there is no "facility such as premises or, in certain instances, machinery or equipment" (see paragraph 2 above) as far as the software and data constituting that web site is concerned. On the other hand, the server on which the web site is stored and through which it is accessible is a piece of equipment having a physical location and such location may thus constitute a "fixed place of business" of the enterprise that operates that server.

42.3 The distinction between a web site and the server on which the web site is stored and used is important since the enterprise that operates the server may be different from the enterprise that carries on business through the web site. For example, it is common for the web site through which an enterprise carries on its business to be hosted on the server of an Internet Service Provider (ISP). Although the fees paid to the ISP under such arrangements may be based on the amount of disk space used to store the software and data required by the web site, these contracts typically do not result in the server and its location being at the disposal of the enterprise (see paragraph 4 above), even if the enterprise has been able to determine that its web site should be hosted on a particular server at a particular location. In such a case, the enterprise does not even have a physical presence at that location since the web site is not tangible. In these cases, the enterprise cannot be considered to have acquired a place of business by virtue of that hosting arrangement. However, if the enterprise carrying on business through a web site has the server at its own disposal, for example it owns (or leases) and operates the server on which the web site is stored and used, the place where that server is located could constitute a permanent establishment of the enterprise if the other requirements of the Article are met.

42.4 Computer equipment at a given location may only constitute a permanent establishment if it meets the requirement of being fixed. In the case of a server, what is relevant is not the possibility of the server being moved, but whether it is in fact moved. In order to constitute a fixed place of business, a server will need to be located at a certain place for a sufficient period of time so as to become fixed within the meaning of paragraph 1.

42.5. Another issue is whether the business of an enterprise may be said to be wholly or partly carried on at a location where the enterprise has equipment such as a server at its disposal. The question of whether the business of an enterprise is wholly or partly carried on through such equipment needs to be examined on a case-by-case basis, having regard to whether it can be said that, because of such equipment, the enterprise has facilities at its disposal where business functions of the enterprise are performed.

42.6 Where an enterprise operates computer equipment at a particular location, a permanent establishment may exist even though no personnel of that enterprise is required at that location for the operation of the equipment. The presence of personnel is not necessary to consider that an enterprise wholly or partly carries on its business at a location when no personnel are in fact required to carry on business activities at that location. This conclusion applies to electronic commerce to the same extent that it applies with respect to other activities in which equipment operates automatically, e.g. automatic pumping equipment used in the exploitation of natural resources.

42.7 Another issue relates to the fact that no permanent establishment may be considered to exist where the electronic commerce operations carried on through computer equipment at a given location in a country are restricted to the preparatory or auxiliary activities covered by paragraph 4. The question of whether particular activities performed at such a location fall within paragraph 4 needs to be examined on a case-by-case basis having regard to the various functions performed by the enterprise through that equipment. Examples of activities which would generally be regarded as preparatory or auxiliary include: - providing a communications link–much like a telephone line–between suppliers and customers; - advertising of goods or services; - relaying information through a mirror server for security and efficiency purposes; - gathering market data for the enterprise; - supplying information.

42.8 Where, however, such functions form in themselves an essential and significant part of the business activity of the enterprise as a whole, or where other core functions of the enterprise are carried on through the computer equipment, these would go beyond the activities covered by paragraph 4 and if the equipment constituted a fixed place of business of the enterprise (as discussed in paragraphs 42.2 to 42.6 above), there would be a permanent establishment.

42.9 What constitutes core functions for a particular enterprise clearly depends on the nature of the business carried on by that enterprise. For instance, some ISPs are in the business of operating their own servers for the purpose of hosting web sites or other applications for other enterprises. For these ISPs, the operation of their servers in order to provide services to customers is an essential part of their commercial activity and cannot be considered preparatory or auxiliary. A different example is that of an enterprise (sometimes referred to as an "e-tailer") that carries on the business of selling products through the Internet. In that case, the enterprise is not in the business of operating servers and the mere fact that it may do so at a given location is not enough to conclude that activities performed at that location are more than preparatory and auxiliary. What needs to be done in such a case is to examine the nature of the activities performed at that location in light of the business carried on by the enterprise. If these activities are merely preparatory or auxiliary to the business of selling products on the Internet (for example, the location is used to operate a server that hosts a web site which, as is often the case, is used exclusively for advertising, displaying a catalogue of products or providing information to potential customers), paragraph 4 will apply and the location will not constitute a permanent establishment. If, however, the typical functions related to a sale are performed at that location (for example, the conclusion of the contract with the customer, the processing of the payment and the delivery of the products are performed automatically through the equipment located there), these activities cannot be considered to be merely preparatory or auxiliary.

42.10 A last issue is whether paragraph 5 may apply to deem an ISP to constitute a permanent establishment. As already noted, it is common for ISPs to provide the service of hosting the web sites of other enterprises on their own servers. The issue may then arise as to whether paragraph 5 may apply to deem such ISPs to constitute permanent establishments of the enterprises that carry on electronic commerce through web sites operated through the servers owned and operated by these ISP. While this could be the case in very unusual circumstances, paragraph 5 will generally not be applicable because the ISPs will not constitute an agent of the enterprises to which the web sites belong, because they will not have authority to conclude contracts in the name of these enterprises and will not regularly conclude such contracts or because they will constitute independent agents acting in the ordinary course of their business, as evidenced by the fact that they host the web sites of many different enterprises. It is also clear that since the web site through which an enterprise carries on its business is not itself a "person" as defined in Article 3, paragraph 5 cannot apply to deem a permanent establishment to exist by virtue of the web site being an agent of the enterprise for purposes of that paragraph."

✠

Trade/Business PE Problems

1. HF, is a successful UK hedge fund organized as UK general partnership. It is considering expanding its investment activities to U.S. stocks and securities. It opens a brokerage account with JPMorgan and begins to execute thousands of trades earning millions of dollars.

   a) Does HF have a U.S. T/B?

   b) What if HF opens a U.S. office to scout out investment opportunities?

   c) What if HF opts to trade in swaps rather than the actual underlying securities? [Prop. Reg. §1.864(b)-1(a)]

2. UKCo, a U.K. corporation, is interested in developing its presence in the U.S. market. It is considering a variety of possible strategies, including purchasing products manufactured in the United States and selling them in the United States and abroad, manufacturing in the United States and selling in the United States and abroad, or solely selling products in the United States that were manufactured outside of the United States, as in, for example, the U.K. by one of UKCo's subsidiaries or by an unrelated company. Under which of the following scenarios will UKCo have a U.S. T/B or PE? If there is a U.S. T/B or PE, briefly describe how much of the income, if any, earned by UKCo will be effectively connected with its U.S. T/B or PE.

   a) UKCo purchases goods in the U.K. that are sold to independent U.S. distributors. UKCo has no presence in the U.S.

   b) UKCo purchases goods in the U.K. that are sold in the U.S. by UKCo's U.S. branch office with title passing both in the U.S. and abroad [§§863(b); 865(e)(2)(A) and (3); 864(c)(4)(B)(iii); 864(c)(5)(C)]

   c) UKCo purchases goods that have been manufactured by third parties in the U.S.–(yes, I know how unlikely this scenario is)–and sells them in the U.K. with title passing in the U.K. [*Balanovski*]

   d) UKCo manufactures goods in the U.K. that are sold to independent U.S. distributors. UKCo has no presence in the U.S.

   e) UKCo manufactures goods in the U.K. that are sold in the U.S. by UKCo's U.S. branch office (U.S. office, U.S. employees, etc.) with title passing both in the U.S. and abroad [§§863(b); 865(e)(2)(A) and (3); 864(c)(4)(B)(iii); 864(c)(5)(C); Reg. §1.865-3(d)]

f) Same as previous question except that UKCo contracts with USCo, an unrelated U.S. corporation, to distribute UKCo's products in the United States. USCo will be UKCo's exclusive agent in the United States, and UKCo will pay USCo a commission for each sale made. USCo is probihited from selling competing products not manufactured by UKCo. [See Hanfield, Rev. Rul. 70-424, 1970-2 CB 150 and also look at the Technical Explanation to Art. 5 and review Taisei. Read Reg. §1.864-7(d). Is that regulation necessarily relevant?]

g) UKCo manufactures goods in the U.K. that are sold in the U.S. to UKCo's U.S. subsidiary, which in turn distributes (sells) the goods to U.S. consumers. Does §865(e)(2)(A) apply?

3. Why would a taxpayer want to make the section 871(d) or 882(d) election?

4. Heidi, a citizen and resident of the UK, is a successful partner in a U.K. law firm who occasionally comes to NY on client business. In 2022, Heidi worked two months in the United States and earned $240,000 for the entire year. Is Heidi's distributive share (her share of the partnership's income), or any part of it, subject to U.S. tax? If so, what is the rate of tax? Would your answer change if Heidi's UK law firm had a branch office in NY? [Rev. Rul. 2004-3]

5. UKCo has licensed the rights to sell digital copies of all of the greatest hits of Welsh singers. It posts on U.K. and U.S. servers copies of the songs that potential buyers can purchase. To purchase a song, a buyer goes to the website, fills out a form–including credit card information–and can download a copy of the purchased music. Does UKCo have a PE in the U.S.? [See the OECD PE Report on PE in E-Commerce.]

✠

4.3 Branch Profits Tax

Code:	884
Regulations:	1.884-1(a) and (b); 1.884-2T(a)(1) and (2); 1.884-4(a)(1)-(2) and (4), Example 1
Treaty:	Article 10

A foreign corporation engaged in a U.S. trade or business is subject to tax at graduated rates on its income that is effectively connected with its U.S. trade or business. §882(a)(1). Since 1986, a foreign corporation engaged in a U.S. trade or business has been subject to an additional tax, the branch profits tax, on profits of the U.S. business that are deemed repatriated or dis-invested. §884. A foreign corporation doing business in the U.S. is subject to two layers of U.S. tax on its profits: once when they are earned, and once when they are dis-invested or repatriated. The goal of the BPT is to tax branch operations similarly to the operations of U.S. subsidiaries of foreign corporations, which also have the honor to contribute twice to the U.S. fisc: once when the profits are earned by the U.S. subsidiary, and again when the after-tax profits are distributed to the foreign parent as a dividend. In essence, branches are treated conceptually as shadow or deemed U.S. subsidiaries.

A bit of background on the reasons for adopting the BPT. Consider three ways for a foreign corporation to structure a U.S. business: (1) the use of a U.S. subsidiary; (2) the use of a special purpose foreign subsidiary; or (3) the use of a direct branch of a foreign corporation. If a U.S. subsidiary were used, the subsidiary will pay U.S. corporate tax on its profits, and a gross tax will be levied on the profits distributed as dividends. If a foreign special purpose subsidiary is used, *and there were no BPT*, the corporation would be subject to U.S. tax on its effectively connected income, and *prior to 2004*, U.S. tax on its dividends when distributed to shareholders under §§861(a)(2)(B), 871, and 881 (prior to the amendment in 2004 of §871(i)(2)(D) to exempt U.S. source dividends paid by foreign corporations from FDAP taxation). If a foreign corporation with other non-U.S. businesses used a direct branch, the foreign corporation would be taxed on its effectively connected income, but there would not have been any U.S. tax on any dividends, provided that the portion of the branch's effectively connected income did not exceed the 25% threshold in §861(a)(2)(B). Note, there are no U.S. tax consequences on the remittance of profits of a U.S. branch to the foreign parent because the transfer is treated as merely an intra-corporate transfer and not a transfer between separate tax entities.

One aim of §861(a)(2)(B), which treats dividends from foreign corporations as U.S. source and therefore (formerly) subject to a 30% withholding tax (the so-called second level withholding tax), was to equalize the taxation of U.S. branches and U.S. subsidiaries. It only roughly succeeded. First, §861(a)(2)(B) only treats as U.S. source income a proportionate share of the foreign corporation's dividends over the preceding three years. In addition, most treaties prohibited the imposition of the second level withholding tax. Second, §861(a)(2)(B) was easy to avoid by establishing a direct U.S. branch that was a small part of much larger non-US businesses. Consequently, none of the dividends would be U.S. source. Finally, it is unlikely that the corporations subject to the second level withholding tax actually paid it.

The BPT is intended to replicate the U.S. tax on dividends and interest that would be collected if the branch were a separate U.S. corporation. The administrative difficulty is to find a branch proxy for the dividends and interest that would be paid by a U.S. corporation. Since dividends are measured by what a shareholder receives from a corporation, one choice could be the actual receipts by the head office from the branch. This was rejected because it is not feasible to determine where branch activities begin and end. Congress then looked to withdrawals from the U.S. business activities, but believed that there would be problems with measuring withdrawals directly. As a surrogate for withdrawals, however, Congress eventually decided that the BPT would be levied on the branch's current earnings less any of these earnings reinvested in branch operations. In a year in which a branch has current earnings but investment in the branch doesn't increase, the current earnings are deemed distributed. In addition, if branch investment declines, the branch is deemed to have made a further distribution from accumulated profits equal to the amount of any decline.

Section 884(a) imposes a 30% tax on a foreign corporation's annual *dividend equivalent amount* (DEA). The DEA is defined to mean the corporation's *effectively connected earnings and profits* (ECE&Ps) for the year, *reduced* by the *excess* of the corporation's U.S. net equity at the end of taxable year over the U.S. net equity at beginning of year, and *increased* by the excess of the corporation's U.S. net equity at beginning of year over its U.S. net equity at the close of year. For example, assume that (1) FC has 1,000 of U.S. net equity as of close of 2020; (2) 100 of ECE&Ps for 2021; (3) and FC acquires 100 of additional U.S. assets during 2021, and its USNE is 1100 as of the close of 2021. FC's DEA would be 0: 100 of ECE&Ps reduced by the 100 increase in USNE between 2020 and 2021. In essence, the ECE&Ps are deemed distributed unless they are reinvested in U.S. assets.

ECE&Ps are the E&Ps attributable to income that is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business. §884(d). Under general U.S. corporate tax law, when a corporation makes a distribution to its shareholders–money or property–it is taxable to shareholders as a dividend if the corporation has E&Ps either for that year or from previous years. If not, the distribution is a return of capital and generally not taxable. The E&Ps of a corporation are basically a measure of its ability to make distributions to its shareholders.

The starting point to determine E&Ps is taxable income, which is then adjusted. For example, tax exempt income is added back to taxable income as are dividends excluded under the dividends received deductions. Important subtractions include taxes and capital losses otherwise limited in calculating taxable income. Section 884(d) also provides for some specific exceptions, including gains from the disposition of stock of a U.S. real property holding company. (This rule ensures that gains attributable to U.S. real estate are taxed only twice and not three times.)

U.S. net equity is U.S. assets less U.S. liabilities. In determining a branch's U.S. assets, the adjusted basis of property rather than FMV is used. The reason for using adjusted basis is that E&Ps are computed using the adjusted basis of property. §884(c).

Under the §884 regulations, U.S. assets are assets that produce ECI. Reg.

§1.884-1(d)(1). Thus, stocks and bonds are generally *not* U.S. assets, and investments by a branch in these instruments constitute disinvestment of the U.S. business and exposure to the BPT. U.S. liabilities are those treated as connected with the U.S. trade or business and are generally equal to the same proportion of U.S. assets as worldwide liabilities bear to worldwide assets, except that a taxpayer can elect to use a fixed ratio (50% for non-banks and 95% for banks). Reg. §1.884-1(e)(1) and Reg. §1.882-5 (determination of allocable interest for computing ECI).

Consistent with one of the policy goals of the BPT, namely to equalize the tax burdens of U.S. branches and subsidiaries, the regulations provide that the complete termination of a U.S. business–either by selling the business or repatriating the assets–will not give rise to BPT liability. This rule is the creation of tax administrators and not found in the statute. The basis for this rule is the general corporate U.S. tax rule that treats liquidating distributions of subsidiaries not as dividends but as the exchange of assets of the subsidiary for stock of the subsidiary. In the case of a foreign parent owning stock of a U.S. corporation, the sale of stock of the U.S. corporation is not subject to tax. Consequently, the termination of a branch should not be a taxable event. Reg. §1.884-2T(a)(1). These regulations also provide rules for transfers of branch assets in liquidations, incorporations, and reorganizations. To qualify for this rule, the foreign corporation must hold no U.S. assets after the termination, the assets of the U.S. branch cannot be used in a U.S. business for the three succeeding tax years, and the foreign corporation cannot have any ECI for the three succeeding tax years. Reg. §1.884-2T(a)(2)(i).

The BPT also affects interest actually or constructively paid by the U.S. branch. Under §884(f)(1)(A), interest paid by a U.S. branch is treated as if it were paid by a U.S. corporation. As a result, the interest will be subject to a flat 30% tax unless an exemption, such as portfolio interest or a treaty, applies. Also, under §884(f)(1)(B), if the interest payments of the branch are less than the interest allocated to the branch under regulations (and therefore deductible in computing ECI), the *excess interest* is treated as though it were paid to the foreign corporation by a wholly owned subsidiary on the last day of the year. Consequently, the 30% tax will apply unless a treaty exemption is available. Reg. §1.884-4 (branch level interest) and Reg. §1.882-5 (determination of allocable interest for computing ECI).

In enacting the BPT, Congress did not intend to override treaties that prohibited the imposition of a BPT, but it imposed some restrictions on treaty benefits. Under §884(e)(1), no relief is available under a treaty unless the treaty is an income tax treaty and the foreign corporation is a *qualified resident* of the treaty counterparty. *See* Reg. 1.884-5. Assuming those requirements are satisfied, §884(e)(2) provides that the BPT can be levied but only at the rate specified in the treaty on branch profits or if a rate is not specified, at the rate applicable to dividends from a corporation in one country paid to a resident of the other. Almost all modern treaties permit the imposition of a BPT. Under the UK Treaty, the BPT is permitted. See Article 10(7) and (8). The rate is generally 5%, but reduced to 0% for U.S. branches operating prior to 10/1/98, U.S. branches of companies that qualify as QRs under the publicly traded rule of Art. 23(2)(c), and U.S. branches of a company that satisfies the derivative benefits test of Art. 23(3). Please see the Treaty technical explanation. The limitation of treaty benefits to qualified residents is now part of all recent U.S. treaties. *See* Article 23 of the UK Treaty.

BPT Problems

For each of the questions below, consult §884(b)-(d) and Reg. §1.884-1(b)(4), Examples.

1. FC, a UK corporation owned by UK residents, forms a U.S. branch at the end of 2020 with a capital contribution of $1 million. For 2021, the branch earns $150,000 and pays $50,000 in U.S. tax. It acquires $100,000 in U.S. assets in 2021. What's its DEA for 2021.

2. Same facts as previous question except that FC acquires only $40,000 of U.S. assets in 2021. What's its DEA for 2021?

3. Same facts as question 1, except that in *2022*, it earns $150,000 and pays $50,000 in U.S. tax. Its U.S. net equity at the end of 2022 is $1,050,0000.

4. Same facts as previous question, except that its U.S. net equity at the end of 2022 is $900,000.

5. Same facts as question 2, except that FC completely terminates its U.S. branch. What requirements must be satisfied to qualify for the branch termination rule of Reg. §1.884-2T(a)(2)?

✠

Last Revised Feb. 10, 2023; tradebusiness_10Feb_23

Chapter 5

Gains from the sale of U.S. Real Estate: FIRPTA

Code:	861(a)(5); 897(a)-(c), (g), (h) and (k) (skim), and (l); 1445 (skim)
Regulations:	1.897-1(b), (d), (o)(1), (o)(4); 1.897-2(b)(2)
Treaty:	Article 13

Overview

Prior to 1980, sales of U.S. real estate by a foreign person had the same consequences as sales of other property: although the gains were U.S. source, they did generally not constitute FDAP, so there was no U.S. tax unless they were effectively connected to a U.S. trade or business. §864(c)(3). As we discussed in the cases addressing whether ownership of rental U.S. real property constituted a trade or business, ownership of even a single piece of real estate can constitute a trade or business provided that the owner does not transfer by contract to the tenant too many the traditional activities of an owner, such as repairs, paying taxes, and insurance. If a foreign person's U.S. real estate holdings did not constitute a trade or business, there was no gain upon disposition of the property, but any rental income was U.S. source FDAP subject to a flat 30% tax. Given the high expenses normally associated with owning real estate, such as interest, property taxes, repairs, and insurance, a flat 30% tax could be confiscatory.

If a foreign person was engaged in a trade or business, however, he could deduct against rental income such related expenses as insurance, mortgage interest, and taxes, but gain realized upon the sale of the property would be ECI. To avoid tax upon the disposition of the property but still receive the benefit of the deductions, an owner could sell the property on an installment basis and collect the proceeds in a year in which the seller was not engaged in trade or business and thereby prevent the income from being effectively connected. In addition, even if the trade/business election under §871(d) were made, some treaties permitted the election to be made annually, thereby mitigating the adverse tax consequences of making the §871(d) election. Note, §864(c)(6), (7), and (8) now generally prevent these gambits for all income related to a U.S. trade or business.

A traditional argument for not taxing gains of foreign persons arising from the disposition of real estate (or any property such as stock or bonds) is that the collection of tax on capital gains by means of a withholding tax is virtually impossible because it is difficult to know how much gain the foreign person actually realized without taking into account the property's basis. (A withholding tax is probably necessary, because once the sale proceeds are transferred abroad, it is impossible to collect any tax due.) A withholding tax generally only works well with items of income for which cost basis does not matter, *e.g.*, dividends, interest, rents, and royalties.

In the late 1970's, there was a significant increase in foreign investment in the United States, especially in U.S. farmland. Concerned that foreigners had an unfair advantage over U.S. purchasers–the questionable rationale was that because foreigners paid no tax, they could offer a higher purchase price than taxable purchasers–which thereby caused an increase in the price of U.S. farmland to rise beyond the reach of young American families, Congress enacted the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act (FIRPTA) in 1980. As discussed below, significant changes were made to FIRPTA in the Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes ("Path") Act of 2015.

URSRPIs and USRPHCs

Under FIRPTA, which is codified in §§897 and 1445, gains and losses of a foreign person arising from the sale of a *U.S. real property interest* (USRPI) are treated as ECI, regardless of whether the foreigner otherwise has a trade or business. A USRPI includes both direct interests in real property–land, leases, options on land, improvements such as buildings, mines, railroad tracks–and indirect interests, such as stock in a U.S. corporation or interest in a partnership whose assets include a significant amount of USRPIs. Section 1445 generally requires that the **buyer** withhold 15% of the amount realized–the amount paid for the property, *including any borrowed proceeds.* If the gain is less than the amount withheld, the seller can apply for a refund. A seller or buyer can request from the IRS a certificate to withhold a lesser amount if the gain and tax liability can be shown.

FIRPTA taxes foreigners on the sale of USRPIs.

FIRPTA taxes foreign persons on the gains from the disposition of direct USRPIs and indirect USRPIs. In particular, gain arising from a foreign person's disposition of any interest (other than solely as a creditor) in **any U.S. corporation** is subject to FIRPTA, unless the taxpayer demonstrates that the corporation is not a *U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation* (USRPHC). Note, gains from the disposition of stock of a *foreign* corporation are *never* subject to §897, even if the corporation's only asset is U.S. real property. But

USRPIs include direct interests in US real estate and interests in USRPHCs.

when the foreign corporation disposes of the U.S. real property, it will be taxed under §897. A knowledgeable buyer will thereby discount the price of the shares to reflect the future tax.

Definition of USRPHC.

A corporation is a USRPHC if it holds USRPIs having an aggregate FMV equal to or exceeding 50% of [1] the FMV of the corporation's RPIs and business assets, including its USRPIs; [2] any interest in foreign real property; and [3] any other trade or business assets. §897(c)(2). Equivalently, a US corporation will be a USRPHC if the value of its USRPIs is greater than the value of its foreign real property and trade or business asssets. Note, investment assets are not counted in making this determination. Thus, a US corporation can't purchase stocks or bonds to avoid USRPHC status. Remember, a foreign corporation can satisfy the definition of a USRPHC, but any gain realized upon a sale of the stock of the foreign corporation will *not* be subject to FIRPTA.

In addition, if a corporation was a USRPHC any time during the preceding five years, it will be a USRPHC even though it does *not* satisfy the 50% test on the date of disposition, unless it has disposed of all of its USRPIs in taxable transactions. §897(c)(1)(A)(ii) and (B). Publicly traded stock is not subject to §897, provided the seller held 5% or less of the stock during the previous five years. §897(c)(3). What kinds of corporations would be USRPHCs? Why is the exemption for publicly traded 5%-or-less-interests needed?

Valuation is generally done using the assets' FMV, and asset values are reduced by debt only if the debt is secured by the property and is used to purchase or improve the property (or is a refinancing of such debt). Reg. §1.897-1(o)(2)(iii). If, however, the FMV of a corporation's USRPIs are 25% or less of the *book value* of the corporation's assets, the FMV of the corporation's USRPIs is presumed to be less than 50%, and hence the corporation won't be a USRPHC. The regulations provide that USRPHC status must generally be determined on the last day of the corporation's taxable year, the date any USRPI is purchased, or the date on which any foreign real property interest or trade or business assets is disposed of. Reg. §1.897-2(c)(1)(i)–(iii). The regulations provide some exceptions from these requirements. *See* Reg. §§1.897-2(c)(2) (ordinary business transactions); 1.897-2(c)(3) (monthly determinations and transactional determinations)

Indirect Interests

The treatment of controlling interests.

In determining whether a corporation is a USRPHC, if it owns 50% or more of the FMV of all classes of the stock of another corporation, the upper-tier corporation is treated as owning a proportionate amount of the lower-tier corporation's assets. Thus, the interposition of a foreign corporation is ineffective to break USRPI taint. §897(c)(5). A similar look-through rule applies for assets held by partnerships. §897(c)(4)(B).

In determining whether a corporation is a USRPHC, the treatment of interests in less-than-50% held corporations is a bit convoluted under the statute.

Under §897(c)(4)(A), in determining whether *any* corporation is a USRPHC, §897(c)(1)(A)(ii), which provides that a USRPI is any interest in any *domestic* corporation that was USRPHC during the last five years, is to be applied as if "domestic" read "any corporation (whether foreign or domestic)." This is certainly not a model of clear statutory drafting. This provision basically says that a minority interest in a *foreign* corporation can be a USRPI for the purpose of determining whether the *parent* corporation is a USRPHC. Some examples may be helpful.

Assume that FC owns 100% of USCO, which holds only USRPIs, for example buildings in N.Y. USCO would be a USRPHC (and the shares of USCO are USRPIs), and when FC sells shares of USCO, FIRPTA would apply.

Now assume that USCO holds 100% of the stock of FC1, which holds only USRPIs, such as buildings in N.Y. Under section 897(c)(5), USCO would be treated as owning all of the USRPIs of FC1, and USCO would be a USRPHC. Thus, when FC sells the stock of USCO, FIRPTA would apply. Note, the sale by USCO of the stock of FC1 would be subject to U.S. tax because USCO is a U.S. corporation taxed on its worldwide income and not because FC1 holds U.S. real estate.

The treatment of non-controlling interests.

Now assume that USCO owns only 40% of the stock of FC1. Generally, stock is not a trade or business asset. Thus, in determining whether USCO is a USRPHC, the stock of FC1 would be disregarded, and FC could sell USCO without tax. This would be an easy end run around FIRPTA. Section 897(c)(4)(A), however, treats an interest in *any* corporation as a USRPI if it would be a USRPHC. Because FC1 holds only U.S. real estate, it would be a USRPHC and its shares USRPIs. Thus, when determining whether USCO is a USRPHC, the stock of FC1 would count as a USRPI. Remember though that §897(c)(4)(A) does not mean that the sale of the stock of a foreign corporation that satisfies the definition of a USRPHC is subject to FIRPTA, but rather that the value of the stock of a foreign corporation can be treated as a USRPI for purposes of determining whether *another* corporation is a USRPHC.

REITs and Foreign Pension Funds

A Real Estate Investment Trust ("REIT") is an entity otherwise treated as a corporation that earns a significant amount of its gross income from real estate related activities (rents, interest on mortgages, and gains from the sale of real estate), invests a significant portion of its assets in real estate assets, and elects to be treated as a REIT under §856(c)(1). There are different types of REITs, including equity REITs (the most common), public REITs, and private REITs.

Under the REIT tax provisions, a REIT may deduct distributions of its taxable income and capital gains, and a REIT, like a regulated investment company (aka mutual fund) therefore avoids entity-level tax by distributing its income and gains. §857. REIT distributions attributable to rent are treated as ordinary income, and distributions of capital gains are taxed as capital gains.

FIRTPA contains special rules for distributions from REITs and sales of REIT shares by foreign persons. In the case of the sale of a REIT interest, if the REIT is publicly traded, the REIT interest won't be treated as a USRPI if the seller owned 10% or less of the REIT during the preceding five years. §897(k)(1)(A). In addition, the sale of any interest in a domestically controlled *qualified investment entity* ("QIE") is not treated as a USRPI, regardless of the ownership percentage of the foreign seller. §897(h)(2). A qualified investment entity includes REITs and mutual funds (RICs) that would be USRPHCs. §897(h)(4)(A). A QIE is domestically controlled if less than 50% of the value of the stock is held directly or indirectly by foreign persons over the preceding 5 years. §897(h)(4)(B).

In the case of a distribution from a REIT attributable to capital gains from USRPIs, a distribution from a publicly traded QIE is not treated as gain from the sale of a USRPI if the recipient owned 10% or less of the stock during the preceding one year. §897(k)(1)(B). In such case, the distribution is treated as an ordinary dividend from a U.S. corporation. If this exception is not available, the distribution will be subject to FIRPTA.

Sales of U.S. real estate by foreign pension plans.

In 2015, FIRTPA was amended to exempt from FIRPTA gains from the sale of USRPIs by foreign pension funds. §897(l). Note that if the U.S. real estate constitutes a trade or business, the real estate gains can be taxed as ECI under §864. Ownership through a REIT, regardless whether the REIT is a QIE or the percentage of the REIT owned by the foreign pension, would ensure that gains are not ECI.

Withholding and Treaties

When Congress enacted FIRPTA, it provided that after 1985, no treaty would prevent the application of FIRPTA to sale of USRPIs. Consequently, FIRPTA overrides any contrary treaty provision.

FIRPTA itself extends some benefits to treaty residents that own REITs. Under §897(k)(2)(A)(i) and (ii), stock of a REIT held by a *qualified shareholder* is not a USRPI, and any distribution to a qualified shareholder is not treated as a gain from the sale of a USRPI. A qualified shareholder is [1] a treaty resident under a treaty that has a exchange of information program *and* the principal class of interest is publicly traded; or [2] a foreign limited partnership that has a class of limited partnership units publicly traded in the United States and such class is greater than 50% of the value of the partnership units. §897(k)(3)(A)(i)(I) and (II). Any entity under [1] or [2] must be a *collective investment vehicle* ("CIV") and maintain records on the identity of each owner that owns 5% or more of the entity. §897(k)(3)(A)(ii) and (iii). A CIV includes a [1] foreign person that under a treaty is eligible for a reduced rate of withholding with respect to dividends paid by a REIT even if the person owns more than 10% of the stock of the REIT, or [2] certain publicly traded partnerships. §897(k)(3)(B).

Dividends paid by a REIT that are not otherwise covered by the 2015 statutory changes are addressed in Art. 10, par. 4.

A *purchaser* of a USRPI must generally withhold 15% of the *amount realized.* §1445(a). Prior to 2015, the rate was 10%. Withholding is not required if the transferor furnishes an affidavit that the transferor is not a foreign person, or in the case of the transfer of a non-publicly traded U.S. corporation, the corporation provides an affidavit stating that it is not (and has not been) a USRPHC. §1445(b).

There are a couple of special rules for the transfers of personal residences. There is no withholding required if the amount realized does not exceed $300,000 if the property is acquired by the transferee for use by him as a residence. §1445(b)(5). In most large U.S. cities, you would probably advise your client to not set foot in a neighborhood where one can buy a personal residence for $300,000. The 10% withholding rate is retained for sales of personal residences for under $1,000,000. §1445(c)(4).

The following revenue ruling addresses the treatment under FIRPTA of gains from derivative instruments that track the value of residential and commercial real estate in certain areas of the United States.

Rev. Rul. 2008-31

2008-1 C.B. 1180

ISSUE

Is an interest in a notional principal contract, the return on which is calculated by reference to an index described below referencing data from a geographically and numerically broad range of United States real estate a United States real property interest ("USRPI") under section 897(c)(1) of the Code?

FACTS

X maintains and widely publishes an index (the "Index") that seeks to measure the appreciation and depreciation of residential or commercial real estate values within a metropolitan statistical area ("MSA"), a combined statistical area ("CSA") (both as defined by the United States Office of Management and Budget), or a similarly large geographic area within the United States. The MSA, CSA or similarly large geographic area has a population exceeding one million people. The Index is calculated by reference to (1) sales prices (obtained from various public records), (2) appraisals and reported income, or (3) similar objective financial information, each with respect to a broad range of real property holdings of unrelated owners within the relevant geographic area during a relevant testing period. Using proprietary methods, this information is weighted, aggregated, and mathematically translated into the Index.

Because of the broad-based nature of the Index, an investor cannot, as a practical matter, directly or indirectly, own or lease a material percentage of the real estate, the values of which are reflected by the Index.

On January 1, Year 1, FC, a foreign corporation, enters into a notional principal contract ("NPC"), within the meaning of sections 1.446-3(c)(1) and 1.863-7(a)(1) of the Income Tax regulations, with unrelated counterparty DC, a domestic corporation. Neither FC nor DC is related to X. Pursuant to the NPC, FC profits if the Index appreciates (that is, to the extent the underlying United States real property in the particular geographic region appreciates in value) over certain levels. Conversely, FC suffers a loss if the Index depreciates (or fails to appreciate more than at a specified rate). During the term of the NPC, DC does not, directly or indirectly, own or lease a material percentage of the real property, the values of which are reflected by the Index.

LAW

. . .

Section 1.897-1(c)(1) of the regulations generally defines USRPIs to include any interest, other than an interest solely as a creditor, in real property located in the United States or the Virgin Islands. Section 1.897-1(d)(2)(i) provides that an interest in real property other than solely as a creditor includes a fee ownership, co-ownership, or leasehold interest in real property, a time sharing interest in real property, and a life estate, remainder, or reversionary interest in such real property. The term also includes any direct or indirect right to share in the appreciation in the value, or in the gross or net proceeds or profits generated by, the real property.

HOLDING

Because of the broad-based nature of the Index, the NPC does not represent a "direct or indirect right to share in the appreciation in the value ... [of] the real property" within the meaning of Treas. Reg. §1.897-1(d)(2). Accordingly, FC's interest in the NPC calculated by reference to the Index is not a USRPI under section 897(c)(1).

✠

FIRPTA Problems

1. Which of the are following are USRPIs? [§897(c)(1)(A); Reg. §1.897-1(b), 1(d)]

a) A building in New York
b) Undeveloped land in South Dakota
c) Farm land in South Dakota with crops on it and combines used to harvest the crop
d) Hotel in NYC and beds, tvs, and refrigerator
e) Lease of a floor of a New York City building
f) Mortgage on New York City building
g) Option to buy New York City building
h) Mortgage on NYC building entitling mortgage holder to fixed 6% interest and 25% of any gain upon sale of the building [Reg. §1.897-1(d)(2)(i); 871(h)(4)]

2. William, a UK resident and citizen, is the sole shareholder of HoldCo, a corporation that manufactures in China and sells in Europe trendy sun glasses. HoldCo also owns 70% of the stock of Sub1, which owns an office building in NYC and stocks and bonds. Assume that the FMV (and book value) of the stocks and bonds is $5 million ($1 million), the office building, $20 million ($15 million), and the assets of the sun glass business $20 million ($5 million). [§897(c)(5)]

   a) If HoldCo is a UK corporation and William sells HoldCo stock, does FIRPTA apply?
   b) If HoldCo is a UK corporation, Sub1 a UK corporation, and HoldCo sells the stock of Sub1, does FIRPTA apply?
   c) If HoldCo is a UK corporation, Sub1 a US corporation, and HoldCo sells the stock of Sub1, does FIRPTA apply?
   d) If HoldCo is a UK corporation and held the assets of Sub1 directly, would HoldCo be taxed on the sale of the stocks and bonds?
   e) If HoldCo is a UK corporation and owns only 30% of Sub1, a US corporation, and HoldCo sells the stock of Sub1, does FIRPTA apply?
   f) If HoldCo is a US corporation, does FIRPTA ever apply to the sale of Sub1?
   g) If HoldCo is a US corporation and owns only 30% of Sub1, and William sells HoldCo stock, does FIRPTA apply?
   h) If HoldCo is a US corporation and owns 70% of Sub1, and William sells HoldCo stock, does FIRPTA apply?

3. Same facts as previous question (2(h)) except that Sub1 now also owns some foreign real estate with a FMV (book value) of $20 million ($15 million). [§897(c)(4)(A)]

4. In calculating the value of assets for FIRPTA purposes, is book value relevant? [Reg. 1.897-1(o)(1), -1(o)(4); 1.897-2(b)(2)]
5. In calculating the value of assets for FIRPTA purposes, how is debt taken into account? [Reg. 1.897-1(o)(2)(iii)]
6. How does the treaty change any of your answers above?

✠

Last modified: Mar. 4, '23; Firpta_Mar4_23

Chapter 6

Treaty Shopping, Conduit Financing, Limitation of Benefits and Earnings Stripping

6.1 Treaty Shopping and Conduit Financing Regulations

Code:	7701(l)
Regulations:	1.881-3
Treaty:	Articles 3(l)(n), 10(9), 11(7), and 12(5)

Treaty shopping refers to the tax planning strategy of investing or doing business in a source country through an entity formed in a third country that is entitled to treaty benefits with the goal of reducing or eliminating source country taxation on payments of interest, dividends, or royalties to the intermediate treaty entity. Assume a resident of a country that does not have a treaty with the United States forms a U.K. entity to own the shares of a U.S. corporation. Depending on the U.K. entity's level of ownership of the U.S. corporation, the dividend rate on dividends paid by the U.S. corporation would be lowered from 30% to 15%, 5%, or 0%. If the cash that is paid to the U.K. entity could then be distributed to the third-country owners with little or no U.K. tax, the tax efficiency of such a structure is self evident.

Treaty shopping can also be tax efficient even if all parties are residents of different treaty countries and the withholding tax rates are not the same under all of the treaties. For example, if the Country A-U.S. treaty provides for a 0% tax on royalties, the Country B-U.S. treaty provides for 10% rate, and the Country A-Country B treaty provides for a 0% rate, it may be worthwhile for Country B residents who wish to invest in the United States and plan to license intellectual property to their U.S. business, to consider licensing the property through a Country A entity that will, in turn, license to the U.S.

business. This could lower the effective rate on U.S. royalties from 10% to 0%.

Under older treaties, one could gain treaty benefits merely by incorporating an entity in one of the treaty countries. As long as the country of incorporation had a relatively benign tax regime applicable to foreign income, there would not be a significant domestic tax cost to incorporating. Because older treaties did not specifically limit treaty benefits for entities formed in a treaty country but owned by residents of third countries, the U.S. initially attacked treaty shopping in the courts.

In *Aiken v. CIR*, 56 T.C. 925 (1971), a Bahamian parent corporation had made a loan to its second-tier U.S. subsidiary, but because there was no treaty between the U.S. and the Bahamas, the interest would have been subject to a 30% tax. To avoid the tax, the Bahamain corporation transferred the note of the U.S. subsidiary to its second-tier Honduran corporation in exchange for nine notes with a total face amount equal to the U.S. note and an identical interest rate. After the dust settled, the U.S. subsidiary paid interest on the the original note to Honduran corporation, which in turn, paid an identical amount of interest to the Bahamian parent. At this time, the U.S. had an income tax treaty with Honduras.

Although the Honduras corporation was an Honduras Enterprise (resident) under the treaty, the Tax Court found that the interest was not "received" by the Honduras corporation on the grounds that the Honduras corporation was a mere conduit for the interest that went from the U.S. subsidiary to the Bahamian parent. In addition, the court found that because the inflows and outflows were identical–the Honduras corporation made no profit–there was no valid economic or business purpose for the transaction. The limits of *Aiken* as a tool to combat treaty shopping, however, can be seen below in *Northern Indiana v. CIR*, 115 F.3d 506 (7th Cir. 1997), where the court held that *Aiken* did not apply to a back-to-back loan structure where the intermediate entity retained a profit spread of 1%.

Following its victory in *Aiken*, the U.S. embarked on a multi-pronged attack on treaty shopping. First, it began to insist on detailed limitation on benefits articles in U.S. treaties that incorporated base erosion and ownership requirements. *See, e.g.*, UK Treaty, Art. 23. Second, it terminated and renegotiated treaties with tax havens, such as the Netherlands Antilles. Third, Congress enacted §7701(l), discussed below, which gave the Treasury authority to promulgate the conduit financing regulations under Reg. §1.881-3. Fourth, Congress enacted §163(j), which was significantly revised in the TCJA of 2017. And fifth, the Treasury promulgated detailed regulations that deny treaty benefits for income paid to certain hybrid entities under §894(c).

Northern Indiana v. CIR

115 F.3d 506 (7th Cir. 1997)

JUDGES BAUER, WOOD, AND COFFEY ...

BACKGROUND

Northern Indiana Public Service Company ("Taxpayer") is a domestic public utility company. In 1981, Taxpayer formed a foreign subsidiary corporation, Northern Indiana Public Service Finance N.V. ("Finance"), in the Netherlands Antilles. Finance was organized for the purpose of obtaining funds so that Taxpayer could construct additions to its utility properties. To accomplish this, Finance issued notes in the Eurobond market and then lent the proceeds to Taxpayer.. . .

Taxpayer's use of a Netherlands Antilles subsidiary to borrow funds in the European market was a financially-strategic measure. During the early 1980s, domestic interest rates hovered around twenty percent. To circumvent the high interest rates, United States companies turned to foreign investors. By using a Netherlands Antilles subsidiary to borrow funds in the European market, United States companies were able to obtain tax advantages not available through direct borrowing in that market. ... However, at the time the transactions in this case occurred, interest payments by a United States corporation to a Netherlands Antilles corporation were exempt from withholding tax pursuant to Article VIII of the United States-Netherlands [Treaty].

On October 15, 1981, Finance issued $70 million worth of notes in the Eurobond market ("the Euronotes"), at an annual interest rate of 17.25 percent. Taxpayer unconditionally guaranteed timely payment of the interest and principal on the Euronotes. Also on October 15, 1981, Taxpayer issued to Finance a $70 million note ("the Note"), bearing annual interest of 18.25 percent. In exchange, Finance remitted to Taxpayer $68,525,000-the net proceeds of the Euronote offering. The Euronotes and the Note had the same maturity date of October 15, 1988 and contained the same early payment penalty provisions.

In 1982, 1983, 1984 and 1985, respectively, Finance received from Taxpayer interest payments of $12,775,000, which Finance deposited in its corporate bank account. In each of those years, Finance made interest payments of $12,075,000 to the Euronote holders. The spread created by this borrowing and lending yielded Finance an annual profit of $700,000 (an aggregate of $2,800,000 for the four years). Finance invested this income to earn additional interest income. Taxpayer did not withhold any United States tax on its payments to Finance.

On October 10, 1985, Taxpayer repaid the principal amount of the Note ($70 million), plus accrued interest ($12,775,000) and an early payment penalty ($1,050,000) to Finance. On October 15, 1985, Finance redeemed the Euronotes by repaying the principal ($70 million), together with accrued interest ($12,075,000), and an early payment penalty ($1,050,000). Finance was liquidated on September 22, 1986, and its assets were distributed to Taxpayer.

...

In an opinion dated November 6, 1995, the Tax Court held that Taxpayer was not liable for the alleged deficiencies. The Tax Court determined that Finance was recognizable for tax purposes because it "engaged in the business activity of borrowing and lending money at a profit," and that, therefore, Taxpayer's interest payments to Finance fell within the terms of the Treaty and were exempt from United States taxation....

ANALYSIS

Under the terms of the Treaty, interest on a note that is "derived from" a United States corporation by a Netherlands corporation is exempt from United States taxation. The question presented to the Tax Court was whether Finance and its transactions with Taxpayer were recognizable for tax purposes, making Taxpayer's interest payments to Finance subject to the Treaty. The Tax Court determined that Taxpayer's interest payments should be recognized as having been paid to Finance, rather than directly to the Euronote holders. ...

The Commissioner has suggested that Taxpayer's tax-avoidance motive in creating Finance might provide one possible basis for disregarding the interest transactions between Taxpayer and Finance. The parties agree that Taxpayer formed Finance to access the Eurobond market because, in the early 1980s, prevailing market conditions made the overall cost of borrowing abroad less than the cost of borrowing domestically. It is also undisputed that Taxpayer structured its transactions with Finance in order to obtain a tax benefit-specifically, to avoid the thirty-percent withholding tax. What is in dispute is the legal significance of Taxpayer's tax-avoidance motive.

A tax-avoidance motive is not inherently fatal to a transaction. A taxpayer has a legal right to conduct his business so as to decrease (or altogether avoid) the amount of what otherwise would be his taxes. ... However, the form the taxpayer chooses for conducting business that results in tax-avoidance "must be a viable business entity, that is, it must have been formed for a substantial business purpose or actually engage in substantive business activity." ... This rule ensures that "what was done, apart from the tax motive, was the thing which the [treaty] intended." Gregory, 293 U.S at 469, 55 S.Ct. at 267.

The Tax Court relied on a line of cases for the principle that so long as a foreign subsidiary conducts substantive business activity-even minimal activity-the subsidiary will not be disregarded for federal tax purposes, notwithstanding the fact that the subsidiary was created with a view to reducing taxes. ... These cases involve domestic corporations which attempted to avoid taxes by creating subsidiaries-foreign subsidiaries in the majority of the cases-which conducted some transactions solely for tax-avoidance and other transactions which were not tax-motivated.

The Commissioner insists that these cases are inapposite to the present case because they involve the issue of whether income earned by a subsidiary should be allocated to its parent company on the ground that the subsidiary was a "sham." The Commissioner has abandoned any argument on appeal that Finance was a "conduit" or "agent" of Taxpayer. Those buzzwords which we generally use to describe a "sham" corporation are absent from the Commissioner's briefs. The Commissioner argues that it was error for the Tax Court to rely on the above-cited cases because the issue here is not whether Finance is properly characterized as a "sham," but, rather, whether the transactions between Finance and Taxpayer should be disregarded for tax purposes. The Commissioner urges that we look solely at the interest transactions between Taxpayer and Finance without concerning ourselves with Finance's legitimacy or its other economic activities.

To bolster her argument, the Commissioner cites Knetsch v. United States, 364 U.S. 361, 81 S.Ct. 132, 5 L.Ed.2d 128 (1960), and a line of captive insurance company cases for the propositions that even legitimate corporations may engage in transactions lacking economic substance and that the Commissioner may disregard transactions between related legitimate corporations.... In Knetsch, the taxpayer borrowed money at a certain interest rate and used the loan proceeds to buy an annuity bearing a lower interest rate. The transaction was unrelated to any business or other economic activity, but was designed solely to generate large interest deductions. The Supreme Court affirmed the Tax Court's denial of the taxpayer's claimed interest expense deduction for the transaction because the transaction did not engender "indebtedness" for federal tax purposes. In addition, in each of the captive insurance company cases cited by the Commissioner, claimed business expense deductions for purported insurance transactions between a parent corporation and its wholly-owned legitimate captive insurance subsidiary were denied on the ground that the transactions did not constitute "insurance" for federal tax purposes.

The Commissioner's argument is creative, but unpersuasive. Regardless of the words the Commissioner uses to make her argument, in substance, the Commissioner is asking us to disregard Finance and to deem the interest payments made by Taxpayer as having gone directly to the Euronote holders. We are looking at the interest transactions and not deciding whether Finance was a "sham." However, it is unnecessary, and we think inappropriate, for us to sever a corporation from its transactions in analyzing a case, such as this one, where the corporation was formed with the intent of structuring its economic transactions to take advantage of laws that afford tax savings. Finance's existence, its interest transactions with Taxpayer and its other economic activities are all relevant to our analysis. Moreover, Knetsch and the captive insurance company cases do not dictate the outcome the Commissioner desires. Those cases allow the Commissioner to disregard transactions which are designed to manipulate the Tax Code so as to create artificial tax deductions. They do not allow the Commissioner to disregard economic transactions, such as the transactions in this case, which result in actual, non-tax-related changes in economic position.

All of this is to say that the Tax Court was entitled to rely on Moline Properties, Hospital Corp., Ross Glove, Bass and Nat Harrison. These cases engender the principle that a corporation and the form of its transactions are recognizable for tax purposes, despite any tax-avoidance motive, so long as the corporation engages in bona fide economically-based business transactions. The Commissioner insists that Taxpayer cannot seek refuge in this maxim because Taxpayer's desire to avoid the thirty-percent withholding tax was its sole purpose in transacting business with Finance and because Finance engaged in no meaningful economic activity. We disagree. "Whether a corporation is carrying on sufficient business activity to require its recognition as a separate entity for tax purposes is a question of fact and [Taxpayer] had the burden of proof." Bass, 50 T.C. at 602. The Tax Court determined that Taxpayer met its burden, finding that "Finance engaged in the business activity of borrowing and lending money at a profit...."

The Commissioner relies on two cases in its attempt to show that Finance engaged in no meaningful economic activity. The first is Gregory v. Helvering, 293 U.S. 465, 55 S.Ct. 266, 79 L.Ed. 596 (1935). In Gregory, the Supreme Court disregarded a corporation which was created for the sole purpose of receiving passive assets and distributing its stock in a purported reorganization. The corporation was liquidated six days after it was formed. . . . The Supreme Court ruled that the distribution was not made "in pursuance of a plan of reorganization," as the statute required, because it was "an operation having no business or corporate purpose...." Id. at 469, 55 S.Ct. at 267. . . .

The second case the Commissioner relies on is Aiken Industries, Inc. v. Commissioner, 56 T.C. 925, 1971 WL 2486 (1971). In that case, a domestic corporation borrowed $2,250,000, at an interest rate of four percent, from a Bahamian corporation. The Bahamian corporation owned 99.997 percent of the domestic corporation's parent company, also a domestic corporation. The Bahamian corporation's wholly owned Ecuadorian subsidiary incorporated a company in the Republic of Honduras. The Bahamian corporation assigned the domestic corporation's note to the Honduran corporation in exchange for nine promissory notes ($250,000 each), which totaled $2,250,000 and bore interest of four percent. Because of this assignment, the domestic corporation made its four-percent interest payments to the Honduran corporation, which, in turn, made its four-percent interest payments to the Bahamian corporation. Prior to the assignment, the domestic corporation's interest payments to the Bahamian corporation would have been subject to the withholding provisions of §1441. But after the assignment, because there was an income tax treaty between the United States and the Republic of Honduras, the domestic corporation claimed exemption from the withholding provisions. The Tax Court held that the corporate existence of the Honduran corporation could not be disregarded. It also held, however, that the interest payments in issue were not "received by" the Honduran corporation within the meaning of the United States-Honduras Income Tax Treaty, because the Honduran corporation lacked dominion and control over the interest payments.

From Gregory and Aiken Industries, we glean the following: Transactions involving a foreign corporation are to be disregarded for lack of meaningful economic activity if the corporation is merely transitory, engaging in absolutely no business activity for profit-in other words, it is a "mere skeleton." See Bass, 50 T.C. at 602 n. 3. Transactions will also be disregarded if the foreign corporation lacks dominion and control over the interest payments it collects.

In this case, Finance was set up to obtain capital at the lowest possible interest rates. Accessing the Eurobond market through a Netherlands Antilles subsidiary was not, at the time, an uncommon practice to accomplish this end. The record demonstrates that Finance "was managed as a viable concern, and not as simply a lifeless facade." See id. at 602. Finance conducted recognizable business activity-concededly minimal activity, but business activity nonetheless. Significantly, Finance derived a profit. It earned income on the spread between the interest rate it charged Taxpayer on the Note (18.25 percent) and the rate it paid to the Euronote holders (17.25 percent). The foreign corporation in Aiken Industries was held to lack dominion and control because, unlike Finance, it was literally a mere conduit, earning no profit on its borrowing and lending activities. . . .

By contrast, Finance netted an annual $700,000 from its borrowing and lending activities. That income stream had economic substance to both Taxpayer and Finance. Each time Taxpayer made an interest payment to Finance, Taxpayer's economic resources were diminished while Finance's economic position was enhanced. Finance also reinvested the annual $700,000 interest income in order to generate additional interest income. Taxpayer had no control over Finance's reinvestments. Finally, the transactions in Aiken Industries were entirely between related parties. Finance, on the other hand, borrowed funds from unrelated third parties, the Euronote holders.

Relying again on Knetsch, the Commissioner argues that the income Finance earned on the transactions with Taxpayer is irrelevant; that a transaction does not necessarily have economic substance for tax purposes merely because one party profits from the arrangement. The Commissioner characterizes the one-percent profit Finance earned from the spread created by its borrowing and lending activities as a "fee" for accommodating Taxpayer in the Eurobond offering. The Commissioner's argument misses the mark. As we explained supra, the transaction in Knetsch was unrelated to any economic activity. The taxpayer paid money solely to obtain tax deductions and did not intend to profit in a true sense, as evidenced by the fact that the pre-tax interest outlay would be greater than the pre-tax interest received. Here, a profit motive existed from the start. Each time an interest transaction occurred, Finance made money and Taxpayer lost money. Moreover, Finance reinvested the annual $700,000 interest income it netted on the spread in order to generate additional interest income, and none of the profits from these reinvestments are related to Taxpayer.

Looking at the record as a whole, we find that the Tax Court did not clearly err by determining that Finance carried on sufficient business activity so as to require recognition of its interest transactions with Taxpayer for tax purposes. That being so, it is unnecessary to address Taxpayer's cross-appeal. The judgment of the Tax Court is AFFIRMED.

✠

Conduit Financing Regulations

A conduit arrangement generally refers to an ownership structure consisting of a parent corporation that invests indirectly in the United States by using an entity formed in a third country. The structures in *Aiken* and *Northern Indiana* are conduit structures. The goal of interposing the third-country corporation is to reduce U.S. taxation by using the presumably more favorable tax treaty of the third-country than the tax treaty (if any) of the parent corporation. To prevent the use of conduit structures for inbound U.S. investment, Congress enacted in 1993 §7701(l), which grants the Treasury authority to recharacterize conduit financing transactions. If a transaction is recharacterized, the conduit entity is ignored for tax purposes, and the transaction is treated as occurring directly between the parent entity and U.S. entity.

The regulations (Reg. §1.881-3) are quite detailed and unfortunately require at least a passing familiarity with some new terminology. Under regulations, the CIR can disregard for purposes of §881 the participation of one or more *intermediate entities* in a *financing arrangement* where the intermediate entities are *conduits*. A financing arrangement is a transaction in which capital (money, property, or property rights) is advanced from one person (financing entity) to another (financed entity) through an intermediate entity, each linked through a *financing transaction*. Reg. §1.881-3(a)(2)(i).

Intermediate entities and financing arrangements.

A financing transaction includes debt, leases, licenses, and in limited cases, stock. Reg. §1.881-3(a)(2)(ii)(A). Stock can be a financing transaction if the issuer is required to redeem or the holder has a right to sell (put) to the issuer; the issuer has right to redeem and redemption more likely than not to occur; or the holder has a right to put the stock to party related to issuer. Reg. §1.881-3(a)(2)(ii)(A).

Financing transactions includes debt and licenses and possibly stock.

A *conduit entity* is an intermediate entity participating in financing arrangement whose participation may be ignored, and a *conduit financing arrangement* is a financing arrangement effected through one or more conduit entities. Reg. §1.881-3(a)(2)(iii) and (iv). An *intermediate entity* is a conduit entity if: (1) participation by the intermediate entity reduces U.S. withholding tax; (2) there is a tax avoidance plan; and (3) the intermediate entity is related to the financing or financed entity, or the intermediate entity wouldn't

Conduit entities can be ignored.

have participated in the arrangement but for the fact that the financing entity engaged in the financing transaction with the intermediate entity. Reg. §1.881-3(a)(4)(i).

A *tax avoidance plan* is a plan one of the principal purposes of which is to reduce withholding tax, determined by examining: (1) whether there has been a significant reduction (absolute or relative) in tax under §881; (2) the intermediate entity had sufficient resources to otherwise make the advance; (3) the time period between financing transactions; and (4) whether financing transaction occurs in the ordinary course of business of integrated trades or businesses of the entities. Reg. §1.881-3(b)(1)-(4).

An example. ForCo, a resident of a country with which the United States does not have a treaty, loans $1 million to USSub, and one year later it assigns the USSub note to ForSub, a subsidiary of ForCo, in exchange for a note from ForSub. ForSub is a resident of a country with a U.S. treaty that exempts interest from U.S. tax. The two notes are financing transactions and constitute a financing arrangement. Reg. §1.881-3(e), Ex. 2. If ForSub is found to be a conduit entity, the interest payment will be treated as having been made between USSub and ForCo.

Conduit Financing Problems

For each of the questions below, consult Reg. §1.881-3. FP is a foreign corporation organized in NT, a country that does not have a treaty with the United States, DS is a wholly owned U.S. subsidiary of FP, and FS a wholly owned subsidiary of FP organized in T, a country with a tax treaty with the United States

1. FP deposits $1 million in Bank, an unrelated bank organized in NT. Corp, a non-bank corporation owned by a controlling shareholder of Bank and organized in T, loans $1 million to FS. The transaction is undertaken to avoid the conduit financing regulations. Is there a financing arrangement if Bank, controlling shareholder, and Corp are not treated as one entity? [Reg. §1.881-3(e), Ex. 6]

2. FP loans $1 million to FS, which in turn contributes $990,000 to FS2, a T country corporation in exchange for stock. FS also loans $100,000 to FS2. FS2 loans $1 million to DS. The rate on the FS1-DS loan is 10% and the rate on the FP-FS loan is 8%. FS has no assets other than the stock of FS2. [Reg. §1.881-3(e), Ex. 9]

3. FP issues debt to foreign persons that would be eligible for the portfolio interest exemption if issued directly by DS. FP loans the loan proceeds to DS. Is the debt issued by FP and the DS financing transactions? Has there been a reduction in tax? [Reg. §1.881-3(e), Ex. 11]

4. Read Reg. §1.881-3(e), Ex. 12. Is that a correct statement of the law? Look back under the "cascading royalty" materials.

5. FP loans $1 million to FS at a rate of 0%. FS loans $1 million to DS at a rate of 8%. FS coordinates the FP group's financing activities, and the transaction was also intended to take advantage of the T treaty. [Reg. §1.881-3(e), Ex. 13]

6. FP contributes $1 million to FS in exchange for preferred stock. FS loans $1 million to FS2, a T country corporation, which in turn loans the $1 million to DS. If FS had loaned the money directly to DS, it would not have been entitled to treaty benefits because it would be entitled to deduct the preferred dividends paid to FP. [Reg. §1.881-3(e), Ex. 15]

7. Read the Conduit Financing Examples 1-4 in the Letter from Barbara Angus, International Tax Counsel, to Gabriel Maklouf, Director Inland Revenue, International found at the end of the Technical Explanation.

✠

6.2 Limitation on Benefits Article

Code:	
Regulations:	
Treaty:	Article 23; Tech. Explanation to Art. 23; Protocol, Art. IV, Exchange of Notes

To qualify for treaty benefits, a person or entity must be a *resident* under Article 4 and must also be a *qualified person* under Article 23, the Limitation on Benefits (LOB) article. Under older treaties without an LOB article, an entity incorporated in a contracting state usually was a resident for treaty purposes. As we've seen in the treaty shopping cases above, it was relatively easy to obtain treaty benefits by incorporating an entity in a treaty country and routing income from the United States through the entity. One potential drawback to using such a structure is tax levied by the treaty country on income received by treaty resident. This tax, however, could be avoided by choosing to incorporate in a country with a low or zero rate on income not arising in the country or by capitalizing the treaty entity with a significant amount of debt so that income received by the treaty entity could be paid out in deductible interest, thereby eliminating treaty country taxation. The IRS attacked these back-to-back structures through application of common law principles, e.g., *Aiken v. CIR*, but realized that only through a more substantive LOB article could egregious forms of treaty shopping be prevented.

Article 23(2) lists certain persons and entities that will automatically be QPs if they are otherwise residents of one of the contracting states. Individuals, qualified governmental entities, pensions if more than 50% of the beneficiaries are residents of either the United States or United Kingdom, and tax-exempt entities are QPs.

Qualified Persons

A resident *company* whose principal class of shares are listed on certain stock exchanges and whose shares are regularly traded (at least a 6% annual turnover) will be a QP as will a company if at least 50% of the vote and value is owned directly or indirectly by 5 or fewer publicly traded entities.

Publicly traded entities

Under the ownership/base erosion test, any legal entity that is a resident of a contracting state will be a QP if: (1) at least 50% of the vote and value of the entity is owned for at least one-half of the taxable year by QPs; and (2) less than 50% of the entity's gross income is paid or accrued as deductible payments to 3rd country residents (arm's-length payments in the ordinary course of business for services or tangible property are ignored as well as payments on financial obligations to U.S. and U.K. banks)

Ownership and base erosion test

If a company is not a QP, it can still claim treaty benefits if: (1) at least 95% of the vote and value is owned by 7 or fewer persons who are *equivalent beneficiaries* ("EBs"); and (2) less than 50% of the company's gross income is paid or accrued in the form of deductible payments to persons who are not EBs. Article 23(3). An EB is a qualified resident of an EC, EEA, or NAFTA country that would be entitled to claim treaty benefits equivalent to those claimed by the company, including U.S. or U.K. resident individuals, qualified government entities, publicly traded entities, or tax-exempt organizations. Article 23(7)(d), modified by Protocol, Art. IV, and the Exchange of Notes. For dividends, interest, and royalties, the treaty rate of the EB must be at least as low as the rate under the U.K. treaty. Article 23(7)(d), modified by Protocol, Art. IV, and Exchange of Notes.

Equivalent Beneficiaries

Under paragraph 4, a resident that is not otherwise a QP can be entitled to treaty benefits if it is engaged in the active conduct of a trade or business in one country and income derived in the other country is derived in connection with or is incidental to that trade or business. Furthermore, the income derived from the trade or business in the other state must be derived in a trade or business that is substantial in relation to the trade or business activity in the other state. Article 23(4)(a) and (b).

Active trade or business test

Even if a company otherwise satisfies the QP requirements, if a company has a class of shares that entitles a holder to larger portion of the company's profit, income, or gain in the other contracting state than the holder would otherwise be entitled to; and at least 50% of the vote and value are owned by persons who are not EBs, the treaty will apply only to the proportion of the income which those holders would have received in the absence of those terms or arrangements. Article 23(5).

Finally, the competent authority of either country can agree to grant treaty benefits to a resident that does not otherwise qualify as a QP.

Limitation on Benefits Problems

For each of the questions below, determine whether the relevant U.K. or U.S. entity is eligible for Treaty benefits. Consult section Article 23, the Technical Explanation (and the Protocol and Notes if necessary). Assume that all U.K. and U.S. persons and entities are otherwise residents under Article 4 of the Treaty.

1. UKCo is listed on the London Exchange and 5% of its shares trade hands each trading day, but on a given trading day, it is estimated that 50-70% of its shares are owned by residents of a country whose name ends in "-stan." [Art. 23(2)(c)(i)]

2. IrishCo, whose shares are listed on the London Exchange, owns 100% of UKCo. [Art. 23(2)(c)(ii), 3(1)(a)]

3. UKCo is owned 40% by U.K. residents and 60% by residents of "-stan." [Art. 23(2)(f)]

4. UKCo is owned 60% by U.K. residents and 40% by residents of "-stan," and 60% of UKCo gross income is paid as interest to residents of "-stan." [Art. 23(2)(f)]

5. UKCo is owned 40% by a U.K. corporation and 60% by a Spanish corporation that is a QP under the U.S.-Spain treaty. A dividend is received by UKCo from its U.S. subsidiary and would qualify for the 0% rate under Article 10, par. 3. Assume that dividend article in the U.S.-Spain Treaty is identical to the dividend article of the Treaty but does not contain the 0% rate. [Art. 23(3); Article IV of the Treaty Protocol; Tech. Explanation to Art. 23]

6. UKCo is owned 100% by residents of "-stan" and owns 100% of USCo. UKCo manufactures bicycles and USCo distributes them in the U.S. USCo pays a dividend to UKCo. [Art. 23(4); Tech. Explanation to Art. 23]

✠

6.3 Earnings Stripping and Base Erosion Payments

Code:	163(j)(1), (3), (7), and (8); 59A(a), (b)(1), (c)(1) and (2), (d)(1) and (2), (e)(1), (g)(1) and (2)
Regulations:	
Treaty:	

In capitalizing U.S. operations, a foreign owner usually chooses some combination of debt and equity. The equity can be in the form of cash or property, but it may be more tax efficient to license property to the U.S. business rather than contributing the property to the U.S. business because the payments for the use of the property may be tax deductible. With the ever-increasing importance of intellectual property, this alternative is more frequently considered.

The portfolio interest rules make a distinction between loans made by significant shareholders and loans made by others, with the former being ineligible for the portfolio interest exemption. It is not entirely clear why there is a distinction between the two. One reason may be that the government may have a difficultly in determining whether the rate on related party debt is truly arm's length. For portfolio interest, presumably market forces ensure that the rate is appropriate, especially when the debt becomes a significant portion of the borrower's capital.

Although the portfolio interest rules do not apply to interest paid to significant shareholders, most treaties do not permit the source country to tax interest payments, regardless of the ownership interest of the creditor. Consequently, a foreign firm that can qualify for treaty benefits can capitalize its direct U.S. investment in a U.S. subsidiary with a significant percentage of debt and use the deduction for the interest paid to reduce or eliminate U.S. tax on the subsidiary's income. This is often referred as earnings stripping–paying out a U.S. subsidiary's earnings to a significant shareholder by means of a tax deductible interest payment.

To attack earnings stripping, Congress enacted former §163(j) in 1989. Under former §163(j), the interest deduction of the certain U.S. payor corporations (and foreign corporations with ECI) was limited. Former §163(j) applied to any corporation that (1) had *excess interest expense*, and (2) had a debt-equity ratio in excess of 1.5 to 1. Former §163(j)(2)(B). Balance sheet calculations were determined using adjusted bases instead of FMVs. Former §163(j)(2)(C). *Excess interest expense* was the excess of the corporation's net interest expense (interest expense minus interest income) over 50% of the corporation's adjusted taxable income (ATI), which was taxable income recalculated with no deduction for interest, NOLs, or depreciation or amortization. This is close to what finance professionals call EBITDA, or earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, and amortization. Former §163(j)(2)(B)(i) and (6)(A).

Here's an example. In Year 1, USCo had 300 of debt, 100 of equity, paid 30 of interest to its foreign parent, and had 30 of ATI. Former §163(j) applied because: (1) USCo's D/E ratio was 3:1, and (2) USCo had excess interest expense of 15: its interest expense–30–was 15 greater than 50% of its ATI (50% of 30).

When former §163(j) applied, the corporation could not deduct any *disqualified interest* limited to the corporation's excess interest expense. Former §163(j)(1). Interest was *disqualified interest* if: (1) it was paid to a *related person* (generally 50% ownership) and no U.S. tax was imposed on the interest; or

(2) it was paid to an unrelated taxpayer, no gross U.S. tax was imposed, and it was guaranteed by a related person that was either a tax-exempt organization or a foreign person. Former §163(j)(3), (6)(D). Importantly, interest that was fully exempt (or to the extent it is partially exempt) pursuant to a treaty was treated as not being subject to U.S. tax. Former §163(j)(5)(B).

The approach of former §163(j)–leverage limitations and overall interest deductions–was similar to that followed by many or our trading partners, and these provisions are often referred to a thin-capitalization rules.

In the TCJA of 2017, Congress significantly revised the scope and approach of §163(j), but unfortunately Congress gave it the same code section number, just to confuse future students. New §163(j) applies to generally all U.S. taxpayers, regardless to whom the interest is paid, and limits business interest to 30% of ATI. In addition, in the TCJA, Congress also enacted §59A, the base erosion and anti-abuse tax (BEAT), which imposes an additional 10% tax on base erosion (deductible) payments made by large U.S. corporations to related foreign persons.

New §163(j) limits a taxpayer's annual business interest deduction to the sum of business interest income plus 30% of the taxpayer's ATI. §163(j)(1). ATI is defined as taxable income (TI) computed by excluding business interest and income, non-business income, gain, or loss, and any NOL. For pre-2022 tax years, ATI was computed without any adjustment for depreciation and amortization (like EBITDA), but for post-2021 years, depreciation and amortization are now deducted. §163(j)(8). Depending on the business, the deduction for depreciation can be material, and if it is, the allowable interest deduction will be significantly reduced.

Certain small business are excluded from application of §163(j). If a taxpayer's average annual gross receipts for the current and prior two years do not exceed $29,000,000, §163(j) doesn't apply. §§163(j)(3) and 448(c), as adjusted for inflation. Also, if a taxpayer's interest expense exceeds the §163(j) limit, any excess is treated as interest paid in the following year. §163(j)(2). Special rules apply to partnerships and S corporations. §163(f)(4).

The regulations are massive–about one-third the length of the Odyssey. There are two parts that specifically address international tax issues, Regs. §1.163(j)-7, which addresses the application of §163(j) to U.S. shareholders of controlled foreign corporations (CFC), and Regs. §1.163(j)-8, which addresses the limitation to foreign persons with ECI. In general, §163(j) applies to each CFC in computing its taxable income, but an election can be made to treat all CFCs as one entity and apply the limitation based on each CFC's share of the group's business interest expense. Regs. §1.163(j)-7(b)(2) and (3). For a foreign person with a U.S. trade or business, the §163(j) limitation is applied after the interest allocation rules of Regs. §1.882-5 (see the Branch Profits Tax slides).

The BEAT (§59A) significantly expands the limits on deductible payments between U.S. and related foreign persons by imposing an additional minimum tax on such payments. The use of intercompany debt between a U.S. subsidiary and foreign parent is one way to strip out tax free U.S. earnings: to the extent that the interest is deductible and not taxable when paid to the foreign parent, there is no U.S. tax on those earnings. Similarly, the foreign parent could also supply services, such as management fees, or lease or license property to the U.S. subsidiary. Provided that the payments (services, royalties, or rents) were deductible and not taxed when paid to the foreign parent, the payments would strip out tax free the associated U.S. earnings similarly to interest payments.

The BEAT generally applies only to corporations that have average gross receipts of least \$500,000,000 over the preceding 3 years and have a *base erosion percentage* of 3% or higher. Thus, BEAT applies to a much smaller set of corporations than §163(j). The base erosion percentage is determined by dividing a corporation's *base erosion tax benefits* by the corporation's total allowable deductions. §59A(c)(4). The base erosion tax benefit is any deduction allowed for any base erosion payment, but excluding any payment which was subject to tax under §871 or §882 and on which tax was withheld under §1441. §59A(c)(2)(A)(i), (c)(2)(B).

The BEAT applies to corporations with average gross receipts of 500MM and a base erosion percentage of 3% or higher.

Base erosion percentage: ratio of base erosion tax benefits to allowable deductions.

Once a corporation is subject to the BEAT, it is subject to tax on its *base erosion minimum tax amount*, in addition to its regular corporate tax liability. §59A(a). The base erosion minimum tax amount is the excess of 10% of its modified taxable income (MTI) over its regular tax liability. §59A(b)(1)(A) and (B). MTI is regular taxable income computed without regard to any *base erosion tax benefit*, that is, any deduction allowed for any base erosion payment. §59A(c)(1) and (c)(2).

Base erosion minimum tax amount: 10% of MTI over regular tax liability.

A *base erosion payment* is a deductible payment to a related foreign person or any depreciation on property acquired from a related foreign person. §59A(d(1) and (d)(2). Note, payments for non-depreciable property, such as inventory, are not base erosion payments because the payments are reflected in the cost of goods sold, which is a reduction of gross receipts and not a deduction. A foreign person is related if the person owns 25% or more of the vote or value of the U.S. corporation or is related under §267(b) (generally 50%) to the U.S. corporation or any 25% owner. §59A(g)(1) and (g)(2).

Base erosion payments: deductible paymnets to related foreign persons.

I certainly don't have to tell you that the BEAT regulations are likewise massive and fill in many gaps in the very complicated statute, such as the treatment of foreign taxpayers with a U.S. trade or business, NOLs, allowable deductions for purposes of the base erosion percentage, anti-abuse rules, and the effect of treaties.

If you've made it this far, an example is certainly in order. Assume that Foreign Parent (FP) owns 100% of USCo, a U.S. corporation. USCo has average gross receipts of \$1 billion over the preceding 3 years and has paid to FP \$340MM of interest, \$60MM of royalties, and \$100MM of management fees. It also has salary deductions of \$100MM for its U.S. employees. Assume that none of the payments to FP are taxable under an applicable treaty and the COGS are \$0.

- USCo is subject to BEAT because its average annual gross receipts exceed $500MM, and its base erosion percentage is: 83.33% (100 + 60 +340)/600
- USCo's regular taxable income is: $400MM, calculated as $1 billion (receipts) - $100MM (salaries) - $60MM (interest) - $100MM (management fees) - $340MM (royalties).
- USCo's MTI is $900MM, calculated as $400MM (regular taxable income) + $60MM (interest) + $340MM (royalties) +$100MM (management fees).
- USCO's base erosion minimum tax amount is: 10% * MTI, or $90MM, and its regular tax liability is 21%*$400MM, or $84MM.
- USCO's BEAT liability is $6MM ($90MM - $84MM) in addition to its regular tax liability of $84MM.

Earnings Stripping and Base Erosion Problems

For each of the questions below, consult §§163(j) and 59A. USCo is a U.S. corporation that has a manufacturing business, and UKCo, which owns 100% of USCo, is a non-bank, U.K. corporation. UKCo is eligible for treaty benefits.

1. For 2023, USCo has average annual gross receipts of $100MM, business interest expense of §50MM, business interest income of $5MM, depreciation of $10MM, NOL of $5MM, and $30MM of operating expenses (salaries, etc.). Assume $0 cost of goods sold.
   a) Is USCo subject to §163(j)?
   b) What's USCo's interest deduction?
   c) What happens to any interest that USCo cannot deduct in 2023?
   d) What if instead USCo paid the interest to an unrelated U.K. 3rd party instead of to UKCo?
2. Assume instead that USCo has $600MM in average annual gross receipts, pays $100MM in salaries to U.S. employees, pays $50MM in interest to UKCo, pays $250MM in royalty payments to UKCo, has $10MM in depreciation, and has $2MM in allowable foreign tax credits. Assume that COGS is $0.
   a) Is USCo subject to BEAT?
   b) What is USCo's total income tax liability for 2023?
   c) What if UKCo were not eligible for any treaty benefits? *See* §59A(c)(2)(B)(i) and Regs.§1.59A-3(c)(2)(i).

✠

Last modified: 14 Mar 23; EstripLOB_Mar14_23

Chapter 7

International Tax Theory

7.1 Overview

How should a country tax the foreign income of its citizens and residents? Let us first focus on the foreign income of a U.S. person, for example, a U.S. citizen, resident, or corporation, that earns income from foreign sources, either passive income or trade or business income. Assume that a U.S. person invests $1M abroad, earns $100k in income, and pays some foreign income tax. How should the U.S. tax this income?

What are the arguments for excluding the income? If the income is passive income, *e.g.*, dividends or interest, there are not too many arguments for excluding the income as the income clearly represents an accession to wealth. If I earn $100 of U.S. source interest and you earn $100 of foreign source interest, there doesn't seem to be any tax policy rationale to tax us differently.

What if the foreign income is business income? Traditional tax policy arguments would require the income to be taxed similarly to business income arising in the U.S. The foreign income clearly constitutes an accession to wealth. Thus, if I earn $100 of U.S. source business income and you earn $100 of foreign source business income, we both have an accession to wealth of $100 and a similar ability to pay and should therefore be taxed similarly. Furthermore, excluding foreign source business income would favor foreign investment over U.S. investment and may lead to a misallocation of capital and underinvestment in the U.S. and overinvestment abroad. U.S. multinationals have argued, however, that taxing foreign business income currently places them at a disadvantage vis-a-vis their foreign competitors whose home countries oftentimes do not tax the foreign source business income of their multinationals.

The U.S. international tax policy debate over the last 60 years has been driven by the tension between taxing U.S. and foreign business income similarly and concerns over placing U.S.-based multinationals at a competitive fiscal disadvantage vis-a-vis their foreign competitors. Prior to 2017, this led to the U.S. international tax regime that was a compromise of these two goals. Until

2018, the U.S. taxed the worldwide income of its residents, including U.S. corporations. Worldwide taxation, however, was easily avoided by the U.S. owner forming a foreign corporation to transact business and invest capital abroad.

To prevent U.S. persons from using a foreign corporation to avoid current U.S. tax on passive income, the U.S. enacted the controlled foreign corporation (CFC) regime in 1964 under which certain passive type income (*subpart F income*) of a foreign corporation controlled by U.S. persons was (and still is!) taxed currently to the corporation's U.S. owners, but the CFC's *business income* was not taxed by the United States until it was remitted to the U.S. owner. Thus, passive income was taxed currently to the U.S. owners whether or not received, but business income taxation was deferred until the business profits were remitted to the U.S. owners. In 1986, the U.S. enacted the passive foreign investment company (PFIC) regime under which *all* earnings and profits of a foreign corporation with a significant amount of passive income or assets that generate passive income are taxed currently to all U.S. shareholders (or an interest charge is imposed for the value of deferral).

The deferral of U.S. tax on foreign business income earned by U.S.-owned foreign corporations clearly subsidized foreign investment and was thought by many economists to led to a misallocation of resources. Below are a couple of articles from the popular financial press that highlight these concerns.

Since many of our important trading partners did not tax the foreign income of their multinationals, however, Congress believed that it was necessary to defer U.S. tax on foreign business income until remitted to the U.S. owners. One consequence of this hybrid system–current taxation of certain categories of passive income and deferral of taxation of business income–was the complicated statutory and regulatory regime that was needed to ensure a clear separation of passive and business income, a tracing of foreign earnings and associated foreign taxes, and a mechanism to allocate expenses, such as interest and R&D, between U.S. and foreign source income.

In the TCJA of 2017, Congress enacted the most far reaching changes to the U.S. international tax regime since the CFC provisions, which were enacted under President Kennedy almost 60 years ago. To address the deferral of taxation of foreign business income, Congress enacted the global intangible low-tax income (GILTI) provisions (§§951A and 250), which tax currently the business income of CFCs of U.S. persons at a rate of 10.5% (less a deemed cost of capital of 10% of a CFC's tangible assets). Note, however, that Congress opted to retain the old CFC/subpart F regime along with GILTI, and a U.S. owner of a CFC is still subject to both regimes. Subpart F income though is taxed at regular, ordinary income rates.

Also in the TCJA of 2017, Congress enacted in §245A an exemption or participation regime under which dividends paid to U.S. corporations from 10%-owned foreign corporations are eligible for a 100% dividend received deduction. Note, this only applies to income not otherwise subject to tax under the subpart F or GILTI regimes. No deduction or credit, for example, for foreign taxes, is permitted against this income.

Finally, to encourage exports and to maintain intangible property in the United States, Congress enacted §250, which permits a deduction of 37.5% of U.S. corporation's *foreign derived intangible income* (FDII, pronounced "fid-ee"). FDII is a U.S. corporation's income from the sale of property sold to a foreign person and sold for foreign use.

Stepping back a bit, on one hand, Congress significantly curtailed the benefits of deferral with the enactment of GILTI, but at the same time encouraged foreign investment over U.S. investment with the participation exemption of §245A. The U.S. international tax regime thus still reflects many of the same compromises and tensions of the much simpler CFC regime that existed prior to 2018. Congress continues to consider modifications to GILTI.

The current U.S. international tax regime reflects various approaches to taxing the foreign income of U.S. persons. Under the CFC and GILTI regimes, the U.S. taxes currently much of the income of the foreign subsidiaries of U.S. multinationals but grants a partially limited credit for foreign taxes paid to prevent double taxation. For the foreign source income currently taxed but for which a foreign tax credit is not permitted, the U.S. in essence permits a deduction for foreign taxes paid. Finally, the exemption regime excludes permanently foreign income from tax but does not permit any credit for foreign taxes paid or any deduction for expenses attributable to the foreign earning. These three approaches embody the international tax policy doctrines known as Capital Export Neutrality, National Neutrality, and Capital Import Neutrality, which are briefly discussed below.

The complexity of the new international tax regime is exponentially greater than the one that existed before the TCJA. Over the last few years, Treasury has issued thousands of pages of regulations implementing these provisions. The regulations have to coordinate the interaction of these new provisions with the existing CFC regime and other code provisions and the treatment of foreign taxes and expenses associated with each of these regimes. It is a daunting task and one that Treasury has done well. For young attorneys, the new regime is technically challenging, but it also presents wonderful career opportunities–given that these provisions are all new, with a bit of effort, your knowledge will on par with or surpass that of the boomer partners.

Capital Export Neutrality

Under capital export neutrality (CEN), all foreign source income is included in the tax base but a credit is granted for foreign taxes paid. The current U.S. tax system generally reflects CEN principles–inclusion of all income, regardless of source, plus a credit for foreign taxes. CEN reflects traditional notions of tax policy of taxing all accessions to wealth equally, and furthermore, it promotes economic efficiency by channeling investment capital to where it can get the highest returns. CEN accomplishes this taxing currently all income, whatever its source, and by granting a credit for foreign taxes paid. This ensures that if the pre-tax return offered by an investment in Country A is higher than the pre-tax return offered in the United States the after-tax return of the Country A investment will also be higher.

> **EXAMPLE**: Assume that a firm has the choice of two investment projects, one in the United States and the other in Hungary, both of which are expected to return 10% on an investment of 1,000. The Hungarian investment return will be taxed at 9% and the U.S. at 21%. If the firm locates the investment in Hungary, it will earn 100 and the U.S. will levy a tax of 21% (21), but 9 of taxes will have already been paid to Hungary, and the United States will grant a credit for the 9 of tax paid to Hungary. The total tax paid is therefore 21: 9 to Hungary and 12 to the U.S.

The net result in this example is that pre-tax returns (10%) are equal as are after-tax returns (7.9%), regardless of the location of the investment. Also note that if the U.S. project offered a return of 12% and the Hungarian 10%, firms would invest in United States because both the pre-tax and after-tax returns would be higher in the United States. Capital would flow to where it can get the highest return.

The U.S. international tax system deviates from CEN principles in two important aspects. First, roughly speaking, the U.S. does not give a credit for foreign taxes paid in excess of U.S. tax otherwise due on the foreign source income. Why not? Foreign countries would otherwise have no incentive to keep taxes low, and the foreign taxes could otherwise offset U.S. taxes on U.S. source income. (Of course, higher local taxes may dissuade local investors from investing locally.) The United States would, in essence, be sending some of its tax revenues on U.S. source income to foreign treasuries. As a result, it is possible that U.S.-based multinationals may not invest in countries with higher tax rates than the United States and too little capital from the point of view of worldwide efficiency will end up in those countries. With the reduction in the U.S. corporate tax rate to 21% in the TCJA, the U.S. now has a rate lower than many of our major trading partners and therefore a U.S. corporation may not be to credit all of its foreign taxes. [1]

Prior to the TCJA, the U.S. tax system also deviated from CEN in allowing deferral of the business income of U.S. taxpayers earned through foreign subsidiaries until it was repatriated. If the foreign tax rate on this income was very low, the present value of the U.S. tax liabilities can have been very low; deferral can therefore become exemption. GILTI and Subpart F significantly

[1] For a list of the statutory corporate tax rates, *see* International Corporate Tax Rates

cut back on deferral, but there are certain categories of income that are not taxed under those regimes or for which a complete foreign tax credit is not granted.

National Neutrality

Under National Neutrality (NN) principles, all income is taxed currently, but foreign taxes are treated as a business expense and can therefore only be deducted. Proponents of NN believe that it is better to set U.S. tax policy to maximize U.S. welfare rather than worldwide welfare by encouraging U.S. investment rather than foreign investment. In particular, under NN principles, in choosing between U.S. a foreign investments, a U.S.-based multinational would choose a foreign investment over a similar U.S. investment only if it offered a rate of return *after foreign taxes* that exceeded the pre-U.S. tax return of the U.S. investment.

> **Example**: Assume the same facts as the previous example, except that the Hungarian taxes are deductible. The after-U.S.-and-Hungarian-taxes return is 7.19%. This is calculated as follows: 100 gross income less 9 of Hungarian Taxes = 91 of taxable income. The U.S. taxes would be 19.11 (21%*91), leaving an after-tax amount of 71.89, or an after-tax return of 7.19%.

It can be seen that any investment in the United States yielding more than 9.1% will leave U.S. investors with a higher after-tax return. Thus, U.S. projects yielding between 9.1-10% will yield a higher after-tax return than Hungarian projects yielding 10%. This may result in the inefficient allocation of capital. If the U.S. were to adopt NN principles, other countries may retaliate, thereby possibly reducing international investment. NN proponents have not had much success on the legislative front, although it might be possible to view the limit on the credit for foreign tax paid on GILTI (§960(d)) as implementing NN.

Capital Import Neutrality

Under capital import neutrality (CIN), foreign income is exempt, but no credit or deduction for foreign taxes paid is permitted. The tax systems of many of our trading partners reflect CIN principles. CIN proponents argue that CEN places U.S. multinationals at disadvantage to foreign-based multinationals whose home countries do not tax their foreign business income. CIN proponents argue that U.S. should not tax foreign business income at all. Won't too much investment go abroad to low-tax countries? Maybe, but CIN proponents say there is evidence that the foreign activities of U.S. multinational cause them to expand domestic employment and activity. In addition, if activities can be most profitably done in low-tax areas, some firm will do them there, and it's therefore better that it be a U.S. firm. The enactment of the exemption regime in the TCJA in §245A reflects CIN principles.

> **Example**: Same facts as previous example, but assume a return of 11% for U.S. investments and a 10% return for Hungarian investments, with any Hungarian returns being exempt from U.S. tax. The after-tax return for Hungarian investments is 9.1% (10%*(1-.09)), whereas the after-tax return for U.S. investments is 8.69% (11% * (1- .21)).

If the U.S. fully adopted a territorial tax system, U.S. multinationals would have an incentive to invest in lower-yielding foreign projects, which may cause a misallocation of resources. The former U.S. tax system, under which the taxation of active foreign business income of foreign subsidiaries was deferred until repatriated, reflected CIN principles and may thus be viewed as a hybrid territorial and world-wide system. The enactment of the participation exemption regime in §245A is an explicit embrace of CIN principles.

Some have argued that these traditional views of possible approaches to the U.S. tax of international income may be outdated as they were developed at a time when the U.S. was capital exporter and net creditor; now the U.S. is a capital importer and net debtor. In addition, these rules are concerned only with investment of multinationals and fail to account for the rise in importance of portfolio investment. Previously, only multinationals had the resources to undertake international investment. Since 1988, however, U.S. income from portfolio investment is greater than income from direct foreign investment. International capital markets are now well developed, and U.S. persons can earn foreign income and allocate capital efficiently without the intermediation of multinationals. Again, any rules should probably foster movement of capital to where it can earn the highest return.

Finally, there are being developed new views of multinational corporations. Some argue that multinationals do not allocate capital, but invest in firm-specific assets such as know-how and advances in technology (R&D one example) and that these activities are most efficiently performed in one location, generally the home country. These assets are for various reasons most useful to the firm if used in all of the activities of the firm at once. The other activity is the production of goods it sells. Multinationals will go to where they can most efficiently use factors of production, labor, or where the oil is.

Based on this view of multinationals, some scholars have argued that tax policy shouldn't distort the ownership of assets, but instead the tax rules should aim for *capital ownership neutrality*: the most productive owners of intangible assets should possess and exploit them. To implement capital ownership neutrality, all countries should either tax foreign income (with a full foreign tax credit) or exempt foreign income. Note, to implement capital ownership neutrality, all countries would have to follow the same tax policy.

The following article from 2010 in the popular press highlighted the distortions caused by the pre-TCJA regime.

Google 2.4% Rate Show How $60 Billion Lost to Tax Loopholes
http://www.bloomberg.com/news/print/2010-10-21/google-2-4-rate-shows-how-60-billion-u-s-revenue-lost-to-tax-loopholes.html

Google Inc. cut its taxes by $3.1 billion in the last three years using a technique that moves most of its foreign profits through Ireland and the Netherlands to Bermuda.

Google's income shifting–involving strategies known to lawyers as the "Double Irish" and the "Dutch Sandwich"–helped reduce its overseas tax rate to 2.4 percent, the lowest of the top five U.S. technology companies by market capitalization, according to regulatory filings in six countries.

"It's remarkable that Google's effective rate is that low," said Martin A. Sullivan, a tax economist who formerly worked for the U.S. Treasury Department. "We know this company operates throughout the world mostly in high-tax countries where the average corporate rate is well over 20 percent."

The U.S. corporate income-tax rate is 35 percent. In the U.K., Google's second-biggest market by revenue, it's 28 percent.

Google, the owner of the world's most popular search engine, uses a strategy that has gained favor among such companies as Facebook Inc. and Microsoft Corp. The method takes advantage of Irish tax law to legally shuttle profits into and out of subsidiaries there, largely escaping the country's 12.5 percent income tax.

The earnings wind up in island havens that levy no corporate income taxes at all. Companies that use the Double Irish arrangement avoid taxes at home and abroad as the U.S. government struggles to close a projected $1.4 trillion budget gap and European Union countries face a collective projected deficit of 868 billion euros.

Countless Companies

Google, the third-largest U.S. technology company by market capitalization, hasn't been accused of breaking tax laws. "Google's practices are very similar to those at countless other global companies operating across a wide range of industries," said Jane Penner, a spokeswoman for the Mountain View, California-based company. Penner declined to address the particulars of its tax strategies.

Facebook, the world's biggest social network, is preparing a structure similar to Google's that will send earnings from Ireland to the Cayman Islands, according to the company's filings in Ireland and the Caymans and to a person familiar with its plans. A spokesman for the Palo Alto, California-based company declined to comment.

Transfer Pricing

The tactics of Google and Facebook depend on "transfer pricing," paper transactions among corporate subsidiaries that allow for allocating income to tax havens while attributing expenses to higher-tax countries. Such income shifting costs the U.S. government as much as $60 billion in annual revenue, according to Kimberly A. Clausing, an economics professor at Reed College in Portland, Oregon.

U.S. Representative Dave Camp of Michigan, the ranking Republican on the House Ways and Means Committee, and other politicians say the 35 percent U.S. statutory rate is too high relative to foreign countries. International income-shifting, which helped cut Google's overall effective tax rate to 22.2 percent last year, shows one way that loopholes undermine that top U.S. rate.

Two thousand U.S. companies paid a median effective cash rate of 28.3 percent in federal, state and foreign income taxes in a 2005 study by academics at the University of Michigan and the University of North Carolina. The combined national-local statutory rate is 34.4 percent in France, 30.2 percent in Germany and 39.5 percent in Japan, according to the Paris-based Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development.

The Double Irish

As a strategy for limiting taxes, the Double Irish method is "very common at the moment, particularly with companies with intellectual property," said Richard Murphy, director of U.K.-based Tax Research LLP. Murphy, who has worked on similar transactions, estimates that hundreds of multinationals use some version of the method.

The high corporate tax rate in the U.S. motivates companies to move activities and related income to lower-tax countries, said Irving H. Plotkin, a senior managing director at PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP's national tax practice in Boston. He delivered a presentation in Washington, D.C. this year titled "Transfer Pricing is Not a Four Letter Word."

"A company's obligation to its shareholders is to try to minimize its taxes and all costs, but to do so legally," Plotkin said in an interview.

Boosting Earnings

Google's transfer pricing contributed to international tax benefits that boosted its earnings by 26 percent last year, company filings show. Based on a rough analysis, if the company paid taxes at the 35 percent rate on all its earnings, its share price might be reduced by about $100, said Clayton Moran, an analyst at Benchmark Co. in Boca Raton, Florida. He recommends buying Google stock, which closed yesterday at $607.98.

The company, which tells employees "don't be evil" in its code of conduct, has cut its effective tax rate abroad more than its peers in the technology sector: Apple Inc., the maker of the iPhone; Microsoft, the largest software company; International Business Machines Corp., the biggest computer-services provider; and Oracle Corp., the second-biggest software company. Those companies reported rates that ranged between 4.5 percent and 25.8 percent for 2007 through 2009.

Google is "flying a banner of doing no evil, and then they're perpetrating evil under our noses," said Abraham J. Briloff, a professor emeritus of accounting at Baruch College in New York who has examined Google's tax disclosures.

"Who is it that paid for the underlying concept on which they built these billions of dollars of revenues?" Briloff said. "It was paid for by the United States citizenry."

Taxpayer Funding

The U.S. National Science Foundation funded the mid-1990s research at Stanford University that helped lead to Google's creation. Taxpayers also paid for a scholarship for the company's cofounder, Sergey Brin, while he worked on that research. Google now has a stock market value of $194.2 billion.

Google's annual reports from 2007 to 2009 ascribe a cumulative $3.1 billion tax savings to the "foreign rate differential." Such entries typically describe how much tax U.S. companies save from profits earned overseas.

In February, the Obama administration proposed measures to curb shifting profits offshore, part of a package intended to raise $12 billion a year over the coming decade. While the key proposals largely haven't advanced in Congress, the IRS said in April it would devote additional agents and lawyers to focus on five large transfer pricing arrangements.

Arm's Length

Income shifting commonly begins when companies like Google sell or license the foreign rights to intellectual property developed in the U.S. to a subsidiary in a low-tax country. That means foreign profits based on the technology get attributed to the offshore unit, not the parent. Under U.S. tax rules, subsidiaries must pay "arm's length" prices for the rights–or the amount an unrelated company would.

Because the payments contribute to taxable income, the parent company has an incentive to set them as low as possible. Cutting the foreign subsidiary's expenses effectively shifts profits overseas.

After three years of negotiations, Google received approval from the IRS in 2006 for its transfer pricing arrangement, according to filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

The IRS gave its consent in a secret pact known as an advanced pricing agreement. Google wouldn't discuss the price set under the arrangement, which licensed the rights to its search and advertising technology and other intangible property for Europe, the Middle East and Africa to a unit called Google Ireland Holdings, according to a person familiar with the matter.

Dublin Office

That licensee in turn owns Google Ireland Limited, which employs almost 2,000 people in a silvery glass office building in central Dublin, a block from the city's Grand Canal. The Dublin subsidiary sells advertising globally and was credited by Google with 88 percent of its $12.5 billion in non-U.S. sales in 2009.

Allocating the revenue to Ireland helps Google avoid income taxes in the U.S., where most of its technology was developed. The arrangement also reduces the company's liabilities in relatively high-tax European countries where many of its customers are located.

The profits don't stay with the Dublin subsidiary, which reported pretax income of less than 1 percent of sales in 2008, according to Irish records. That's largely because it paid $5.4 billion in royalties to Google Ireland Holdings, which has its "effective centre of management" in Bermuda, according to company filings.

Law Firm Directors

This Bermuda-managed entity is owned by a pair of Google subsidiaries that list as their directors two attorneys and a manager at Conyers Dill & Pearman, a Hamilton, Bermuda law firm.

Tax planners call such an arrangement a Double Irish because it relies on two Irish companies. One pays royalties to use intellectual property, generating expenses that reduce Irish taxable income. The second collects the royalties in a tax haven like Bermuda, avoiding Irish taxes.

To steer clear of an Irish withholding tax, payments from Google's Dublin unit don't go directly to Bermuda. A brief detour to the Netherlands avoids that liability, because Irish tax law exempts certain royalties to companies in other EU-member nations. The fees first go to a Dutch unit, Google Netherlands Holdings B.V., which pays out about 99.8 percent of what it collects to the Bermuda entity, company filings show. The Amsterdam-based subsidiary lists no employees.

The Dutch Sandwich

Inserting the Netherlands stopover between two other units gives rise to the "Dutch Sandwich" nickname.

“The sandwich leaves no tax behind to taste,” said Murphy of Tax Research LLP.

Microsoft, based in Redmond, Washington, has also used a Double Irish structure, according to company filings overseas. Forest Laboratories Inc., maker of the antidepressant Lexapro, does as well, Bloomberg News reported in May. The New York-based drug manufacturer claims that most of its profits are earned overseas even though its sales are almost entirely in the U.S. Forest later disclosed that its transfer pricing was being audited by the IRS.

Since the 1960s, Ireland has pursued a strategy of offering tax incentives to attract multinationals. A lesser-appreciated aspect of Ireland’s appeal is that it allows companies to shift income out of the country with minimal tax consequences, said Jim Stewart, a senior lecturer in finance at Trinity College’s school of business in Dublin.

Getting Profits Out

“You accumulate profits within Ireland, but then you get them out of the country relatively easily,” Stewart said. “And you do it by using Bermuda.”

Eoin Dorgan, a spokesman for the Irish Department of Finance, declined to comment on Google’s strategies specifically. “Ireland always seeks to ensure that the profits charged in Ireland fully reflect the functions, assets and risks located here by multinational groups,” he said.

Once Google’s non-U.S. profits hit Bermuda, they become difficult to track. The subsidiary managed there changed its legal form of organization in 2006 to become a so-called unlimited liability company. Under Irish rules, that means it’s not required to disclose such financial information as income statements or balance sheets.

“Sticking an unlimited company in the group structure has become more common in Ireland, largely to prevent disclosure,” Stewart said.

Deferred Indefinitely

Technically, multinationals that shift profits overseas are deferring U.S. income taxes, not avoiding them permanently. The deferral lasts until companies decide to bring the earnings back to the U.S. In practice, they rarely repatriate significant portions, thus avoiding the taxes indefinitely, said Michelle Hanlon, an accounting professor at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

U.S. policy makers, meanwhile, have taken halting steps to address concerns about transfer pricing. In 2009, the Treasury Department proposed levying taxes on certain payments between U.S. companies’ foreign subsidiaries.

Treasury officials, who estimated the policy change would raise $86.5 billion in new revenue over the next decade, dropped it after Congress and Treasury were lobbied by companies, including manufacturing and media conglomerate General Electric Co., health-product maker Johnson & Johnson and coffee giant Starbucks Corp., according to federal disclosures compiled by the non-profit Center for Responsive Politics.

Administration Concerned

While the administration "remains concerned" about potential abuses, officials decided "to defer consideration of how to reform those rules until they can be studied more broadly," said Sandra Salstrom, a Treasury spokeswoman. The White House still proposes to tax excessive profits of offshore subsidiaries as a curb on income shifting, she said.

The rules for transfer pricing should be replaced with a system that allocates profits among countries the way most U.S. states with a corporate income tax do–based on such aspects as sales or number of employees in each jurisdiction, said Reuven S. Avi-Yonah, director of the international tax program at the University of Michigan Law School.

"The system is broken and I think it needs to be scrapped," said Avi-Yonah, also a special counsel at law firm Steptoe & Johnson LLP in Washington D.C. "Companies are getting away with murder."

✠

Comments

Last modified: Mar. 24, '23; IntTaxtheory_Mar24_23.tex

Chapter 8

Expatriates and FDII

U.S. citizens, resident aliens, and corporations are subject to residence basis taxation. If U.S. persons are also subject to foreign tax (after any applicable treaty), relief from double taxation is found through the foreign tax credit mechanism (§§901–904).

Some special rules apply to U.S. individuals. Under §911, U.S. citizens and resident aliens residing abroad can elect to exclude from U.S. tax up to \$120,000 for 2023 of foreign earned income (and a portion of foreign housing expense). If a U.S citizen (or long-term resident alien) renounces his citizenship (abandons his U.S. residence), he is subject to mark-to-market taxation on all of his assets and a modified U.S. gift and estate regime. §877A. Both of these special regimes are discussed below.

8.1 Section 911

Code: 911(a), (b), (c) (skim), (d)(1)–(6)

Under §911(a), U.S. citizens and resident aliens who have established a bona fide foreign residence can elect to exclude up to \$120,000 (2023 amount) and certain housing cost reimbursements from U.S. tax. The purported justification for the provision is that firms generally increase compensation for foreign assignments, but that this increased compensation does not fully offset the additional expenses of living abroad.

Section 911 applies to a *qualified individual*, which is defined to be an individual with a foreign tax home, and who is: (1) a U.S. citizen and bona fide resident of a foreign country (or countries) for an uninterrupted period which includes the entire taxable year; or (2) a U.S. citizen or resident alien and present in a foreign country (or countries) during at least 330 full days of 12 consecutive months. §911(d)(1)(A) and (B).

Whether a person is a resident of a foreign country is determined under the superseded residence rules in Reg. §1.871-2 (and cases thereunder) for determining the U.S. residence of aliens. Reg. §1.911-2(c). An individual is not a bona fide resident of a country if he claims to be a nonresident in written statements to the authorities of that country and his earned income is not subject to foreign tax because of nonresidency. §911(d)(5); Reg. §1.911-2(c)(1) and (2). *Tax home* under §911 has the same meaning as under §162(a)(2) (relating to being able to deduct traveling expenses while away from home), and the regulations clarify that a person's tax home is "considered to be located at his regular or principal place of business." Regs. §1.911-2(b).

The election under §911 applies only to foreign *earned income* and the *housing cost amount*, and thus does not cover foreign interest or dividends. Earned income is income from services, such as salaries and professional fees, but does not include deferred compensation such as pensions and social security benefits. §911(b)(1)(A). Although gains from the sale of property are not earned income, gains arising from the sale of property produced or created by the taxpayer, such as a sculpture, can qualify as earned income. *See Cook v. US*, 599 F.2d 400 (Ct. Cl. 1979). In addition, royalties or gains from the transfer or sale of property rights of a writer in his creations qualify as earned income. *See* Rev. Rul. 80-254, 1980-2 C.B. 222.

If a taxpayer participates in a business in which both services and capital are "material income producing factors," the regulations permit the taxpayer to treat a "reasonable allowance" as personal service compensation, but in no case can the amount treated as earned income exceed 30% of the individual's share of the net profits. Regs. §1.911-3(b)(2). Whether a business is one in which service and capital are material income producing factors is a facts and circumstances determination, but it has been held that "capital is ordinarily a material income-producing factor if the operation of the business requires substantial inventories or substantial investments in plant, machinery, or other equipment." *Rousku v. CIR*, 56 T.C. 548 at 551 (1971).

Congress recognized that foreign moves may entail duplicative housing costs and that employers must often provide housing assistance for expatriates, and consequently, qualified individuals can exclude the *housing cost amount*, which is the amount of housing expenses (as limited below) in excess of a base amount. Thus, if housing expenses do not exceed the base amount, no amount can be excluded.

Housing expenses include rent (and the value of employer provided housing), utilities, and repairs, but not the cost of domestic labor, interest, or taxes. §911(c)(3); Reg. §1.911-4(b). These expenses are limited to 30% of the maximum exclusion, which is $36,000 for 2023, but the IRS can adjust this amount for geographic differences. §911(c)(2)(B). For example, the 2023 annual housing expenses for Geneva and Calgary are $98,300 and $38,600. The base amount is 16% of the maximum exclusion, or $19,200 for 2023. Self-employed persons can deduct the housing cost amount, subject to the limitation of the excess of the person's foreign earned income over the amount excluded under §911(a). §911(d)(4).

If a person elects the benefits of §911, no deduction or credit is allowed to the extent that it is allocable to excluded amounts. §911(d)(6). This rule can reduce or eliminate a credit for foreign taxes paid by a person electing §911. The amount of taxes that are not creditable is determined by multiplying foreign taxes times a fraction, the numerator being the §911 exclusion for the year (reduced by other deductions denied by §911(d)(6)), and the denominator being foreign earned income plus any income in the foreign tax base that is not foreign earned income. For example, assume a person earns $183,000 and pays foreign taxes of $100,000. Under §911(d)(6), $61.2K of the foreign taxes, 100k*(112K/183K), are not creditable.

8.2 Expatriates

Code: 877A (skim lightly only)

A U.S. citizen (or resident alien), wherever resident, is generally subject to tax on his or her worldwide income, except if he is eligible for and elects the benefits of §911. A U.S. citizen (and resident alien) is also subject to U.S. gift tax on gratuitous transfers of property wherever located (§2501), and U.S. estate tax on the value of his or her worldwide estate at death (§2001). The United States also imposes a generation skipping transfer (GST) tax on certain transfers to persons two or more generations below the transferor. §2611. For 2023, the first $12.92MM of a person's taxable estate is exempt from estate tax, and the first $12.92MM of lifetime gifts is exempt from gift tax. Transfers exceeding these amounts are taxed at 40%.

A nonresident alien is subject to U.S. tax only on income arising in the United States, and is subject to U.S. gift tax only on real or tangible property situated in the United States at the time of transfer (Reg. §25.2511-1(b)) and U.S. estate tax only on property situated in the United States at the time of death (§2103). For nonresidents, however, only the first $60,000 of a nonresident's estate is exempt from tax, but there is no exemption amount for gifts of U.S. property.

Given the difference in income, gift, and estate tax bases for U.S. and foreign persons, for a U.S. citizen or resident alien owning significant liquid or foreign assets, expatriation (or abandoning U.S. residence) can potentially significantly lower future U.S. income and transfer tax obligations.

Prior to June 13, 2008, expatriates were subject to a modified U.S. income and transfer tax regime for 10 years following expatriation. In general, an expatriate was taxed like a nonresident but the tax base was expanded: certain income items were treated as originating in the United States and certain transfers of property were treated as transfers of U.S. situs property.

In the Heroes Earnings Assistance and Relief Tax Act of 2008, Congress significantly revised the U.S. expatriation tax regime. A person expatriating after June 17, 2008, is treated as selling his or her assets for their fair market value and is taxed on the net gain. In addition, bequests and gifts to a U.S.

citizen or resident by an expatriate are subject to U.S. estate and gift tax in the hands of the recipient.

A U.S. citizen who renounces his or her U.S. citizenship and is a "covered expatriate" is treated as selling all of his or her property for its fair market value on the day before expatriation. §877A(a)(1). (These provisions also apply to any person who has held a green card for 8 of the last 15 years ending with the year of expatriation.) An expatriate's net gain (the excess of gains over losses that can be taken into account) in excess of $821,000 (for 2023) is taxable. §877A(a)(3)(A).

A person is a covered expatriate if: (1) the expatriate's average annual net income tax for the 5 taxable years ending before the date of expatriation was greater than $190,000 (2023); or (2) the expatriate's net worth is $2 million or more. Even if these thresholds are exceeded, an expatriate will not be a covered expatriate if: (1) the expatriate was dual citizen at birth, and at the time of expatriation continues to be a citizen of the other country and is taxed as a resident of the other country; and (2) has been a U.S. resident for not more than 10 of the previous 15 taxable years ending with the taxable year of expatriation. §877A(g)(1)(B)(i). Residence for these purposes is determined under the substantial presence test.

A covered expatriate can elect on a property-by-property basis to defer payment of the mark-to-market tax. This election requires the expatriate to post a bond for the amount of tax due plus interest (currently about 6% per annum). The deferral period generally ends when the property is sold. §877A(b). Special rules apply to interest of an expatriate in deferred compensation items and trusts (both grantor and nongrantor). *See* §877A(d) and (f).

Perhaps the most important changes in the expatriate regime were the changes to the estate and gift tax provisions: any U.S. person who receives directly or indirectly any gift or bequest from a covered expatriate is subject to U.S. gift and estate tax on the value of the gift or bequest received. §2801. The rate applicable to such transfers is the highest gift or estate tax rate in effect on the date of transfer. The IRS issued in 2015 detailed guidance on the expatriate provisions in proposed regulations under section 2801.

8.3 Foreign Derived Intangible Income

Code: 250

We've already seen a couple of the ways in which Congress has provided indirect tax incentives for exports. For example, the title passage rule makes it relatively easy for a U.S. taxpayer to generate untaxed foreign source income merely by passing title abroad to the goods sold. Over the last 50 years, Congress has various enacted international provisions that provide direct tax subsidies for U.S. exports. Two early regimes, the domestic international sales corporation (DISC) and the foreign sales corporations (FSC), both provided reduced rates on income from export sales, but both regimes were found to violate GATT, as was a successor regime to FSC that excluded “extraterritorial income." From 2004 to 2017, former §199 permitted a 9% deduction for qualified domestic production activities, which applied to all U.S. production activities.

In the TCJA, Congress repealed §199 and enacted a new export incentive, the *foreign derived intangible income* (FDII, pronounced “fid-ee") regime in §250.[1] FDII is intended to encourage production in the United States by providing for a reduced rate of tax on income from foreign sales. It also aims to encourage U.S. companies to keep their intangible property in the United States instead of transferring it (and the associated earnings from the intangible property) to related foreign subsidiaries.

A U.S. corporation is permitted a deduction of 37.5% of its FDII. Given a U.S. corporate tax rate of 21%, a deduction of 37.5% results in an effective tax rate of 13.125% [(1-0.375)*21%] on FDII. The deduction is scheduled to decrease to 21.875% in 2026, which will result in an effective tax rate of 16.4%.

Stepping back a bit, FDII is basically the income from foreign sales or provision of foreign services over an assumed 10% return on a taxpayer's *tangible* assets. The assumption is that the income that is attributable to intangible property is that income in excess of an assumed 10% return on tangible assets.

O.K., now for *some* of the gory details. For those with extreme insomnia, more details can be found in the §250 regulations.

FDII is calculated by multiplying a corporation's *deemed intangible income* or DII by the ratio of *foreign-derived deduction eligible income* or *FDDEI* to *deduction eligible income* or *DEI.* §250(b)(1). Here's the equation:

$$FDII = Deemed\,Intang\,Inc * \frac{For\,Derived\,Deduct\,Eligible\,Inc}{Deduction\,Eligible\,Inc}$$

The denominator, DEI, is a corporation's gross income less certain foreign based amounts, such as subpart F, GILTI, dividends from CFCs, income from any foreign branches, and deductions allocable to the income. §250(b)(2)(3). The numerator, FDDEI, carves out of DEI certain foreign income that is (1) derived from the sale of property to a foreign person that will be used abroad, or (2) for services provided abroad to anyone. §250(b)(4)(A) and (B).

Finally, deemed intangible income (DII) is DEI minus the corporation's *deemed tangible income return*($DTIR$), which is 10% of the corporation's qualified business assets investment (QBAI). QBAI is roughly the corporation's *tangible* assets, using adjusted basis and not FMV. §250(b)(2)(A) and (B). Note, a sale includes leases, licenses, and other dispositions. §250(d)(4)(E).

[1] Section 250 also permits a deduction for 50% of a GILTI inclusion, which is covered in the next chapter.

The above equation can now be written:

$$FDII = ((DEI - (DTIR)) * \frac{FDDEI}{DEI}$$

Let's put some numbers in an example. USCo manufactures property for sale to U.S. and foreign customers, it has no foreign operations, and hence no GILTI, subpart F, etc., and its QBAI is 1.2MM. USCo sells 100K to US customers and has 20K of allocable deductions. USCo sells 300k to foreign customers and has 60K of allocable deductions. USCo's gross income is 400K (300K + 100K) and its total deductions are 80K (20K + 60K).

USCo's DEI is 320K (400K - 80K). Its DTIR is 120K (1.2MM * 10%), and its DII is 200K (320K - 120K). Finally, FDDEI is 240K (300K - 60K). USCo's FDII is 150K:

$$FDII = (200K) * \frac{240K}{320K}$$

USCO's FDII deduction is 56.25K (37.5% times 150K), and USCo's effective tax rate on the 150K after the deductions of 56.25K is: 13.125% ((150K - 56.25K)/150K * 21%)). Keep your accountant on speed dial.

Last modified: Mar. 25, 23; USCit_SpecialRules_Mar25_23.tex

Chapter 9

Controlled Foreign Corporations (CFCs): Subpart F and GILTI

9.1 Introduction

A fundamental U.S. tax principle is the separate tax treatment of corporations and their owners, even corporations that are wholly owned by another corporation or a single individual. As we have seen in earlier chapters, foreign persons (including foreign corporations) are not subject to U.S. income tax unless the income is U.S. source FDAP or ECI. The combination of these two principles could render U.S. income tax on the worldwide income of U.S. persons largely voluntary, unless the rule treating corporations as separate from their U.S. owners were modified.

Until 1937, U.S. taxpayers could take advantage of the separate tax status of a corporation and its owners by forming a corporation in a low-tax jurisdiction and transferring to it income producing assets (business or passive) or assets with a significant amount of unrealized gain. Three possible benefits could accrue to the corporation's U.S. owners. First, since the income earned by the corporation would not be taxed by the United States (except to the extent it was U.S. source FDAP) until it was paid out as a dividend, U.S. tax on current income could be deferred. Second, if the assets produced ordinary income, the income could be left in the corporation, and the stock of the foreign corporation could then be sold, with result that ordinary income could be converted to capital gain. Third, if the stock of the corporation were bequeathed to a U.S. person, the stock's basis would be its fair market value on the date of death. The U.S. heirs could then sell the stock for no gain and thereby eliminate any U.S. tax on the income earned and accumulated by the corporation or the built-in gains in the corporation's assets.

In 1937, Congress enacted the foreign personal holding company (FPHC) provisions (former §§551 through 558).[1] A foreign corporation was FPHC if:

[1] The FPHC provisions were repealed in 2004. Congress believed that the CFC and PFIC

(1) 50% of total combined voting power of all classes of stock or the total value of all stock was owned directly or indirectly at any time during the year by five or fewer U.S. individuals; and (2) at least 60% of its gross income consisted of foreign personal holding company income (FPHCI).

FPHCI included all passive income, such as dividends, interest, gains from stock and securities transactions, and commodities transactions, as well as certain rents, income arising from personal service contracts, and income from the use of corporate property by a shareholder. The latter categories were intended to prevent the deflection of income to offshore entities controlled by U.S. persons.

Overview of FPHC regime.

Once a corporation was a FPHC, its U.S. shareholders were taxed on their share of the foreign corporation's FPHCI (with some adjustments), whether or not it was actually distributed to the shareholders. Upon including these amounts in income, a U.S. shareholder would increase its basis in the stock of the foreign corporation, and when dividends were actually paid, the shareholder would decrease its basis in the stock. If the foreign corporation was FPHC in the year preceding the decedent's death, the basis of the shares in the hands of the decedent would be the lower of their fair market value or the adjusted basis. §1014(b)(5).

Limitations of the FPHC regime.

After 1937 and until 1962, the FPHC rules were the only statutory impediment to U.S. persons using a foreign corporation to avoid current U.S. taxation on business or passive income. The scope of the FPHC regime, however, was quite limited. First, because it only applied to foreign corporations owned by five or fewer *individuals*, widely held U.S. corporations were never subject to the FPHC net. Second, even for those corporations that satisfied the narrow ownership test, the FPHC's reach could be avoided if enough active business income could be earned so as to reduce the percentage of FPHCI below the statutory limit. If the owners of a foreign corporation were U.S. persons, when they died the basis of their shares would be stepped up to fair market value, and thus deferral of the foreign corporation's income could eventually result in permanent exemption.

The IRS employed a couple of relatively ineffective weapons against such arrangements. First, §482, which mandates that related parties deal with each other on an arm's-length basis, could be employed when the transactions involved U.S. entities, for example, transferring intellectual property to a related foreign entity at a bargain price or rate. Section 482 was limited, however, as it did not apply to foreign-to-foreign transactions. The IRS could also employ conduit arguments, but as seen above in *Northern Indiana*, the IRS's success in this area was limited.

This period also saw the rise of *foreign base companies*, which were related foreign corporations incorporated in a low-tax jurisdiction that engaged in transactions with other related corporations in order to accumulate profits

---

regimes below were sufficient to protect the fisc from abusive uses of foreign corporations.

in the entity in the low-tax jurisdiction. For example, a Cayman Islands subsidiary could purchase goods from a U.K. subsidiary and then sell them to a Spanish subsidiary. With careful attention to the pricing of the purchases and sales, much of the economic profit from the manufacturing and distribution could remain in the Cayman Islands. Similarly, the base company could be hired to perform services on behalf of other related corporations with the same result of accumulating profits in the tax haven.

Foreign base companies.

Why should the United States care if foreign taxing authorities were getting the short end of stick by these arrangements? By using foreign base companies, U.S. multinationals have an advantage over purely domestic corporations in that their foreign economic income is not subject to U.S. tax until it is repatriated. Furthermore, even arm's-length transactions can result in accumulation of passive income, *etc.*, in offshore entities, which results not only in deferral of U.S. tax liabilities but also in the uneconomic movement and accumulation of capital oversees.

In 1961, President Kennedy proposed doing away with deferral for all foreign corporations controlled by U.S. persons, arguing that the current rules were biased against U.S. investment. U.S. businesses argued that the elimination of deferral would put them at a disadvantage vis-a-vis their foreign counterparts, and the Kennedy bill was scaled back in House and Senate. The final legislation adopted in 1962, which is codified mostly in subpart F of the IRC (§§951–965), taxes certain U.S. shareholders of a controlled foreign corporation (CFC) currently on their share of the CFC's *subpart F* income–mostly passive type income, including certain types of income from foreign base company transactions–but it retained deferral for active business income. In addition, the gambit of converting ordinary income into capital gain was curtailed by requiring that gains realized upon the sale or liquidation of a CFC be treated as dividend income to the extent of untaxed E&Ps of the CFC. §1248. In addition, certain investments in U.S. property made by a CFC, for example, a loan to the CFC's U.S. parent or purchase of the U.S. parent's stock, are treated as distributions by the CFC and taxable under §956.

Subpart F/CFC regime enacted in 1962.

As under the former FPHC rules, a U.S. shareholder increases his basis in its CFC stock for subpart F inclusions (and §956 inclusions). Distributions traced to prior subpart F (and §956) inclusions are treated as tax-free returns of capital and result in a reduction in a shareholder's basis in its CFC shares. *See* §§961(a) and (b) and 959. In addition, if a U.S. shareholder is a U.S. corporation, the subpart F or §956 inclusion may also bring with it deemed paid foreign tax credits under §960.

The next attack on deferral of foreign earnings of foreign corporations owned by U.S. persons was the passive foreign investment (PFIC) regime (§§1291-1298) enacted in 1986. The PFIC regime applies to *any* U.S. shareholder of a foreign corporation that earns a significant amount of passive income or holds a significant percentage of assets that produce passive income. We'll look at the PFIC rules below.

Passive Foreign Investment Company regime.

Until 2017, the U.S. didn't tax currently the active business income of the foreign subsidiaries of U.S. multinationals. This led to the rise of stateless income–income that wasn't taxed anywhere–and an accumulation of massive untaxed profits offshore that wouldn't be subject to U.S. tax until they were remitted, if ever, to the United States.

In the TCJA of 2017, Congress took a large step to eliminate deferral on foreign business profits earned by subsidiaries of U.S. multinationals by in enacting the global intangible low-taxed income regime known as GILTI (§951A), which taxes U.S. shareholders of CFCs currently on their share of each CFC's GILTI. Under §250, GILITI inclusions are eligible for a 50% deduction, and hence the effective U.S. tax rate on GILTI inclusions is 10.5%.

Global Intangible Low-Tax Income (GILTI) regime.

A U.S. shareholder's GILTI inclusion is determined by taking into account the *net CFC tested income* over a *net deemed tangible income return* or *DTIR*. §951A(b)(1)(A) and (B). The net tested income is the sum of the *tested income* over the *tested loss* for each CFC. §951A(c)(1)(A) and (B). Thus, tested losses of one CFC can offset tested income of another CFC.

Overview of the GILTI regime.

The *tested income* is the gross income of a CFC computed without regard to any subpart F income, income excluded from subpart F, dividends from related parties, and U.S. source ECI. §951A(c)(2)(A)(i). Note that subpart F is *excluded* from GILTI. Any deductions allocable to the excluded gross income are also excluded in computing tested income. §951A(c)(2)(A)(ii).

Overview of the GILTI regime.

DTIR is a deemed return of 10% of the adjusted basis of the *tangible* business assets of a CFC. §951A(b(2)(A) and (d)(1)-(3). Thus, only returns greater than 10% of the tangible business assets of a corporation are includible as GILTI. The 10% return is often referred to as the *normal* return, and any return in excess of the 10% return the *supernormal* return. GILTI along with §245A, in essence, exempts from U.S. tax the *normal* return on foreign investments, at least those attributable to tangible property.

We can now appreciate why the CFC and GILTI rules are so complicated. First, the rules must distinguish between GILTI and subpart F income, the various categories of subpart F income and investment in U.S. property and the associated expenses, including foreign taxes, of each category. In addition, since only shareholders owning 10% or more of the voting stock a CFC are required to include currently in income subpart F income, it is necessary to trace and assign the earnings and exclusions to the correct shareholder. Finally, detailed rules are needed to coordinate *actual* and *deemed* distributions and to coordinate actual and deemed distributions with the foreign tax credit limitation rules of §§901-904. These news rules can be viewed as the accountant full-employment act.

9.2 Definition of CFC and U.S. Shareholder

Code: 951(a)(1) and (2); 951(b); 952(a) and (c)(1)(A); 954(a) and (b) (skim); 957(a); 958(a) and (b)

If a foreign corporation is a *controlled foreign corporation* (CFC) at any time during the taxable year, each *U.S. shareholder (USSH)* who owns stock in the corporation on the last day that it is a CFC is required to include in income its *pro rata share* of the CFC's *subpart F* income. §951(a)(1)(A)(i).

A USSH is a U.S. person who owns (pursuant to the attribution rules of §§958(a) and (b)) 10% or more of the total vote *or* value of a foreign corporation. [2] Thus, if a USSH sells his stock to another U.S. person, only the U.S. person holding the shares at year end (or the last day of the year the corporation is CFC) is subject to the subpart F provisions.

A CFC is any foreign corporation if USSHs own *more than* 50% of: (1) the total combined voting power; *or* (2) the total value of the stock of the corporation. A U.S. person is deemed to own stock of a foreign corporation that it owns directly, indirectly, or constructively. §§951(b); 957(a); 958(a)(1) and 958(b).

Sometimes the rules can yield strange results. Consider the following ownership structure: FC owns 100% of USCo and 100% of FC1. Under the constructive ownership rules of §318(a)(3)(C), USCo would be treated as owning 100% of FC1–a corporation is deemed to own the shares (FC1) held by a 50%-or-more shareholder (FC). Before the TCJA, former §954(b)(4) called off attribution under this rule from foreign persons–FC in this example.

The TCJA repealed former §954(b)(4) so that FC1 is now considered to be owned 100% by USCo and is therefore a CFC. Crazy, right? Remember though that the only USSHs that have subpart F inclusions are direct and indirect shareholders and not persons who own stock constructively. Section 951(a)(1) limits subpart F inclusions to USSHs who own stock within the meaning of *§958(a)*, which is only direct and indirect shareholdings and not constructive shareholders. Being a CFC, however, brings with it many limitations on payments, deductions, and reporting obligations that didn't apply prior to the TCJA. New regulations under §958 issued in 2020 mitigate somewhat the effect of this change.

Definition of CFC Problems

1. FC, a foreign corporation is owned 50-50 by IBM and Sony (Japan). Is it a CFC? Is IBM a USSH?

    a) What if FC is owned 50-50 by IBM (Japan), a Japanese subsidiary of IBM, and Sony (Japan)?

    b) What if FC is owned 50-50 by IBM (US) and Sony (US), a wholly owned U.S. subsidiary of Sony (Japan)?

2. Eleven unrelated U.S. individuals each own 9.09% of the voting stock of FC, a foreign corporation. Is FC a CFC? Are any of the individuals USSHs?

[2] Prior to the TCJA, the test for being a USSH focused solely on voting power.

3. The stock of FC is held by the following (unrelated) U.S. persons as follows: A owns 50%; B, C, D, E, F, and G each own 8.33%

4. FC, a foreign corporation is owned 50-50 by IBM and Sony. In addition, IBM owns 1 share of Sony. Is it a CFC? [§958(a)(1) and (2)]

5. Why would a U.S. shareholder want to create CFC status? [§904(d)(3)]

6. Assume the stock of FC is held equally among Joan, a U.S. person, and her 10 U.S. family members–lineal descendants and ancestors–9.09% each). Is FC a CFC? [951(b); 957(a); 958(b); 318(a)(1)(A)]

7. Assume that 100% of the stock of FC is held by Joan, a U.S. person. Is Ana, her daughter, a USSH? [§951(b)] Does Ana have any subpart F inclusion for the year?

8. Assume that 50% of the stock of FC is held by Joan, a U.S. person. Unrelated U.S. persons, Maria and her son, Jesse, own 9% and 5% respectively. Is FC is CFC? Is Joan, Maria, or Jesse a USSH?

9. Same facts as previous question and FC has 100 of subpart F income for 2022 (assume that it has no other income). How much does each shareholder include in income under section 951(a)(2)?

10. FC is a foreign corporation 100% owned by IBM and earns $5 million of subpart F income for 2022. How much does IBM include in income under section 951(a)(1)(A)?

11. IBM owns 100% of the stock FC from Jan 1 until May 26 when it sells 60% to Virgin. FC earns $100 of subpart F income for the entire year. What's IBM's subpart F inclusion? [§951(a)(2)]

12. IBM owns 40% of the stock FC which earns $100 of subpart F income for the entire year. IBM buys the remaining 60% from Virgin on May 26. What's IBM's subpart F inclusion? [§951(a)(2)]

13. FC is owned 60% by IBM and 40% by Oracle. IBM buys out Oracle on May 26. What are IBM and Oracle's subpart F inclusions?

14. FC is owned 100% by U.K. corporation. IBM buys 100% of FC on June 30. If FC's subpart F income is $100, what's IBM's inclusion? What if FC distributed 25 before the sale? What if FC distributed 75 before the sale?

✠

9.3 Overview of 951 Inclusions and Special Rules

Code: 951(a)(1)(A) and (B); 952(a) and (c)(1)(A); 954(a) and (b); and 961(a)

Once a corporation is a CFC at any time during the year, each U.S. shareholder on the last day of the year that the corporation is a CFC (generally year end) must include in income: (1) its pro rata share of the CFC's *subpart F income*, and (2) the §956 amount, which relates to the investment of earnings by the CFC in U.S. property. §951(a)(1)(A) and (B). In addition, each U.S. shareholder must also include its pro rata share of GILTI.

Important categories of subpart F income are insurance income (defined in §953) and foreign base company income (determined under §954). §952(a)(1) and (3). The amount of subpart F income for any given year is limited, however, to the CFC's current E&Ps. §952(c)(1)(A). We will focus solely on foreign base company income (FBCI).

FBCI consists of foreign personal holding company income (FPHCI), foreign base company sales income (FBCSaI), and foreign base company services income (FBCSerI).

Foreign Base Company Income.

A couple of special rules apply to CFCs earning FBCI. If a CFC's FBCI and gross insurance income are less than the lesser of 5% of gross income or $1 million, then none of the CFC's gross income is FBCI or insurance income. §954(b)(3). If, however, the FBCI and insurance income exceed 70% of the CFC's gross income, then all of the gross income will be FBCI or insurance income. Also, FBCI and insurance income do not include income that was subject to a foreign tax rate greater than 90% of the maximum in §11 (18.9% in 2022). §954(b)(4). This is referred to as the high-tax exception to subpart F. The rules for computing FBCI are set out in Reg. §1.954-1.

When a USSH has an inclusion of income under §951(a)–subpart F income or investment in U.S. property–its basis in its CFC shares is increased by the amount of the inclusion. §961(a). The purpose of this rule is to prevent double taxation when the USSH sells its shares. For example, assume that a USSH forms a CFC and contributes $100 to the CFC, which earns $10 of subpart F. If the CFC's basis were not increased by the $10 subpart F inclusion, when the USSH sold the CFC shares, it would report a gain of $10 ($110 amount realized (the value of corporation) minus his $100 basis). The USSH would thus be taxed twice on the CFC's $10 of earnings.

If the USSH owns the stock of the CFC indirectly through a foreign entity, the USSH adjusts its basis of its ownership interest in the foreign entity. §961(a). If the intermediate foreign entity is also a CFC, §961(c) authorizes the Treasury to promulgate regulations providing for appropriate basis adjustments in both the directly and indirectly held CFCs. To date, no regulations have been issued.

As discussed in more detail below, when the earnings that have been taxed under subpart F or an investment in U.S. property are actually distributed to a USSH, the earnings are excluded from income under §959, and the USSH must reduce its basis in the stock of the CFC (or intermediate foreign entity) under §961(b).

If the USSH of a CFC is a U.S. corporation and has a §951 inclusion, the U.S. corporation is treated as having deemed paid the foreign taxes attributable to the subpart F income. Thus, subpart F inclusions can bring with them deemed paid credits. When the earnings that were previously taxed under §951 are actually received, they will not bring with them any deemed paid credits. §961(b).

9.4 Foreign Base Company Income

Code:	954(c), (d), and (e); 954(h) and (i) (skim)
Regulations:	1.954-1 (Calculation of FBCI)–skim very, very lightly

9.4.1 Foreign Personal Holding Company Income

Code:	954(c)
Regulations:	1.954-2(b)(5)(ii); -2(b)(6); -2)(d)(1), (2), and (3) (skim the examples)

FPHCI consists of portfolio-type income–interest, dividends, rents, and royalties–arising from the investment of easily movable capital. Congress believed that this capital could have been as easily invested directly by the U.S. owners and deferral is therefore inappropriate. Various categories of transactions generate portfolio-type income that constitutes FPHCI, but if the income is connected with the active conduct of the CFC's business, for example *rents* derived from operating a rental car business, it loses its character as FPHCI and is not taxed as subpart F. Note, it may be picked up as GILTI.

FPHCI is basically passive income.

Included generally in FPHCI are dividends, interest, rents, royalties, annuities, and the net gains from the sale of property that produces dividends and interest or that does not produce any income. Thus, this provision covers gains from the sale of non-dividend paying stock, options, forwards, and futures. §954(c)(1)(A) and (B); Reg. §1.954-2(e)(3). If the property is held for use in the CFC's business, however, gains and losses are not FPHCI. Reg. §1.954-2(e)(3)(ii)–(4). Thus, gains from the sale of stock of a subsidiary are FPHCI, but gains arising from the sale of the CFC's business property are not. This distinction can exploited by taxpayers through the check-the-box regime. *See Dover Corporation v. CIR* below. For dealers of bonds, stocks, forwards, options, and notional principal contracts, income from such property is not FPHCI. §954(c)(2)(C).

Same country dividend and interest exclusion.

Dividends or interest are excluded from FPHCI if the CFC receives the dividends or interest from a related corporation organized in the same country and which has a substantial part of its trade or business assets located in the same foreign country. §954(c)(3)(A)(i). This exception is intended to permit the tax-free movement of earnings from the manufacturing activities of one CFC to another CFC located in the same country. Consequently, this exception does not apply to interest that reduces the payor's subpart F income. For example, if the payor CFC earns subpart F income and the interest paid is deducted against that income, it would not qualify. §954(c)(3)(B). In addition, the dividend exception does not apply to any earnings of the dividend-paying CFC that were accumulated during the period which the recipient did not directly or indirectly own the CFC. §954(c)(3)(C).

The check-the-box regime has removed some of the bite of this provision. For example, assume that a Dutch CFC owns 100% of the stock of a Swiss CFC. Dividends or interest paid by the Swiss CFC to the Dutch CFC would not be eligible for the same-country exclusion. If, however, the Swiss CFC were a disregarded entity, earnings could be transferred from the Swiss CFC to the Dutch CFC without generating any subpart F income, even though for foreign tax purposes the payments would have tax significance.

A similar exclusion (and exception to the exclusions) applies to rents and royalties received from *related* corporations organized in the same country as the recipient. §954(c)(3)(A)(ii). The exception facilitates the separation of holding companies that own title to intellectual or real property that is licensed to corporations carrying on active businesses in the same country. Rents and royalties derived in the active conduct of a trade or business and which are *not* received from related persons are also not FPHCI. §954(c)(2)(A) and Reg. §1.954-2(b)(6). This exception encompasses such businesses as hotels, rental car companies, and intellectual property licensing companies.

Same country exlusion of rents and royalties.

For post-2005 tax years, §954(c)(6) provides that dividends, interest, rents and royalties are not FPHCI if they are received from a related corporation and if the income is not attributable to the payor corporation's income which is subpart F. The rules for determining whether income is attributable to a particular category of income–subpart F or non-subpart F–are the same rules used in determining whether interest, dividends, or subpart F inclusions from a CFC are allocable to the passive category or general category for purposes of calculating the the foreign tax credit limitation under §904. This rule greatly facilities the tax-free movement of business earnings among CFCs but may also inappropriately lead to the deferral of income that was previously subpart F income when the payment is deductible. For example, interest paid to a CFC in a tax haven could possible qualify under this provision, provided that none of the interest was allocable to the payor corporation's subpart F income. This provision was originally supposed to expire in 2009, but not surprisingly, it's still alive and kicking.

§954(c)(6) permits the tax-free movement of non-subpart F E&Ps. This is a very important rule for U.S. multinationals.

FPHCI includes other similar types of income. Net gains from commodities transactions, except hedging transactions or gains and losses from selling commodities if the commodities are inventories or used in the CFC's business, are FPHCI, as are interest equivalents, substitute dividends, and notional principal contract income. §§954(c)(1)(C), (D), (E), (F), and (G).

FPHCI also covers amounts received under a contract to furnish personal services if a person other than the CFC can designate the service provider or amounts received from the sale or disposition of such a contract when the service provider owns at least 25% of the CFC's stock during the year. §954(c)(1)(I).

Section 954(h) expanded the exceptions to the FPHCI prong of the subpart F regime to include the FPHCI of CFCs predominantly engaged in the banking and financing business. A similar rule applies to insurance companies. §954(i). The rationale for this rule is that banking and financing businesses earn FPHCI as part of their active business and that such income therefore is similar to active income earned by manufacturing companies and should be eligible for deferral. Although enacted as a temporary measure in 1997, this provision, more than two decades later, shows no signs of extinction.

Dover Corporation v. CIR

122 T.C. 324 (2004)

HALPERN, J.

Sale of H & C
Background

[On June 30, 1997, Dover UK, a wholly owned subsidiary of Dover Corporation, and Dover Corporation entered into an agreement with Thyssen Industrie Holdings U.K. PLC (Thyssen), a German corporation registered in England and Wales, and its German parent, Thyssen Industrie AG, for the sale by Dover UK to Thyssen of the stock of H & C, a UK corporation. Under UK law, beneficial title to the H & C shares passed from Dover UK to Thyssen on July 11, 1997, when an escrow condition was satisfied. For US tax purposes, gain from the sale of stock of a controlled foreign corporation (CFC) (a corporation owned or controlled by US persons) is foreign personal holding company income (FPHCI) and is currently taxed to the US owners. Income from the sale of business property, however, is not FPHCI. At the time the case was decided, such income would have been subject to US tax only when it was remitted. After the TCJA, the income could constitute GILTI and therefore be currently taxable.]

Retroactive Election To Treat H & C as a Disregarded Entity

By letter dated December 3, 1998, [Dover] requested that respondent grant an extension of time, pursuant to sections 301.9100-1(c) and 301.9100-3, for H & C to file a retroactive election to be a disregarded entity for Federal tax purposes (the request for 9100 relief). Specifically, [Dover] requested: "H & C be granted an extension of time to make an election: (a) * * * to be disregarded as an entity separate from its owner for U.S. tax purposes and (b) effective immediately prior to the sale of stock in H & C by Dover UK to Thyssen UK." In the request for 9100 relief, petitioner stated that the date of the sale was June 30, 1997, and, on the Form 8832, Entity Classification Election (Form 8832), attached to the request for 9100 relief, it set forth June 30, 1997, as the proposed effective date of the election.

. . . [The CIR] granted to H & C "an extension of time for making the election to be disregarded as an entity separate from its owner for federal tax purposes, effective immediately prior to the sale on * * * [June 30, 1997], until 60 days following the date of this letter." Respondent, however, added the following caveat:

> no inference should be drawn from this letter that any gain from the sale of * * * [H & C's] assets immediately following its election to be disregarded as an entity separate from its owner gives rise to gain that is not [FPHCI].

On or about October 10, 1999, H & C made an election on Form 8832 to be disregarded as a separate entity. The Form 8832 specifies that the election is to be effective beginning June 30, 1997.

. . . This case presents an issue of first impression and, insofar as we are aware, the first occasion that any court has had to opine on the impact of the so-called check-the-box regulations on the application of a specific provision of the Code, in this case, section 954(c)(1)(B)(iii) (defining, in part, FPHCI). . . .

The Check-the-Box Regulations

Section 301.7701-3(a) sets forth the general rule that "[a] business entity that is not classified as a corporation * * * can elect its classification for federal tax purposes as provided in this section."

In pertinent part, section 301.7701-3(g)(1)(iii), provides:

> (iii) Association to disregarded entity. If an eligible entity classified as an association elects * * * to be disregarded as an entity separate from its owner, the following is deemed to occur: The association distributes all of its assets and liabilities to its single owner in liquidation of the association.

Section 301.7701-2(a), states that, "if * * * [an] entity is disregarded, its activities are treated in the same manner as a sole proprietorship, branch, or division of the owner."

Under section 301.7701-3(c)(1)(i), a classification election, including an election to change classification, is made by filing a Form 8832 with the IRS service center designated on that form. Under subdivision (iii), the election is effective "on the date specified by the entity on Form 8832" if, as in this case, one is specified. Under section 301.7701-3(g)(3)(i), an election to change classification "is treated as occurring at the start of the day for which the election is effective," and "[a]ny transactions that are deemed to occur * * * as a result of a change in classification [e.g., in the case of a change in classification from association to disregarded entity, the deemed liquidation] are treated as occurring immediately before the close of the day before the election is effective." For example, if H & C's disregarded entity election is effective as of the start of business on June 30, 1997, the deemed liquidation of H & C is treated as occurring immediately before the close of business on June 29, 1997.

The making of a disregarded entity election "is considered to be the adoption of a plan of liquidation immediately before the deemed liquidation," thereby qualifying the parties to the deemed liquidation for tax-free treatment under sections 332 and 337. Sec. 301.7701-3(g)(2)(ii). Lastly, section 301.7701-3(g)(2)(i), provides:

> (2) Effect of elective changes.–(i) In general. The tax treatment of a change in the classification of an entity for federal tax purposes by election under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section is determined under all relevant provisions of the Internal Revenue Code and general principles of tax law, including the step transaction doctrine.

The preamble to the 1997 proposed regulations, which contains the identical provision, explains the purpose of the above quoted provision:

> This provision * * * is intended to ensure that the tax consequences of an elective change will be identical to the consequences that would have occurred if the taxpayer had actually taken the steps described in the * * * regulations. [....]

...Petitioner argues that "the check-the-box regulations * * * impose continuity of business enterprise as a consequence of * * * [a disregarded entity] election," citing section 301.7701-2(a). In pertinent part, that regulation provides: "If * * * [a business entity with only one owner] is disregarded, its activities are treated in the same manner as a sole proprietorship, branch or division of the owner." Petitioner argues: "As a consequence [of the above-quoted regulation], there was as a matter of law and under respondent's own check-the-box regulations * * * a continuing business use of H & C's assets, which were deemed to be a branch or division of Dover UK."

C. Analysis and Application of Authorities

Respondent specifically acknowledges that, for tax purposes, H & C's disregarded entity election constituted a deemed section 332 liquidation of H & C into Dover UK, whereby H & C became a branch or division of Dover UK.

Respondent refers to the disregarded entity election as a "check-the-box liquidation" and states that there is no difference between it and an actual section 332 liquidation.

Accordingly, the principal question before us is whether, attendant to a section 332 liquidation, the transferee parent corporation succeeds to the business history of its liquidated subsidiary with the result that the subsidiary's assets used in its trade or business constitute assets used in the parent's trade or business upon receipt of those assets by the parent.

Because Dover UK's disregarded entity election is characterized as an actual liquidation of H & C for income tax purposes, among the undisputed tax consequences are the following: (1) Dover UK recognized neither gain nor loss on its deemed receipt of H & C's assets, see sec. 332(a); (2) it succeeded to H & C's basis in those assets, see sec. 334(b); and (3) it would add H & C's holding period to its own (deemed) holding period in those assets, see sec. 1223(2). Moreover, the deemed-received assets did not constitute a single, mass asset with a unitary holding period, but comprised the numerous classes of both tangible and intangible property necessary to constitute a going elevator installation and service business (e.g., tools, spare parts, fixtures, and accounts receivable). Each item deemed received by Dover UK came with a distinct, carryover basis and an existing holding period.

Agreeing, as he must, to the foregoing description of the tax consequences resulting to Dover UK from its deemed receipt of H & C's assets, respondent, nevertheless, argues: "Dover UK must * * * use, or hold for use, such assets for the requisite period of time in its trade or business before Dover UK is allowed to exclude from FPHCI the gain from the [deemed] sale of those assets." Respondent refuses to attribute H & C's business history to Dover UK:

> Dover UK had a separate identity from H & C and the business of H & C (installing and servicing elevators) was not the business of Dover UK (a holding company). In addition, Dover UK never intended to use the assets in an elevator business. It acquired the assets for the purpose of selling those assets and avoiding FPHCI.

The arguments of the parties concerning whether we must deem Dover UK to have succeeded to H & C's business history center on section 381, which provides that the acquiring corporation in a section 332 liquidation succeeds to the various tax attributes of the distributing corporation described in section 381(c). While section 381(c) does not list among the carryover attributes the distributing corporation's business history, we agree with petitioner that respondent's denial that Dover UK succeeded to H & C's business history is inconsistent with his position in Rev. Rul. 75-223, Rev. Rul. 77-376, G.C.M. 37,054 (Mar. 21, 1977), and a number of private letter rulings. . . . The crucial finding in all of the rulings discussed above is that, in any corporate amalgamation involving the attribute carryover rules of section 381, the surviving or recipient corporation is viewed as if it had always conducted the business of the formerly separate corporation(s) whose assets are acquired by the surviving corporation. ...

In Rauenhorst v. Commissioner, we refused "to allow * * * [IRS] counsel to argue the legal principles of * * * opinions against the principles and public guidance articulated in the Commissioner's currently outstanding revenue rulings." Id. at 170-171. Consistent with our holding in Rauenhorst, we refuse to allow respondent to argue the legal principles of Acro Manufacturing Co. v. Commissioner, 39 T.C. 377, (1962), against the principles subsequently articulated in Rev. Rul. 75-223, 1975-2 C.B. 109, Rev. Rul. 77-376, 1977-2 C.B. 107, and G.C.M. 37,054 (Mar. 21, 1977). We therefore consider respondent to have conceded that, as a direct result of a section 332 liquidation of an operating subsidiary, the surviving parent corporation is considered as having been engaged in the liquidated subsidiary's preliquidation trade or business, with the result that the assets of that trade or business are deemed assets used in the surviving parent's trade or business at the time of receipt. See Rauenhorst v. Commissioner, supra at 170-171, 173. As stated by respondent on brief, pursuant to section 301.7701-3(g)(1)(ii) and (2)(i), "there is no difference between a check-the-box liquidation and an actual liquidation." Therefore, notwithstanding our holding in Acro Manufacturing Co. v. Commissioner, supra, we conclude that respondent has conceded that Dover UK's deemed sale of the H & C assets immediately after the check-the-box liquidation of H & C constituted a sale of property used in Dover UK's business within the meaning of section 1 .954-2(e)(3)(ii) through (iv).

Respondent's acknowledgment that the business history and activities of a subsidiary carry over to its parent in connection with a section 332 liquidation of the subsidiary is also reflected in section 301.7701-2(a), which provides that "if the entity is disregarded, its activities are treated in the same manner as a sole proprietorship, branch, or division of the owner". ... Thus, the plainly understood import of the cited regulation's use of the terms "branch" and "division" to describe the impact of the deemed section 332 liquidation resulting from a disregarded entity election with respect to an operating subsidiary (particularly in light of respondent's ruling position, as set forth supra) is that the activities of the business operation indirectly owned by the parent through its former subsidiary become the activities of a functional or operating business unit directly owned and conducted by the parent. It follows from the language of the regulation that the assets used in the business of the (deemed) liquidated subsidiary retain their status as assets used in the same business by the (deemed) branch or division of the parent.

We interpret our statement in Acro Manufacturing Co. v. Commissioner, 39 T.C. at 386, that the taxpayer "neither acquired nor used the Button assets in its business" as tantamount to a statement that the Button business never became an operating branch or division of the taxpayer. Therefore, the Secretary and the Commissioner, in effect, rejected our position in that case by issuing section 301.7701-2(a), as well as Rev. Rul. 75-223, Rev. Rul. 77-376, and G.C.M. 37,054.

Finally, we note that, consistent with his admonition in the preamble to the final check-the-box regulations, T.D. 8697, 1997-1 C .B. at 216, that "Treasury and the IRS will continue to monitor carefully the uses of partnerships [and, by extension, disregarded entities] in the international context and will take appropriate action when * * * [such entities] are used to achieve results that are inconsistent with the policies and rules of particular Code provisions," respondent was, of course, free to amend his regulations to require a minimum period of continuous operation of a foreign disregarded entity's business, prior to the disposition of that business, as a condition precedent to treating the owner as having been engaged in the trade or business for purposes of characterizing the gain or loss. But, in the absence of respondent's exercise of that authority, we must apply the regulation as written. ...

Conclusion

Dover UK's gain on the deemed sale of the H & C assets does not constitute FPHCI... ✠

FPHCI Problems

1. CFC receives: 100 of bank interest; 100 of interest from a Virgin PLC bond; 50 of NPC income; 70 of substitute dividends; 100 from the sale of stock of IBM. Which of the preceding items are FPHCI (disregard the de minimis exception and full inclusion rule)?

2. CFC buys a building and rents it out for years 1 and 2. In year 3, it converts the building to use in its trade or business. A couple of years later, it sells the building for a gain. Is the gain FPHCI? Reg. §§1.954-2(a)(3); 1.954-2(e)(3)(iii).

3. CFC owns and rents out a building. The CFC hires outside managers to manage it. Is the rental income FPHCI? Reg. §1.954-2(c)(3), Ex. 3.

4. CFC holds a portfolio of photographs that its photographers have taken and that it licenses. Is the royalty income FPHCI? What if CFC purchases a portfolio of photographs and licenses the copyrights. Is the royalty income FPHCI? Reg. §1.954-2(d)(1), (2), and (3), Examples.

5. XY, a comely Hollywood actress, is hired to co-star in a new feature film. She forms a foreign corporation that will sign the contract obliging her to act in the film and receive the compensation. Assume that this arrangement would be respected for U.S. tax purposes, *i.e.*, that the

income paid to the foreign corporation would be the corporation's (and not XY's) income. Is the income FPHCI? §954(c)(1)(H).

✠

Last modified: Mar. 25, 23; CFC_1_25Mar23

9.4.2 Foreign Base Company Sales Income

Code:	954(d)
Regulations:	1.954-3(a)(2)-(a)(4) (skim lightly some of the examples in -3(a)(4)(iv)(d); -3(b)(4), Examples 1 and 2

The abusive use of foreign base companies was a primary target of the subpart F regime. Congress was particularly concerned with transactions that resulted in separating the income of a selling (or sales) subsidiary, usually incorporated in a low-tax country, from the manufacturing activities of related corporation, usually carried on in a high-tax country.

Income from property manufactured or produced in the CFC's country of incorporation or sold for use in the CFC's country of incorporation is not FBCSalI.

FBCSalI consists of income—including profits, commissions, and fees—from purchases or sales of personal property where: (1) a related person is either the buyer or seller; (2) the purchased property is manufactured, produced, grown, or extracted outside the CFC's country of formation; and (3) the property is sold for use, consumption, or disposition outside that country. §954(d)(1). FBCSalI also includes income a CFC earns from acting as an agent—the "on behalf of" language of the statute—for a related person. For purposes of section 954, *related* is defined to mean persons in control of or who are controlled by the CFC (or controlled by the same persons that control the CFC), where *control* is ownership of more than 50% of the relevant interests of the controlled or controlling entity. §954(d)(3).

Manufacturing Exception

The manufacturing exception.

The regulations, originally issued in 1964, provide an important exception to FBCSalI for income from the sale of property to any person if the property is manufactured or produced by the CFC. Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(i). This portion of the regulations was substantially modernized in regulations finalized in December, 2008, and which are effective for tax years beginning after June 30, 2009. The new regulations recognize multinationals often have extensive cross-border manufacturing networks and that a CFC through its employees can make significant contributions to the manufacturing process carried on more efficiently by third-party contract manufacturers. The regulations permit the CFC to treat such property as being manufactured by the CFC for FBCSalI purposes.

Purchased property is considered to be manufactured if the CFC *substantially transforms* the property, for example, converting wood pulp into paper, steel rods into screws, or tuna fish into canned tuna. Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(ii). In the case of component parts, if the CFC's activities are considered "substantial" and are generally considered to constitute manufacturing, production, or construction, the sale of the property composed of the component parts will be treated as the sale of a manufactured product rather than the sale of component parts. Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(i) and (iii). Under a safe-harbor provision, this test is satisfied if conversion costs (direct labor and factory burden) are 20% or greater of the total cost of goods sold, provided the activities are not packaging, repackaging, labeling, or minor assembly operations. Packaging, repackaging, labeling, or minor assembly operations will not constitute manufacturing. Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(iii).

Substantial contribution test for property manufactured by 3rd parties.

Under the *substantial contribution* test, if property is manufactured, produced, or constructed by a third party and the CFC's employees substantially contribute to the manufacture, production, or construction, the property will be deemed to have been manufactured, produced, or construction by the CFC. Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(iv). Factors to be considered in determining whether a CFC makes a substantial contribution to the manufacture of personal property include: (1) oversight and direction of the activities or process (including management of the risk of loss) pursuant to which the property is manufactured under the principles of Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(ii) and (iii); (2) performance of manufacturing activities that are insufficient to satisfy the tests provided in Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(ii) or (iii); (3) control of the raw materials, work-in-process and finished goods; (4) management of the manufacturing profits; (5) material selection; (6) vendor selection; (7) control of logistics; (8) quality control; and (9) direction of the development, protection, and use of trade secrets, technology, product design and design specifications, and other intellectual property used in manufacturing the product. Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(iv)(b).

Priv. Ltr. Rul. 201206003 addresses application of the same-country manufacturing exception of Reg. §1.954-3(a)(2).

Priv. Ltr. Rul. 201206003

Feb. 10, 2012

. . .

FACTS

Taxpayer is a U.S. publicly traded multinational company and a leading global provider of Products. Taxpayer conducts activities directly and through domestic and foreign subsidiaries. Taxpayer, directly or indirectly, wholly owns all of the issued and outstanding shares of certain controlled foreign corporations ("CFCs"), within the meaning §957(a), including Corporation X, which was created under the laws of Country 1.

Corporation Y is a publicly traded multinational corporation that is not related to Taxpayer, or any of Taxpayer's subsidiaries and other affiliated groups, within the meaning of §954(d)(3). Corporation Y was created under the laws of Country 1. Corporation Y is a leading manufacturer of Products.

Pursuant to an agreement between Taxpayer affiliates and Corporation Y affiliates, Corporation Y and its affiliates perform physical manufacturing activities for Products (as described below), and sell finished Products to Taxpayer affiliates, including Corporation X, for distribution in Taxpayer's supply chains in Region. Corporation X resells Products to various Taxpayer distribution center affiliates that are related persons within the meaning of §954(d)(3). Taxpayer distribution center affiliates generally on-sell Products to Taxpayer sales entities, which, in turn, sell Products to third party customers generally within the same jurisdiction as the applicable Taxpayer sales entity. The distribution of Products makes up a significant portion of Taxpayer's Business.

The manufacture of Products by Corporation Y and its affiliates is a multistep process and entails several stages of manufacturing in multiple jurisdictions that involve component parts production and final assembly, with approximately b component parts embedded in each of the Products. Notwithstanding the total components, most of which are purchased as raw materials, Corporation Y manufactures several critical component parts incorporated in Products exclusively in Country 1, as described below.

In addition, Corporation Y and its affiliates conduct finishing manufacturing activities with respect to Products in countries other than Country 1, as set forth below.

Certain component parts are critical to the finished Products from both a value and cost perspective ("Critical Component Parts"). Of the approximately b component parts in each of the Products, c parts, with respect to Product 1, and d parts, with respect to Product 2, are Critical Component Parts. Of the Critical Component Parts, e parts, with respect to Product 1, and f parts, with respect to Product 2, are manufactured by Corporation Y exclusively in Country 1 (collectively, "Country 1 Manufactured Component Parts").

The Country 1 Manufactured Component Parts are manufactured exclusively in Country 1 for certain essential competitive reasons, including quality control and protection of critical, competitively-advantaged intellectual property inherent in the manufacturing of the component parts. Manufacturing activities are performed by a significant number of employees of Corporation Y in factories located in Country 1. However, Products do not bear the moniker "Made in Country 1," and are identified in certain reports provided by Corporation Y as non-Country 1 manufactured Products.

The finishing manufacturing activities with respect to Products are performed outside of Country 1 at finishing manufacturing plants located outside of Country 1. The activities performed at the plants include the manufacture of component parts embedded in Products, the assembly of Products and packaging, labeling and shipping of Products. Products finished in these plants are designated as "Made in ———", with the jurisdiction of the finishing manufacturing plant determining the applicable designation. Corporation Y's finishing manufacturing activities in jurisdictions outside of Country 1 are conducted through wholly-owned subsidiaries of Corporation Y in those jurisdictions. The largest finishing manufacturing subsidiary outside of Country 1 is located in Country 2.

Taxpayer represents that the manufacturing activities performed by Corporation Y in Country 1 with respect to the Country 1 Manufactured Component Parts are substantial in nature and "constitute the manufacture, production, or construction of property" with respect to finished Products within the meaning of Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(iii), and are substantial with respect to the manufacture of the finished Products as a whole.

In addition, Taxpayer believes that the manufacturing activities performed by Corporation Y and its affiliates with respect to Products in Country 2 may "constitute the manufacture, production, or construction of property" with respect to finished Products, within the meaning of Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(iii).

RULING REQUESTED

Income earned by Corporation X with respect to the sale of Products purchased from Corporation Y, or its affiliates, to a related person (within the meaning of §954(d)(3)) is not foreign base company sales income within the meaning of §954(d) because the income qualifies for the same country manufacturing exception under §954(d)(1)(A).

LAW

Section 954(d)(1) defines foreign base company sales income ("FBCSI") to mean income (whether in the form of profits, commissions, fees, or otherwise) derived in connection with: the purchase of personal property from a related person and its sale to any person, the sale of personal property to any person on behalf of a related person, the purchase of personal property from any person and its sale to a related person, or the purchase of personal property from any person on behalf of a related person where (A) the property which is purchased (or in the case of property sold on behalf of a related person, the property which is sold) is manufactured, produced, grown, or extracted outside the country under the laws of which the CFC is created or organized, and (B) the property is sold for use, consumption, or disposition outside such foreign country, or, in the case of property purchased on behalf of a related person, is purchased for use, consumption, or disposition outside such foreign country.

Section 954(d)(3) provides that a person is a related person with respect to a CFC if: (1) such person is an individual, corporation, partnership, trust, or estate which controls, or is controlled by, the CFC; or (2) such person is a corporation, partnership, trust, or estate which is controlled by the same person or persons which control the CFC. Control is defined as the direct or indirect ownership of more than 50 percent of the total voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote or the total value of a corporation, or more than 50 percent of the beneficial interest in a partnership.

Reg. §1.954-3(a)(2) provides that FBCSI does not include income derived in connection with the purchase and sale of personal property (or purchase or sale of personal property on behalf of a related person) in a transaction described in Reg. §1.954-3(a)(1) if the property is manufactured, produced, constructed, grown or extracted in the country under the laws of which the CFC that purchases and sells the property (or acts on behalf of a related person) is created or organized. The principles set forth in Reg. §1.954(a)(4)(ii) and (a)(4)(iii) apply under Reg. §1.954(a)(2) in determining what constitutes the manufacture, production, or construction of personal property, excluding the requirement set forth in Reg. §1.954(a)(4)(i) that the provisions of Reg. §1.954(a)(4)(ii) and (a)(4)(iii) may only be satisfied through the activities of employees of the corporation manufacturing, producing or constructing the personal property. The principles of Reg. §1.954(a)(4)(iv) apply under Reg. §1.954(a)(2) in determining what constitutes the manufacture, production or construction of personal property but only when the personal property is manufactured, produced or constructed by a person related to the CFC within the meaning of Reg. §1.954-1(f).

ANALYSIS

Taxpayer is a U.S. Shareholder of Corporation X, which is a CFC. Accordingly, Taxpayer is required to include amounts in income under §951(a)(1), including its pro rata share of Corporation X's subpart F income.

One type of subpart F income is FBCSI. In general, income derived by a CFC from the purchase and sale of property is FBCSI if the property is sold to a person that is a related person with respect to the CFC within the meaning of §954(d). However, pursuant to §954(d)(1)(A), the income is not FBCSI if the property is manufactured in the country in which the CFC is organized ("same country manufacturing exception").

Corporation X, which was created under the laws of Country 1, derives income from the sale of Products to related persons. However, pursuant to the same country manufacturing exception, Corporation X's sale of products will not generate FBCSI if another person physically manufactures the Products in Country 1.

Corporation X purchases Products from Corporation Y and its affiliates. Corporation Y and its affiliates manufacture Products in a multi-step process, which involves component parts production and final assembly, in multiple jurisdictions. Employees of Corporation Y and its affiliates conduct manufacturing activities with respect to Products in Country 1 and outside of Country 1. Specifically, the manufacturing activities with respect to the Country 1 Manufactured Component Parts are conducted by Corporation Y exclusively in Country 1, and manufacturing activities with respect to some component parts and final assembly are conducted by Corporation Y and its affiliates outside of Country 1.

Taxpayer has represented that the activities conducted by Corporation Y in Country 1 constitute manufacturing within the meaning of Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(iii) and are substantial with respect to the Products as a whole.

RULING

Based on the information submitted and the representations made, we rule as follows: Income earned by Corporation X with respect to the sale of Products purchased from Corporation Y, or its affiliates, to a related person (within the meaning of §954(d)(3)) is not FBCSI within the meaning of Code §954(d) because the income qualifies for the same country manufacturing exception under §954(d)(1)(A).

✠

Branch Rules

Another important part of the FBCSalI regime is the branch rule of §954(d)(2). Assume that a manufacturing CFC operates in a high-tax jurisdiction with a territorial tax system. To avoid foreign tax, the CFC could set up a sales branch in a low-tax jurisdiction. The *sales income* earned by the sales branch would be exempt from foreign tax imposed by the CFC's country of incorporation and subpart F, because under U.S. tax principles, the activities of a branch do not have separate tax significance and therefore the same person would be treated as manufacturing and selling. The branch thus could function as a tax haven, both for U.S. and foreign purposes. Under §954(d)(2) and Reg. §1.954-3(b), in certain circumstances the branch is treated as a wholly owned subsidiary of the CFC, thereby potentially generating FBCSalI.

The Branch rules of §954(d)(2).

The branch rule is triggered when use of branch has the same *tax effect* as the use of a separate CFC. Furthermore, it can apply to either a sales/purchase or a manufacturing branch located outside the CFC's country of incorporation.

In the case of a sales/purchase branch, the use of a branch will have the same tax effect as a separate CFC if the income allocated to *branch* is taxed at a rate less than 90% of and at least 5% points less than effective tax rate of the CFC. Reg. §1.954-3(b)(1)(i). In the case of a manufacturing branch, the use of a branch will have the same tax effect as a separate CFC if income allocated to *remainder of the CFC* is taxed at a rate less than 90% of and at least 5% points less than the effective tax rate of the branch country. Reg. §1.954-3(b)(1)(ii).

If the branch rule applies, the branch is treated as a separate subsidiary incorporated in the country where it's located. Reg.§1.954-3(b)(2)(i)(a). Property sold or purchased by a *sales/purchase branch* is treated as purchased or sold "on behalf" of the CFC by the branch. In essence, property is treated as having been transferred tax-free between the branch and the CFC after purchase and before sale, thereby *potentially* generating FBCSalI. Property sold or purchased by a CFC from the *manufacturing branch* is treated as made "on behalf" of the branch by the CFC. In essence, property is treated as having been transferred tax-free between the branch and the CFC after manufacture and before sale, thereby *potentially* generating FBCSalI.

After the original branch regulations were issued, the IRS issued Rev. Rul. 75-7, 1975-1 C.B. 224, which held that a CFC did not realize FBCSalI upon the purchase of ore concentrate from a related person that was converted into ferroalloy by an unrelated contract manufacturer and sold to unrelated persons. Under the facts of the ruling, the CFC retained substantial control over the manufacturing process and accordingly was treated as having substantially transformed the property. The ruling also held that because the contract manufacturer was located in a different country than the CFC, the branch rules were potentially applicable.

Subsequent to the issuance of Rev. Rul. 75-7, the Tax Court held in two cases, *Ashland Oil, Inc. v. CIR*, 95 TC 348 (1990) and *Vetco, Inc. v. CIR*, 95 TC 579 (1990), that an unrelated manufacturing corporation and a wholly owned subsidiary could not be treated as branches under the branch rule of section 954(d)(2). In response to these cases, the IRS issued Rev. Rul. 97-48, which revoked Rev. Rul. 75-7 and held that the activities of a separate contract manufacturer cannot be attributed to the CFC. Consequently, activities of contract manufacturers could no longer be treated as being carried out by the CFC that hired the contract manufacturer. It was clear that the manufacturing regulations would need to be revisited to take into account modern international manufacturing processes.

The regulations issued in 2008 also significantly modify and modernize the branch rules. In particular, the regulations provide guidance for applying the branch rule when more than one branch engages in manufacturing. In addition, the regulations incorporate a presumption that if a branch satisfies the physical manufacturing test, the remainder of the CFC will be presumed not to make a substantial contribution to the manufacture of the property.

One of the most discussed international tax cases, outside of the §482 arena, in the last decade is *Whirlpool Financial Corporation v. CIR*, 19 F.4th 944 (2022), *cert. denied*, 143 S. Ct. 443 (2023), in which the 4th Circuit upheld the CIR's determination that the branch rules applied to Whirlpool. The case vividly illustrates the contontions U.S. multinationals will go through to attempt (and fail) to structure their supply chains to fall within the manufacturing exception to avoid generating FBCSI. The case is also instructive on how judges interprete statutes and the role of regulations where the statute is found to not be ambiguous. Leg Reg never dies.

The Whirlpool ownership structure below is a bit complicated because it was set up to not only potentially garner not only U.S. tax benefits but also Mexican tax benefits. Whirlpool U.S. owned indirectly a Luxemburg CFC, *Whirlpool Overseas Manufacturing* ("Lux"), which, in turn, owned a Mexican entity, *Whirlpool International* ("WIN"). For U.S. tax purposes, WIN was a disregard entity. WIN had zero employees and Lux had one part-time employee. Not a lot of economic substance there, eh?

Whirlpool U.S. owned 100% of another Mexican entity, Whirlpool Mexico (Whirlpool Mex), which owns two Mexican subsidiaries, Commerical Arcos and Industrias Arcos. Commerical performed administrative funcions and Industrias manufactured refrigerators and washing machines for Whirlpool Mex; Industrias owned the real estate, plant, and equipment to make the applicances.

So, you ask, how did Lux produce the washing machines that were sold to Whirlpool US with so few employees itself? Industrias and Comercial subcontracted their employees to WIN, and Industrias sold its manufacturing tools to WIN, leased its real estate to WIN, and sold its machinery and equipment and unfinished appliances to WIN. Lux and WIN entered into a manufacturing supply agreement under which WIN provided manufacturing services using Industria's employees and Lux's equipment. Lux paid WIN a fee for its manfacturing services.

Lux, in turn, entered into a supply agreement with Whirlpool U.S. in which it agreed to supply Whirlpool U.S. with appliances, and Whirlpool U.S. agreed to pay Lux an arm's length price for those wonderful appliances.

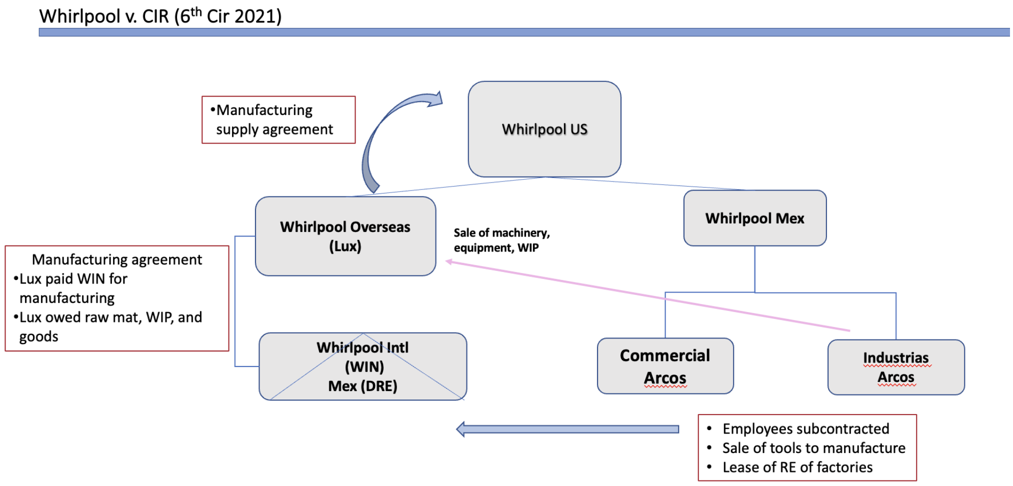


Figure 9.1: Whirlpool Ownership Structure

Please read both the majority opinion and dissent. The majority opinion focuses solely on the branch issue, and it determines that the Whirlpool structure is subject to the branch rules without regard to the regulations. The dissent, however, addresses the application of the branch rules via the regulations and then applies the manufacturing exception to FBCSI. Which do you believe was the better approach?

Whirlpool Financial Corporation v. CIR
19 F. 4th 944 (2022)

Kethledge, J.

. . .

I.A.

Before 1962, the income of a foreign subsidiary of an American corporation generally was not subject to taxation in the United States until that income was distributed to the American parent. This regime encouraged American companies to structure their operations so as to shift their income to foreign subsidiaries, whose income would not be subject to taxation in the United States. The American parent could thereby defer indefinitely any taxation in the United States of the income shifted to the foreign subsidiary.

By 1961, the practice of shifting income to foreign subsidiaries for purposes of tax deferral had become widespread among multinational corporations. . . .

As an example of this practice, suppose that, in 1961, an American company created a subsidiary in a foreign country—say, Mexico—which then manufactured goods for the American parent. If the Mexican subsidiary sold the finished goods directly to the American parent at a price reflecting the cost of manufacturing them, the American parent would pay tax on whatever profit–say, $10 million–that it earned from sales of those goods to third-party vendors. But suppose instead that the American parent created a second subsidiary in a country—say, Switzerland—that did not tax income from sales of goods manufactured elsewhere. The Mexican subsidiary could then sell the goods at a low price to the Swiss subsidiary, which could then sell them to the American parent at a relatively high price. Suppose the Swiss subsidiary's profit on those sales was $6 million. That would shift $6 million of profit from the American parent—whose income was subject to taxation in the United States—to the Swiss subsidiary, whose income (prior to the enactment of the provisions at issue here) was not subject to taxation in its home country or in the United States. The American parent could thereby defer, indefinitely, paying any tax on the $6 million.

Congress sought to prevent this kind of tax avoidance when, in 1962, it enacted Subpart F of the Internal Revenue Code. Subpart F taxes an American corporation directly on certain kinds of income held by its foreign subsidiaries—which Congress referred to as "controlled foreign corporations" ("CFCs"). ... Subpart F includes a CFC's foreign base company sales income.

Under Subpart F of the Code, two provisions determine whether a CFC has generated FBCSI. Section 954(d)(1) treats as FBCSI any income that a CFC derives from certain transactions with a "related person," which the Code defines basically to include entities related to the CFC (either as a parent, subsidiary, or entity controlled by the same entity that controls the CFC). The transactions described in §954(d)(1) are the kinds of transactions within a corporate structure–like the sale of products from the Swiss subsidiary to its American parent in the example described above–that American corporations often used (before the enactment of Subpart F) to defer taxation on income.

But under the tax laws of some countries–particularly those that employed a "territorial" system of taxation, under which income generated elsewhere typically is not taxed in the corporation's home country–a corporation could avoid taxation of income by conducting certain activities (e.g., selling or manufacturing) through a foreign branch or division, rather than through a separate subsidiary. Section 954(d)(2) applies when a CFC uses a foreign branch to achieve "substantially the same" tax effect—meaning the same tax-deferral effect—that American corporations had been able to achieve (before 1962) by parking income with a foreign subsidiary. And when the requirements of §954(d)(2) are met, the income "attributable to" the branch's activities "shall constitute foreign base company sales income of the controlled foreign corporation.

B

Whirlpool-US owned 100% of Whirlpool Mexico ("Whirlpool-Mex"), which was organized under Mexican law. Whirlpool-Mex in turn owned two Mexican subsidiaries: Commercial Arcos, which performed administrative functions; and Industrias Arcos, which manufactured refrigerators and washing machines for Whirlpool-Mex at two factories in Mexico. Industrias owned the real estate (land and buildings) for the two factories and the equipment used to make the appliances.

Industrias sold the finished appliances to Whirlpool-Mex, which in turn sold most of them to Whirlpool-US. Under Mexican law, Industrias paid a 28% tax on its income from manufacturing the appliances and Whirlpool-Mex paid a 28% tax on its income from its sale of appliances to Whirlpool-US.

Beginning in 2007, however, Whirlpool restructured its Mexican operations to avoid (or at least defer indefinitely) paying taxes on most of the income attributable to its Mexican operations. An express purpose of that restructuring, according to an internal Whirlpool PowerPoint presentation, was "[d]eferral of U.S. taxation of profits earned by [Whirlpool Overseas Manufacturing]." To that end, in May 2007, Whirlpool-US created Whirlpool Overseas Manufacturing ("Lux"), a wholly owned subsidiary organized under the laws of Luxembourg. (Technically, another of Whirlpool's subsidiaries, Whirlpool Luxembourg, owned Whirlpool Overseas Manufacturing. But Whirlpool Luxembourg was primarily a holding corporation. Thus, like the Tax Court, we disregard Whirlpool Luxembourg here.) Whirlpool also created another corporation, this time under Mexican law, called Whirlpool Internacional ("WIN"), which was wholly owned by Lux. WIN had zero employees; Lux had one, who worked part-time in Luxembourg.

Yet–on paper–Whirlpool's manufacturing operations in Mexico were conducted entirely by WIN and Lux. To that end, Industrias and Commercial Arcos "subcontracted" its hourly employees (and "seconded" most of its executives) to WIN. Industrias also sold to WIN parts and tools to manufacture the appliances, and leased to WIN the real estate (again, land and buildings) for Whirlpool's two factories in Mexico. Meanwhile, Industrias sold to Lux its machinery, equipment, and title to works-in-progress (i.e., unfinished appliances) at the two factories. Lux and WIN then entered into an agreement to manufacture the appliances: WIN provided manufacturing services, using Industrias's subcontracted employees and Lux's equipment (which had been purchased from Industrias); and Lux owned all the raw materials, works-in progress, and finished goods. Lux paid WIN an arm's length fee for WIN's manufacturing services.

Having made an agreement with its own subsidiary (namely WIN), Lux then made one with its parent. Specifically, Lux and Whirlpool-US entered into a Manufacturing Supply Agreement, under which Lux agreed to manufacture appliances according to Whirlpool-US's specifications (which Lux did pursuant to its agreement with WIN); and Whirlpool-US, in turn, agreed to pay Lux "an arms' [sic] length" price for the finished appliances. The agreement further provided that Whirlpool-US would take title to the appliances as soon as they were finished–i.e., while they remained on the factory floor. Lux also entered into an identical agreement with Whirlpool-Mex.

Meanwhile, on the ground in Mexico, nothing changed. The same employers (Industrias and Commercial Arcos) paid the same employees to make the same appliances in the same factories, just as before the restructuring. Only the underlying corporate arrangements had changed.

C.1.

But those arrangements were hardly arbitrary. In large part they tracked the requirements of Mexico's "Maquiladora Program," which (among other benefits) offered reduced tax rates for "foreign principals" (i.e., a foreign corporate parent) that met its requirements. To qualify, the foreign principal (in our case Lux, a CFC of Whirlpool-US) was required to enlist a Mexican subsidiary–known as the "maquiladora" (in our case WIN)–to perform the principal's manufacturing activities at a location in Mexico. The foreign principal was also required to provide all the necessary raw materials; to own the component parts and works-in-progress; to take title to the finished goods; and then to export them. If those requirements were met, Mexico would tax the maquiladora at a 17% rate, rather than the usual 28%.

The foreign principal could also benefit directly from the program. Normally, under Mexican law, a foreign corporation with a "permanent establishment" in Mexico–e.g., a factory there–paid tax at a 28% rate on income attributable to that establishment (for example, profit from foreign sales of goods manufactured in Mexico). But if (among other requirements) a foreign principal paid its Mexican subsidiary an arm's length price for its manufacturing services, then Mexico would deem the principal not to have a permanent establishment in Mexico—which meant that the principal would be exempt from taxation there.

Whirlpool's restructured operations in Mexico met the requirements of the Maquiladora Program. WIN performed Lux's manufacturing activities at two locations in Mexico; Lux owned the raw materials, parts, and works-in-progress; and Lux held title to the finished goods, which (as to most of the appliances) it immediately conveyed to Whirlpool-US. Moreover, Lux paid WIN an arm's-length price for its manufacturing services, with the result that Lux paid no tax in Mexico on its profit from sales of the finished appliances to Whirlpool-US. In 2009—the tax year at issue here—Lux's profit on those sales exceeded $45 million.

2

What caught the attention of the IRS, however, was not that Lux paid no tax on that profit in Mexico, but that Lux and Whirlpool-US paid no tax on that profit at all. For there remains the curious fact that WIN's parent company was organized not in the United States or some other country in which Whirlpool had a meaningful presence, but in Luxembourg–a country in which there occurred nothing of consequence to Whirlpool's operations save the performance of administrative tasks by a single part-time employee. Corporations in Luxembourg normally paid a 28% tax on their income. But Luxembourg happened to have a treaty with Mexico, under which Luxembourgian companies paid no tax in Luxembourg on income attributable to the activities of a permanent establishment in Mexico.

Lux had already obtained from Mexican authorities a determination that it did not have a permanent establishment in Mexico. Yet Lux represented to Luxembourgian authorities that it did have a "fixed place of business" in Mexico (namely the two factories whose land and buildings Industrias had leased to WIN); that "[t]he people located in Mexico have all the necessary powers to execute contracts in the name and on behalf of [Lux] without any need to refer to the head-office" in Luxembourg; and that, "[t]herefore, [Lux] is considered having a permanent establishment in Mexico according to the provisions of article 5 of the Convention between Mexico and [Luxembourg] for the avoidance of double taxation[.]" (Emphasis added.) Lux did not disclose to the Luxembourgian authorities, however, that the Mexican authorities had made the opposite determination—that Lux did not have a permanent establishment in Mexico.

This is called talking out of both sides of your mouth.

Based on Lux's submission, the Luxembourgian authorities determined that Lux had a permanent establishment in Mexico. Lux therefore avoided not merely "double taxation" in Mexico and Luxembourg on its $45 million in profits from sales of appliances to Whirlpool-US; instead, it avoided any taxation at all.

3

That left the United States as a jurisdiction in which Lux might be taxed on that $45 million. But WIN elected to be a "disregarded entity" for purposes of American tax law, meaning that, for those purposes, WIN would be regarded as part of Lux itself—rather than as a separate entity and thus a "related person" under §954(d)(1). In any event, Whirlpool Corporation represented on its 2009 tax return that none of Lux's income from its sales to Whirlpool-US (or anyone else) was FBCSI.

D

. . . The Tax Court [didn't grant summary judgment on whether the sales income constituted FBCSI u nder §954(d)(1)], but [it] granted summary judgment to the Commissioner under §954(d)(2), holding that "the bare text of the statute, literally read, indicates that [Lux's] sales income is FBCSI that must be included in petitioners' income under subpart F."

II.A

As the Tax Court aptly observed, §954(d)(2) consists of a single (nearly interminable) sentence that specifies two conditions and then two consequences that follow if those conditions are met. The first condition is that the CFC was "carrying on" activities "through a branch or similar establishment" outside its country of incorporation. The second condition is that the branch arrangement had "substantially the same effect as if such branch were a wholly owned subsidiary corporation [of the CFC] deriving such income[.]" If those conditions are met, then two consequences follow as to "the income attributable to" the branch's activities: first, that income "shall be treated as income derived by a wholly owned subsidiary of the controlled foreign corporation"; and second, the income attributable to the branch's activities "shall constitute foreign base company sales income of the controlled foreign corporation."

1

We begin with the conditions. The first condition—that Lux "carr[ied] on" activities "through a branch or similar establishment" outside its country of incorporatio–is undisputedly met here. Lux (the CFC) was a Luxembourgian corporation acting through WIN in Mexico; and WIN itself, through its disregarded-entity election in 2009, asked to be treated as a branch (rather than a subsidiary) of Lux for federal tax purposes.

To meet the second condition, the branch arrangement must have had "substantially the same effect as if such branch or similar establishment were a wholly owned subsidiary deriving" the income attributable to the branch's activities. Id. The meaning of that phrase presents the principal interpretive question in this appeal.

The phrase at issue here—"substantially the same effect as if such branch or similar establishment were a wholly owned subsidiary deriving such income"—would have resonated loudly with an informed reader when Subpart F was enacted in 1962. The year before, as noted above, President Kennedy had deplored the growing use of "artificial arrangements between parent and subsidiary regarding intercompany pricing, the transfer of patent licensing rights, the shifting of management fees, and similar practices which maximize the accumulation of profits" in tax havens "so as to exploit the multiplicity of foreign tax systems and international agreements in order to reduce sharply or eliminate completely their tax liabilities both at home and abroad."

. . .

In this historical context, an informed reader would have understood the phrase at issue here—"substantially the same effect as if such branch or similar establishment were a wholly owned [foreign] subsidiary deriving such income"—to be nearly a term of art. The practice of shifting income to "wholly owned subsidiar[ies]" overseas was associated, above all, with one "effect": tax deferral. Subpart F in general and §954 in particular are overwhelmingly focused on preventing precisely that effect. Thus, as a matter of historical and statutory context alike, an informed reader would naturally understand the "effect" to which §954(d)(2) refers to be a tax-deferral effect. We therefore agree with the Tax Court that the phrase "substantially the same effect," as used in §954(d)(2), refers to the "deferral of tax" on sales income. Indeed, no one in this appeal disputes that aspect of the Tax Court's reasoning.

The second condition of §954(d)(2), then, is that the CFC's "carrying on of activities" through a foreign branch had a substantial tax-deferral effect. That condition is plainly met here: the Tax Court found—and Whirlpool again does not dispute—that, "[b]y carrying on its activities 'through a branch or similar establishment' in Mexico, [Lux] avoided any taxation of its sales income." Id. (emphasis added). Indeed, as noted above, an express purpose of Whirlpool's 2007 restructuring was "[d]eferral of U.S. taxation of profits earned by [Lux]."

Meanwhile, Whirlpool does not dispute that Lux's income from its sales of appliances to Whirlpool-US and Whirlpool-Mexico in 2009 was "attributable to" the activities of its Mexican branch. To the contrary, Whirlpool itself contends (albeit in a different context) that "the income at issue constituted income attributable to the Manufacturing [i.e., Mexican] Branch and not [Lux]."

We acknowledge that §954(d)(2) states that, if the provision's two conditions are met, then "under regulations prescribed by the Secretary" the provision's two consequences "shall" follow. And Whirlpool makes various arguments as to those regulations, seeking a result different from the one mandated by the statute itself. But the agency's regulations can only implement the statute's commands, not vary from them.. . .

[The dissent] reads the "under regulations" text to condition the two commands (the "shall[s]") that follow. But that reading would delegate to the Secretary unfettered discretion to determine whether any consequences follow when the two conditions of §954(d)(2) are met. That would amount to a power to do much more than "fill up the details." The dissent also argues that our reading of §954(d)(2) would allow income from sources other than sales–for example, interest income–to be treated as FBSCI. But perhaps here the acronym gets in the way. Section 954(d)(2) twice refers not merely to "income," but to "foreign base company sales income"—which makes clear enough the provision is confined to income from sales. We therefore agree with the Tax Court that, under the text of the statute alone, "[Lux's] sales income is FBCSI that must be included in petitioners' income under subpart F."

2

Whirlpool's remaining arguments in opposition to that conclusion are in-substantial. First, Whirlpool argues that §954(d)(2) allows only "income of the branch–as opposed to income held, as here, by the CF–to be treated as FBCSI of the CFC. But that argument glosses over the words of the provision itself. Section 954(d)(2) says that, if the provision's two conditions are met, "the income attributable to" the branch's activities "shall be treated as income derived by a wholly owned subsidiary and shall constitute foreign base company sales income of the [CFC]." (Emphasis added.) "Attributable" means "resulting from[.]" Thus, for income to be "attributable to" a branch's activities, the branch itself need not hold or obtain the income; rather, the income need only result from the branch's activities. And here, as Whirlpool itself has conceded, Lux's sales income resulted from the activities of its Mexican branch, as opposed to the activities of Lux's single part-time employee. That income was therefore was "attributable to" the branch's activities.

Whirlpool also invokes the heading of §954(d)(2): "Certain branch income." But that phrase can easily be construed to comprise income attributable to a branch as well as income held by it. More to the point, the provision's text says "attributable to"; and " 'the heading of a section cannot limit the plain meaning of the text.' " Whirlpool's argument is without merit.

Second, Whirlpool argues that §954(d)(2) standing alone cannot support a determination that Lux's sales income is FBCSI. On this point Whirlpool first cites the introductory clause of §954(d)(2), which reads: "For purposes of determining foreign base company sales income[.]" Whirlpool then points to §954(d)(1), which states that "foreign base company sales income means income" from four types of transactions involving a "related person[.]" Thus, in Whirlpool's view, if the conditions of §954(d)(2) are met, the transaction at issue must still fit within one of the four types of transactions described in §954(d)(1)–when treating the branch as a "wholly owned subsidiary of the [CFC,]" as prescribed in the first consequence of §954(d)(2)—in order for the income from the transaction to be treated as FBCSI of the CFC.

But that argument overlooks the structure of the two provisions and the emphatic terms of §954(d)(2) itself. Section 954(d)(1) sets forth a general rule: it identifies four types of transactions that tend to result in tax deferral, and says that income resulting from them is FBCSI. Section 954(d)(2), in contrast, sets forth a special rule–one that applies (to pick up where the introductory clause leaves off) "in situations in which the carrying on of activities by a controlled foreign corporation through a branch or similar establishment outside the country of incorporation of the controlled foreign corporation has substantially the same effect as if such branch or similar establishment were a wholly owned subsidiary corporation deriving such income[.]" As explained above, that "situation" already includes—as the provision's second condition—the circumstance that the branch arrangement results in a deferral of tax on sales income. Thus, whereas §954(d)(1) involves an intermediate step for determining whether a transaction results in tax deferral–namely, the determination whether the transaction at issue is of a type that tends to cause that result–

§954(d)(2) cuts to the bottom line of deferral itself. And having cut to that bottom line, §954(d)(2)'s terms are peremptory: if the provision's two conditions are met, the income at issue "shall constitute foreign base company sales income of the [CFC]." (Emphasis added.) We have no license or reason to read into §954(d)(2)'s introductory clause a putative implication that renders meaningless that statutory command. Here, §954(d)(2)'s conditions are met; the consequences that follow are clear from the statute itself.

The Tax Court judgement is confirmed.

DISSENT

NALBANDIAN, J dissenting.

In my view, LUX didn't generate taxable foreign base company sales income because it "manufactured" the property it bought and sold. See Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(ii). And that's true even if we shuffle the relevant transactions under §954(d)(2). Thus, I dissent.

I.

This case is about statutory interpretation. There are two relevant statutory provisions, §§954(d)(1) and (d)(2). The majority relies on the latter to hold that LUX generated FBCSI. But the key here is solving the relationship between these two provisions.

...

A.

...

The majority reads (d)(1) and (d)(2) as independent of each other. In other words, both (d)(1) and (d)(2), of their own force, define FBCSI. But I disagree. Instead, I read §954(d)(2)'s text and structure as directing us back into the (d)(1) framework. And that framework features an exception to FBCSI (the Manufacturing Exception) that I believe LUX satisfies here.. . .

B.

The majority says LUX generated FBCSI through the Branch Rule. So let's look at the Rule's complicated text.4 It kicks in when a CFC's "carrying on of activities...through a branch or similar establishment outside the [CFC's] country of incorporation...has substantially the same effect as if such branch or similar establishment were a wholly owned subsidiary corporation." §954(d)(2). When the Rule is triggered, "under regulations prescribed by the Secretary [of the Treasury] the income attributable to the carrying on" of the branch's activities is "treated as income derived by a wholly owned subsidiary of the" CFC and "shall constitute" FBCSI of the CFC.

The majority reads this as a simple set of conditions and consequence–the most important consequence being that certain income "shall constitute" taxable FBCSI. So if a CFC's use of a branch satisfies the statutory conditions, (d)(2)'s mandate is clear: The income earned "shall constitute" FBCSI.

But I'm not so sure that's the right reading. Instead, the statutory structure only makes sense if (d)(2) transactions filter back through (d)(1)'s framework, including its Manufacturing Exception. Moreover, §954(d)(2) explicitly tells us that income a CFC earns through a branch "shall constitute" FBCSI "under regulations prescribed by the Secretary [of the Treasury]." And §954(d)(2)'s regulations instruct us to subject a (d)(2) transaction to (d)(1)'s framework and exceptions. See Reg. §1.954-3(b)(2)(ii)(e).

Let me explain. At its core, §954(d)(2) creates a fiction. It takes certain branches of a CFC and treats them as wholly owned subsidiaries. That's because, as I already mentioned, a branch isn't a "related person" within (d)(1). And so Congress included the Branch Rule in §954(d) "to prevent CFCs from avoiding §954(d)(1) because there would be no transaction with a related person within the meaning of section 954(d)(3)." Put differently, §954(d)(2) "simply supplies the relationship required to bring an otherwise unrelated party within the spectrum of §954(d)(1)." That's why §954(d)(2)'s fiction treats branches as wholly owned subsidiaries—the latter is a "related person" subject to §954(d)(1). Thus, I think that if we have a (d)(2) transaction–i.e., a qualifying branch-remainder transaction–we still need to make sure there is a (d)(1) transaction. And we also need to check and see if any of (d)(1)'s regulatory exceptions apply.

To explain, let's look again at the text of (d)(2). It starts by noting why it exists: "For purposes of determining [FBCSI]–which (d)(1) defines by reference to four types of Related-Person Transactions. §954(d)(2). Then it creates the wholly-owned-subsidiary fiction–treating a branch as a wholly owned subsidiar–before saying that "the income attributable" to the branch's activities "shall constitute" FBCSI of the CFC.

At first glance, then, it looks like (d)(2) might suffice on its own to create FBCSI, which is the majority's view. After all, the last clause in the provision says income attributable to a branch's activities "shall constitute" FBCSI. So, as the majority notes, "the statutory command ... could hardly be clearer." But this reading of "shall constitute" is problematic for a few reasons.

For starters, §954(d)(2) modifies "shall constitute" with "under regulations prescribed by the Secretary." §954(d)(2). Read naturally, then, the provision says that "income attributable" to the branch's activities "shall constitute" FBCSI "under regulations prescribed by the Secretary." This means that Congress gave Treasury a role in defining when branch transactions generate FBCSI. So the "statutory command" isn't quite what the majority makes it out to be. And as I explain below, the regulations applicable here tie (d)(2) back into (d)(1) and instruct us to apply the Manufacturing Exception to the (d)(2) transaction.

Maybe (d)(1) isn't the only provision that's allowed to define FBCSI. So (d)(2), just like (d)(1), can designate something FBCSI. But that still causes a practical problem. Reading "shall constitute" without applying the (d)(1) framework gives no insight into which branch transactions generate FBCSI. Besides "income attributable to a branch's activities," there is no relevant referent from which to calculate a CFC's tax liability. What activities generate FBCSI, and how much of the income from those activities is taxable? Under a literal reading of "shall constitute," any activity could generate FBCSI, no matter if it involves a Related-Person sales transaction, so long as it's "attributable" to the branch's activities. Again, that's an odd result when we're trying to determine if a transaction generated foreign base company sales income.

Perhaps this abuse is unlikely. After all, what income but sales income would even arise in this context? But this case is a good example of why abuse is at least possible. One of LUX's functions is financing other Whirlpool subsidiaries. And it generates considerable interest income from its inter-company loans. Could interest income LUX earns from a loan to WIN constitute FBCSI? If it is "income attributable to the carrying on" of WIN's activities, then it would be FBCSI under a literal reading of (d)(2)'s last clause. And if WIN's manufacturing income enables it to pay LUX interest on its financing, and WIN was created by inter-company financing, perhaps LUX's interest income would be "income attributable to" WIN's activities and thus FBCSI.

So reading "shall constitute" to mean (d)(2) transactions generate FBCSI without reference to a (d)(1) transaction raises fundamental problems. And it renders part of §954(d)(2) superfluous. Indeed, if "shall constitute" can independently create FBCSI, then what purpose does the "wholly owned subsidiary" fiction from §954(d)(2) serve? Remember, that fiction "supplies the relationship required to bring an otherwise unrelated party within the spectrum of §954(d)(1)." But if "income attributable" to the branch's activities "shall constitute" FBCSI even without applying (d)(1), the wholly-owned-subsidiary fiction becomes useless. Perhaps this is why even the government here agrees with this reading of (d)(2). On the other hand, if we read (d)(2) as the Tax Court did in Vetco to supply a missing Related-Person relationship—running the branch transaction through the (d)(1) framework—that allows us to account for the fiction.

Would my reading make "shall constitute" superfluous? No. Remember, §954(d)(2) modifies "shall constitute" with "under regulations prescribed by the Secretary." See §954(d)(2). So "income attributable" to the branch's activities "shall constitute" FBCSI "under regulations prescribed by the Secretary." We can easily read "shall constitute" in context as giving Treasury a role in defining when branch transactions generate FBCSI. In fact, Treasury has already accepted that invitation. And as it happens, the regulations it issued tie (d)(2) back into (d)(1) and instruct us to apply (d)(1)'s exceptions to the (d)(2) transaction. The upshot of that is this: LUX qualifies for one of these exceptions and so didn't generate FBCSI here.

C.

The relevant (d)(2) manufacturing branch regulations have two main parts. The first tells us how to determine whether the use of a branch has substantially the same effect as use of a subsidiary. Reg. §1.954-3(b)(1)(ii)(b). It does so with a "tax rate disparity" test. If, under the test, a tax rate disparity exists, then use of a branch has "substantially the same effect" as use of a wholly owned subsidiary. Completing that Step 1 analysis is unnecessary for my argument here.

Assuming a tax rate disparity exists under Step 1, Step 2 of the regulations kicks in. Reg. §1.954-3(b)(2)(ii). Under Step 2, "the determination of whether [the branch] or the remainder of the [CFC] ... has [FBCSI] shall be made by applying" certain rules. Id. The regulation then lists those rules. See id. Reg. §1.954-3(b)(2)(ii)(a)–(f). For instance, just like (d)(2), the regulation tells us to treat the branch as a wholly owned subsidiary incorporated in its country of location. Id. Reg. §1.954-3(b)(2)(ii)(a). It also tells us to treat a sale by the remainder as a sale performed "on behalf of" the branch. Reg. §1.954-3(b)(2)(ii)(c). (Note that an on-behalf-of sale is one of the four categories of transactions that generates FBCSI under §954(d)(1).) Likewise, it tells us that if income is FBCSI under (d)(1), or is FBCSI under a different regulation, then we should not recount it again under (d)(2)'s manufacturing branch rule. §1.954-3(b)(2)(ii)(d), (f). And finally, it tells us that if income would not be FBCSI if the branch and remainder were separate corporations, then it's not FBCSI under §954(d)(2). Reg. §1.954-3(b)(2)(ii)(e).

But that's it. After applying those rules, we reach the end of the rope. But notice what's missing: Anything stating that specific income is FBCSI. The (d)(2) regulations instruct us to apply certain fictions to the branch and remainder, but then they stop. So Step 2 of the (d)(2) manufacturing branch regulations—which we apply when determining "whether such branch ... or remainder ... has [FBCSI]"—just tells us to treat the branch and remainder as separate corporations and view the remainder's sales as performed "on behalf of" the branch. It doesn't say which branch transactions to look at when determining whether a CFC has FBCSI. Nor does it, of its own force, label any income FBCSI.

The only logical reason for this is that the regulation expects the (d)(2) transaction to filter back through the (d)(1) framework. Indeed, the regulation gives us the exact ingredients we need to make out a (d)(1) transaction. We have related persons, see Reg. §1.954-3(b)(2)(ii)(a) (treating the branch as a wholly owned subsidiary), and we have a (d)(1) transaction, Reg. §1.954-3(b)(2)(ii)(c) (treating the remainder's selling activities as done on behalf of the branch); see also §954(d)(1). We just don't have a provision calling anything FBCSI unless we look back to (d)(1)'s framework.

Even if that weren't enough to establish that (d)(2) filters back through (d)(1), the regulation leaves little doubt. It explicitly tells us to apply the (d)(1) exceptions to the (d)(2) transaction. "Income derived by the branch ... or by the remainder ... shall not be considered [FBCSI] if the income would not be so considered if it were derived by a separate controlled foreign corporation under like circumstances." Reg. §1.954-3(b)(2)(ii)(e) (emphasis added).... Put differently, if treating the branch and remainder as separate companies (and related persons) means the transaction at issue would not generate FBCSI under (d)(1), then neither will the transaction generate FBCSI under (d)(2). And because (d)(1)'s exceptions, including the Manufacturing Exception, operate upon income's status as FBCSI (i.e., when an exception is met, the income is not FBCSI), we should check for the applicability of those exceptions to a (d)(2) transaction through Reg. §1.954-3(b)(2)(ii)(e). That means, even putting the statutory structure to the side, we must check if the Manufacturing Exception applies here, even though we are within the Branch Rule under (d)(2).

One last regulatory argument suggests we apply the (d)(1) regulatory exceptions to the (d)(2) transaction. Recall that the first part of the (d)(2) manufacturing *960 branch regulations tells us how to determine whether there is a tax rate disparity. As part of that calculation, we allocate to the remainder "income derived by the remainder" that would be FBCSI under (d)(1), but without applying (d)(1)'s exceptions. Reg. §1.954-3(b)(1)(ii)(b); see also Reg. §1.954-3(b)(2)(i). But once we determine that the use of a branch has the same effect as a wholly owned subsidiary, we apply a different set of rules, this time from the second part of (d)(2)'s manufacturing branch regulations. See Reg. §1.954-3(b)(2)(ii). And missing from that set of rules is any requirement that we refrain from applying (d)(1)'s exceptions. Instead, Reg.§1.954-3(b)(2)(ii)(e) says the opposite—that we should apply the (d)(1) exceptions. So Treasury knew how to tell us when not to apply the (d)(1) exceptions to a (d)(2) transaction, but it elected to do so only for determining whether a tax rate disparity exists, and not for determining whether a specific transaction generated FBCSI.

That we should filter (d)(2) transaction back through the (d)(1) framework makes sense when we consider why (d)(2) exists in the first place. It's there so that CFCs can't evade (d)(1) by using a branch to avoid a Related-Person Transaction. It makes little sense, then, to treat a CFC worse for using a branch than it would be treated under (d)(1). hat's why (d)(2)'s regulations say that if the CFC wouldn't have FBCSI were the branch and remainder separate companies, then it shouldn't have FBCSI under (d)(2). See Reg. §1.954-3(b)(2)(ii)(e). So if a transaction wouldn't generate FBCSI under (d)(1) because of the Manufacturing Exception, then neither will it generate FBCSI just because the CFC used a branch.

In short, the structure of §954(d)(2) supports running a branch transaction through the (d)(1) framework, and the regulations—which no one challenges here—tell us explicitly to do so. And applying the Manufacturing Exception here means LUX didn't generate taxable FBCSI.

D.

Though the statutory and regulatory language and structure establish that (d)(2) branch transactions run back through the (d)(1) framework, I also note some other support for my position. Tax scholars, for instance, agree not only that (d)(2) transactions filter through (d)(1), but that Reg. §1.954-3(b)(2)(ii)(e) means we apply (d)(1)'s exceptions, including its Manufacturing Exception, to a branch-remainder transaction.. . .

[The opinion then cites various Technical Advice Memoranda that support this reading of the regulations.]

II.

What's the consequence of all this? Whether we place LUX's relevant sales within the (d)(1) or (d)(2) bucket, we need to check whether the Manufacturing Exception applies. To be sure, under (d)(1), LUX made sales to a related person (Whirlpool U.S. and Mexico) and probably on behalf of a related person (WIN). So it has a (d)(1) transaction. Likewise, under (d)(2), LUX's use of WIN likely had "substantially the same effect" as if WIN were a wholly owned subsidiary of LUX and not a branch. Thus, however we cut it, LUX has a qualifying transaction.

But we still need to check if any exceptions to FBCSI apply. That's the explicit command of Reg. §1.954-3(b)(2)(ii)(e), and it's the implicit route the statutory and regulatory structure say we should take. Recall that except for federal taxation, WIN is a wholly owned subsidiary of LUX. So for the 1.954-3(b)(2)(ii)(e) inquiry, we can say WIN is a wholly owned subsidiary of LUX and thus a separate corporation. Viewing it that way brings us back under §954(d)(1) since wholly owned subsidiaries are related to their owner. Under that arrangement, did LUX generate FBCSI? The answer is no, because of the Manufacturing Exception.

The Manufacturing Exception is a regulatory provision. Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4). Under the regulation, "income of a [CFC] derived in connection with the sale of personal property manufactured, produced, or constructed by such corporation in whole or in part from personal property which [the CFC] has purchased" is not FBCSI. Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(i) (emphasis added). A CFC "[is] considered" to have manufactured the personal property it buys and then sells "if the property sold is in effect not the property which it purchased." Id. And the property sold is not the property purchased if it "is substantially transformed prior to sale." Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(ii) (emphasis added). The regulation gives a few examples of substantial transformation: wood pulp to paper; steel rods to screws and bolts; and tuna fish to canned fish. Id.

All this means that if the property LUX bought "[wa]s substantially transformed" before LUX sold it, then those sales did not generate FBCSI. And I find it hard to believe that substantial transformation didn't occur here.

Transforming sheets of metal into functioning household appliances is surely a more "substantial transformation" than turning steel rods into screws.

The Commissioner's only response to this intuitive conclusion is that LUX itself didn't do the transforming, so it shouldn't qualify for the exception. The Tax Court shared the Commissioner's concern. Though the court recognized that the property LUX bought underwent substantial transformation before its sale, the court waffled over how much LUX monitored or controlled the manufacturing employees' work, which took place in Mexico.

But the Commissioner and Tax Court read language into the regulation that isn't there. The Manufacturing Exception focuses on the object being transformed, not the entity doing the transforming. Indeed, nothing in the Manufacturing Exception requires the CFC itself to have manufactured anything. That's because the Exception creates a fiction as to the identity of the "manufacturer." Remember, FBCSI doesn't include sales income that a CFC earns "in connection with the sale of personal property manufactured ... by such corporation ... from personal property which it has purchased." Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(i). And "[i]f purchased personal property is substantially transformed prior to sale, the property sold will be treated as having been manufactured ... by the selling corporation." Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(ii).

Note the passive language here. A CFC "is treated" as having manufactured the property it sold if the property "is substantially transformed" before sale. This language means "there is no requirement in the statute or regulations that the CFC's own employees or some other dependent service provider furnish the manufacturing services that transform the product." Dolan, et al., US Taxation of International Mergers, Acquisitions& Joint Ventures §18.06 at *8 (Oct. 2020). All that the regulation requires is that "the property sold is in effect not the property ... purchased," Reg.. §1.954-3(a)(4)(i), such as when the property "is substantially transformed,"Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(ii). So "[o]nce the determination is made that property sold is not the same as the property purchased, it is a foregone conclusion that the CFC is the manufacturer." Dolan, supra at *8.

That the Exception doesn't require the CFC itself to manufacture the goods becomes clearer when we look at another exception to (d)(1). This is the Component-Part Exception. Under it, a Related-Person Transaction doesn't generate FBCSI "[i]f purchased property is used as a component part of personal property which is sold." Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(iii). But before a CFC qualifies for this exception, the regulation requires that "the operations conducted by the selling corporation in connection with the property purchased and sold [be] substantial in nature." Id. That Treasury included this requirement for the Component-Part Exception but not for the Manufacturing Exception suggests the omission in the latter was intentional. So there is no requirement in the Manufacturing Exception that the CFC itself must manufacture the property.

The Manufacturing Exception creates a simple syllogism. FBCSI does not include the income a CFC earns by selling property it earlier purchased if, in between purchase and sale, it "manufactured" that property. And a CFC is considered to have manufactured the property if the property "is substantially transformed prior to sale." Thus, if property has been substantially transformed before its sale, the income a CFC earns through the sale is not FBCSI. And because the property LUX bought—raw materials—was substantially transformed into functioning household appliances before LUX sold it, I believe LUX's sales income qualifies for the Manufacturing Exception.

At the very least, there's a question of fact over whether LUX "manufactured" the appliances. And that should've precluded summary judgment, not only on §954(d)(1), but also on (d)(2).

III.

This isn't an easy case. But in the end, I believe the statute and its regulations lay out a clear path: Apply the (d)(1) framework and exceptions to the (d)(2) branch transaction. Doing so here means LUX didn't generate FBCSI. Even if we don't want to take it that far, there is, at the very least, a disputed fact over whether LUX qualifies for the Manufacturing Exception. And that should've precluded summary judgment.

For these reasons, I respectfully dissent.

✠

FBCSalI Problems

For the following problems, DC is a U.S. corporation that owns 100% of CFC1, incorporated in the U.K., and 100% of CFC2, incorporated in the Cayman Islands.

1. CFC2 buys grapes from DC and sells them to CFC1. Is the income FBCSalI? [Reg. §1.954-3(a)(1)(ii)(a).]

2. CFC2 buys skis manufactured by DC and sell them to unrelated distributors in the U.K. Is the income FBCSalI? [Reg. §1.954-3(a)(1)(iii).]

3. CFC1 buys skis manufactured by DC and sells them to unrelated persons in the U.K. Is the income FBCSalI? [Reg. §1.954-3(a)(3).]

4. CFC1 buys shirts manufactured in the U.K. and sells them to DC. Is the income FBCSalI? [Reg. §1.954-3(a)(2).]

5. CFC2 buys skis from DC, paints them and wraps them in plastic, and sells them to CFC1. Is the income FBCSalI? [Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(iii)]

6. CFC1 buys engines, transmissions, and other car components from DC and assembles and sells the cars in the U.K. Is the income FBCSalI? [Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(iii), Example 2.]

7. CFC1 purchases raw materials from a related person. The raw materials are manufactured into Product X by CM, an unrelated corporation, pursuant to a contract manufacturing arrangement. CM physically performs the substantial transformation, assembly, or conversion outside of the U.K. Product X is sold by CFC1 for use outside of the U.K. Under the terms of the contract, CFC1 retains the right to control the raw materials, work-in-process, and finished goods, and the right to oversee and direct the activities or process pursuant to which Product X is manufactured by CM. CFC1 owns the intellectual property used in the manufacturing process, and through its employees, engages in product design and quality control and controls manufacturing related logistics. CFC1 employees exercise the right to oversee and direct the activities of CM in the manufacture of Product X. Is the income FBCSalI? [Reg. §1.954-3(a)(4)(iv)(d), Example 2.]

8. CFC1 manufactures bikes in the U.K. and uses a "-stan" branch to sell the bikes outside of the U.K. The U.K. tax rate is 30% and the "-stan" rate is 5%. Does CFC1 potentially have any FBCSalI? [Reg. §1.954-3(b)(4), Example 1.]

9. CFC2 has a manufacturing branch in China and sells goods produced by the branch throughout the world. China taxes the manufacturing profit at 20% but doesn't tax any of the income from the sales. The Cayman Islands tax rate is 0%. If CFC2 were incorporated in China, all of its income would be taxed at 20%. Does CFC2 have any FBCSalI? [Reg. §1.954-3(b)(4), Example 2.]

✠

9.4.3 Foreign Base Company Services Income

Code:	954(e)
Regulations:	1.954-4(b)(3), Examples

Foreign base company services income (FBCSerI) is income from services performed for or on behalf of a related person and performed outside the country where the CFC is incorporated. Services include technical, managerial, engineering, architectural, scientific, and skilled industrial commercial services. The purpose of the provision is to deny tax deferral where the income of a service subsidiary is separated from the manufacturing or similar activities of a related corporation. Under Reg. §1.954-4(b), services are performed on behalf of a related person in four scenarios:

1. the CFC receives compensation or any other "substantial financial benefit from" a related person for performing services;
2. the CFC performs services that a related person is obligated to perform;
3. the CFC's performance of the services is a "condition or material term of sale"; or
4. the CFC receives "substantial assistance" from a related party.

In Notice 2007-13 (Jan. 9, 2007), the Service announced that it will amend the substantial assistance rules of the FBCSerI regulations by eliminating the subjective "principal element" test and treating assistance rendered by a related person as substantial if the assistance satisfies an objective cost test. The regulations are being revised because "many of the U.S. multinationals that provide services outside of the United States currently have globally integrated businesses with support capabilities for unrelated customer projects in different geographic locations, largely based on factors such as expertise and cost efficiencies." Below is an excerpt from the Notice, which describes the current rules and discusses the proposed changes.

Notice 2007-13
2007-5 IRB 1

...

SECTION 2. SUBSTANTIAL ASSISTANCE RULES.
A. BACKGROUND

...

Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(1)(iv) defines "services which are performed for, or on behalf of, a related person" to include substantial assistance contributing to the performance of services by a CFC that has been furnished by a related person or persons. Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(2)(ii) sets forth the rules for the application of the substantial assistance test. Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(2)(ii)(a) states, in general, that assistance "shall include, but shall not be limited to, direction, supervision, services, know-how, financial assistance (other than contributions to capital), and equipment, material, or supplies." Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(2)(ii)(b) and (c) then provide separate tests depending on whether the assistance provided by the related person or persons is in the form of (1) direction, supervision, services or know-how, or (2) financial assistance, equipment, material or supplies.

Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(2)(ii)(b) provides that assistance in the form of direction, supervision, services or know-how may be substantial under either a subjective or an objective test. Under the subjective test, assistance in the form of direction, supervision, services or know-how will be considered substantial if the assistance provides the CFC with skills which are a principal element in producing the income from the performance of such services by such CFC (the principal element test). For example, a CFC enters into a contract with an unrelated person to drill an oil well. The technical and supervisory personnel who oversee the drilling of the well are employees of M, a person related to CFC. In such an instance, the services performed by CFC for the unrelated party are considered foreign base company services because the services performed by M substantially assist CFC in the performance of the contract and the services performed by M are a principal element in producing the income from the performance of the drilling contract. Cf. Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(3), Ex. 2.

Alternatively, under the objective test, assistance in the form of direction, supervision, services or know-how may be substantial if the cost to the CFC of the assistance furnished by persons related to the CFC equals 50 percent or more of the total cost to the CFC of performing the services performed by such CFC (the cost test). For these purposes, costs are determined after taking into account adjustments (if any) made under section 482. See Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(2)(ii)(b).

Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(2)(ii)(c) states, in general, that financial assistance, equipment, material, or supplies furnished by a person related to the CFC shall be considered assistance only in the amount, after taking into account adjustments (if any) made under section 482, by which the consideration actually paid by the CFC to the related person for the purchase or use of such item is less than the arm's length charge for such purchase or use. The total of all such amounts from all related persons is compared with the profits derived by the CFC from the performance of the services to determine whether the related party's contributions qualify as substantial assistance.

Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(2)(ii)(d) expands on the tests in Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(2)(ii)(b) and (c) by providing that, even if assistance furnished by a related person or persons to a CFC is not considered substantial under paragraphs (b) or (c) in isolation, it may nevertheless constitute substantial assistance when taken together or in combination with other assistance furnished by a related person or persons to the CFC. Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(2)(ii)(e) provides that, in applying Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(2)(ii)(b) and (d), assistance in the form of direction, supervision, services, or know-how shall not be taken into account, unless the assistance so furnished assists the CFC directly in the performance of the services performed. Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(3) sets forth examples, including examples addressing the application of the substantial assistance test.

B. DISCUSSION

The substantial assistance rules were published as final regulations in 1968 (TD 6981). The purpose of the substantial assistance rules is to treat as foreign base company services income, income received by a CFC from rendering services to an unrelated person where in rendering those services a related person substantially contributes to the CFC's performance of such services in a manner that suggests that the CFC, rather than the related party, entered into the contract to obtain a lower rate of tax on the service income. Since the regulations were published in 1968, there has been a substantial expansion in the reach of the global economy, particularly in the provision of global services. As a result, many of the U.S. multinationals that provide services outside of the United States currently have globally integrated businesses with support capabilities for unrelated customer projects in different geographic locations, largely based on factors such as expertise and cost efficiencies.

For example, a CFC may contract with an unrelated person to provide installation and subsequent repair services. A related CFC, however, is the foreign corporation that provides the repair services. Although the foreign related CFC that is providing the support services will continue to have foreign base company services income to the extent that it performs those services outside of its country of incorporation, it does not seem appropriate in the current global economy to continue to treat the profits of the CFC contracting to furnish services to the unrelated person as foreign base company services income because of the support services provided by a related foreign person. If the substantial assistance regulations are not amended to deal with these types of businesses structures, the regulations may cause taxpayers to change the way they do business or structure their operations in light of the substantial assistance rules, even if such a structure would be less efficient from a business perspective by, for example, requiring a taxpayer to duplicate a full service infrastructure in each country.

The Treasury Department and the IRS, however, remain concerned about the ability of related United States persons to shift profits offshore to CFCs organized in low tax jurisdictions in cases where the related United States person or persons provides so much assistance to the CFC that the CFC cannot be said to be providing services on its own account and thus acting as an independent entity. Accordingly, the Treasury Department and the IRS will revise the regulations to eliminate the substantial assistance rules, except in certain limited instances in which a United States person or persons provide sufficient assistance directly or indirectly to a related CFC.

C. PROPOSED GUIDANCE

The Treasury Department and the IRS will amend Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(1)(iv) and (b)(2)(ii) and the examples thereunder. Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(1)(iv) as amended will provide that services performed by a CFC in a case where substantial assistance by a related United States person or persons (as the term is defined in section 957(c) of the Code) contributes to the performance of such service will constitute "services which are performed for, or on behalf of, a related person." Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(2)(ii) as amended will provide that "substantial assistance" consists of assistance furnished (directly or indirectly) by a related United States person or persons to the CFC if the assistance satisfies an objective cost test. The subjective "principal element" test will no longer apply to determine substantial assistance. For purposes of the objective cost test, the definition of the term "assistance" will include, but will not be limited to, direction, supervision, services, know-how, financial assistance (other than contributions to capital), and equipment, material, or supplies provided directly or indirectly by a related United States person to a CFC.

The cost test will be satisfied if the cost to the CFC of the services furnished by the related United States person or persons equals or exceeds 80 percent of the total cost to the CFC of performing the services. The term "cost" will be determined after taking into account adjustments, if any, made under section 482 of the Code. Taxpayers may apply the cost test either by demonstrating that the assistance provided, directly or indirectly, by related United States persons is below the 80 percent cost threshold, or, alternatively, by demonstrating that the cost of the services provided by the CFC itself, and/or by a related CFC, is more than 20 percent of the total cost to the CFC of performing the services. For this purpose, services provided by a CFC itself are not services provided "indirectly" by a related United States person (or persons). However, employees, officers, or directors of the CFC who are concurrently employees, officers, or directors of a related United States person during a taxable year of the CFC will be considered employees, officers or directors solely of the related United States person for such taxable year for purposes of this Notice.

The examples under Treas. Reg. §1.954-4(b)(2)(ii) will be amended to reflect the amendments to the regulations. The application of the proposed cost test is illustrated by the following examples.

Example 1: USP, a U.S. corporation, wholly owns CFC1 and CFC2, each a foreign corporation. CFC1 enters into a contract with FP, an unrelated foreign person, to design a bridge for FP in Country Y, a foreign country that is not CFC1's country of organization. CFC1 incurs a total of \$100x of costs to design the bridge for FP. USP performs supervisory services in Country Y for CFC1 with respect to the contract for which CFC1 pays USP a fee. CFC1 directly performs services related to the performance of that contract that cost CFC1 \$15x. CFC2 performs centralized support services related to the performance of that contract in Country X, its country of organization, for which CFC1 pays CFC2 $10x. CFC1 is not treated as receiving substantial assistance in the performance of that contract because more than 20% of the cost of that contract is attributable to services furnished directly by CFC1 or a related CFC (CFC2).

Example 2: USP, a U.S. corporation, wholly owns CFC1 and CFC2, each a foreign corporation. CFC2 enters into a contract with FP, an unrelated person, to design a bridge in Country Y, a foreign country that is not CFC2's country of organization. With respect to the contract with FP, USP performs services in Country Y for CFC1 in the form of design and technical services for which CFC1 pays USP $85x. CFC1, in turn contracts with CFC2 to provide those services and others to CFC2 for $90x. CFC2 uses those services together with services it performs itself that cost CFC2 $10x to design the bridge for FP. Pursuant to the cost test, USP provides substantial assistance to CFC2 in the performance of its contract for FP because USP indirectly furnishes services to CFC2 (through CFC1) that exceed 80 percent of the total cost to CFC2 for performing the contract.

Example 3: USP, a U.S. corporation, wholly owns CFC1 and CFC2, each a foreign corporation. CFC2 enters into a contract with FP, an unrelated person, to design a bridge in Country Y, a foreign country that is not CFC2's country of organization. With respect to the contract with FP, USP performs services in Country Y for CFC1 in the form of design and technical services for which CFC1 pays USP $60x. CFC1, in turn contracts with CFC2 to provide those services and others to CFC2 for $70x. CFC2 uses those services together with services it performs itself that cost CFC2 $30x to design the bridge for FP. CFC2 is not treated as receiving substantial assistance in the performance of that contract because more than 20% of the cost of that contract is attributable to services furnished directly by CFC2.

D. EFFECTIVE DATE

Regulations to be issued incorporating the guidance set forth in this notice will apply to taxable years of foreign corporations beginning on or after January 1, 2007 and to taxable years of United States shareholders in which or with which such taxable years of the foreign corporations end. Until such regulations are issued, taxpayers may rely on this notice.

✠

FBCSerI Problems

For the following problems, DC is a U.S. corporation that owns 100% of CFC1, incorporated in the U.K., and 100% of CFC2, incorporated in the Cayman Islands.

1. DC pays CFC2 to install and maintain computers that DC sells to customers in Switzerland. Does CFC2 have any FBCSerI? [Reg. §1.954-4(b)(3), Example 1.]

2. DC enters into a contract to build a dam in India and assigns the contract to CFC2. Does CFC2 have any FBCSerI? [Reg. §1.954-4(b)(3), Example 5.]

3. CFC2 enters into a contract with FP, an unrelated person, to design a bridge in Brazil. DC contracts to perform services in Brazil for CFC1 in the form of design and technical services for which CFC1 pays DC $85x. CFC1 contracts with CFC2 to provide those services and others to CFC2 for $90x. CFC2 uses those services, together with services it performs itself that cost CFC2 $10x, to design the bridge for FP. Does CFC2 have any FBCSerI? [Notice 2007-13, Example 2.]

✠

9.5 Investment in U.S. Property

Code:	956
Regulations:	1.956-1(a)(2), (a)(3), Examples 1-3 (skim very lightly)

Each USSH at year end of a CFC must include in income its pro rata share of the CFC's subpart F income, GILTI, and the CFC's earnings invested in U.S. property–"the amount determined under §956." §§951(a)(a)(A) and (B); 951A(a) and (f). With the enactment of the CFC provisions in 1962, Congress opted to treat investments in certain U.S. property as equivalent to dividend distributions. To the extent that the investment in U.S. property wasn't traced to E&Ps that were already taxed, the investment in U.S. property would be included in income.

U.S. property for purposes of §956 includes tangible property located in the United States, stock of a U.S. corporation, an obligation of a U.S. person, and certain intangible assets including a patent or copyright, an invention, model or design, a secret formula or process or similar property right which is acquired or developed by the CFC for use in the United States. §956(c)(1).

Certain property, however, is excluded from the definition of U.S. property, including obligations of the United States and bank deposits, certain trade or business obligations, stock or debt of unrelated U.S. corporations, and obligations of unrelated non-corporate U.S. persons.§956(c)(2). The policy objective of these exceptions is to exclude from current taxation certain ordinary business transactions and to ensure that CFCs are not discouraged from investing in U.S. securities of unrelated persons or depositing funds in U.S. banks.

The statute is a bit convoluted and a challenge to read because of the cross references to §959, which addresses the relationship of previously taxed E&Ps (PTEP), say as subpart F, and investments in U.S. property and coordinates deemed distributions with actual distributions. Roughly, an amount is included in income under §956 to the extent it represents an increase in U.S. property from prior years, but that is not traceable to a CFC's E&Ps that have already been taxed as subpart F or GILTI.

More technically, a U.S. shareholder's §956 amount is the lesser of two amounts. The first amount is the CFC's average investment (measured quarterly and using the property's adjusted basis) in U.S. property *minus* any of the CFC's undistributed E&Ps that were previously taxed as investments in U.S. property. §956(a)(1).

The second amount is the CFC's current or accumulated E&Ps, reduced by distributions during the year and by earnings that have been taxed previously as E&Ps invested in U.S. property. Furthermore, a U.S. shareholder will only have an income inclusion to the extent that this second amount exceeds the amount of the CFC's E&Ps that have been previously taxed as subpart F income or GILTI. §956(a)(2).

A simple example may be useful. Assume that a CFC, which is owned 100% by *an individual*, has an average investment in U.S. property of $100 during Y1. CFC has $125 of E&Ps, consisting of $50 of subpart F income for Y1 and $75 of E&Ps of non-subpart F or GILTI (it could be, for instance, QBAI or high-taxed income).

The first amount above from the definition in above is $100, the average U.S. property held by Y1. The second amount above is: $125 (E&Ps) minus $0 (distributions) minus $0 (E&Ps already invested in U.S. property for prior years). The lessor of these two amount ($100 and §125) is $100. But Congress decided that amounts that are taxed or have been taxed to a USSH as subpart F (and now GILTI), can be invested tax free in U.S. property. For the truly curious, read §959(f)(1) (amounts that would otherwise be included under §959 are treated first as attributable to subpart F–the (c)(2) reference). Thus, the $100 is reduced by the $50 of subpart F income, so the §959 inclusion would be $50. The individual would be taxed on $50 of subpart F and $50 of §956.

The bite of §956 has been greatly reduced by the enactment of the partcipation exemption of §245A in the TCJA of 2017. As the above example demonstrates, a CFC's E&Ps that have been included in income as either subpart F or GILTI can be invested in U.S. property without triggering a §956 inclusion. But since the enactment of §245A, E&Ps that are not traceable to subpart F or GILTI can be distributed tax free under §245A to U.S. corporations that are USSHs of the distributing corporation. Consequently, Treasury promulgated regulations that reduce any §956 amount by the amount that would have been allowed as a deduction under §245A if it had been actually distributed. Regs.§1.956-1(a)(2). This rule basically ensures that §956 will no longer apply to USSH's that are domestic corporations–an amount is either taxable under subpart F or GILTI and can be invested tax free in U.S. property, or since it would be excludable under §245A, any §956 inclusion is accordingly reduced.

Assume that USSH owns 100% of CFC, which earns $100 in high taxed income that is neither subpart F nor GILTI. CFC invests $100 in U.S. property. Although the §956 amount is $100, it would be reduced to $0 because a dividend of $100 would be eligible for the 100% deduction of §245A.

Although §956 doesn't really apply anymore to corporations, it still potentially applies to individuals or partnership with individual partners.

Section 956 Problems

For the following problems, DC is a U.S. corporation that owns 100% of CFC1, incorporated in the U.K.

1. In 2022, CFC1 has 400 of E&Ps, no subpart F, GILTI, or current distributions, and invests 200 in U.S. property. What is DC's §956 amount?

2. Same facts as previous question, except that CFC1 distributes 50 to DC during the year.

3. Same facts as question 1, except that CFC1 has 50 of subpart F.

4. In 2022, CFC1 has 200 of E&Ps, 100 of subpart F, 20 of current distributions, and invests 50 in U.S. property.

✠

9.6 GILTI: New §951A

Code:	951A
Regulations:	They are long, so wait until some generous client is writing a check for your education.

The TCJA of 2017 saw some of the most far reaching statutory changes to the U.S. international tax regime since the enactment of the subpart F regime in 1962. During the 2000's and early 2010's, Congress became aware of the growing accumulation of untaxed or very low-taxed earnings in the foreign subsidiaries of U.S. multinational, especially technology and pharmaceutical companies. Although these companies operated in developed countries with relatively high corporate tax rates, they were able to arrange their operations so that very little operating profit was actually taxed in the operating countries. Instead, much of the operating profits ended up, for example, in Ireland.[3]

[3] For a detailed analysis of Apple's offshore tax structures in the early 2010's undertaken by the Senate Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs, *see* Offshore Profit Shifting and the U.S. Tax Code–Part 2 (Apple Inc.), May 21, 2013.

Rather than just eliminate deferral entirely and tax currently U.S. multinationals on the non-subpart F income earned by their CFCs, which is required under GAAP, in enacting the *global intangible low-taxed income (GILTI)* regime, Congress aimed to eliminate deferral on the excess returns from *intangible* property earned by their CFCs. As we'll see below, for income not subject to subpart F or GILTI, Congress decided to exempt entirely such income from U.S. tax.

The GILTI regime adds an additional layer of signficant complexity to the CFC regime. In enacting GILTI, Congress opted to retain the subpart F regime, which is given tax priority over GILTI. Given that two separate regimes apply to the same companies, the mind numbingly detailed regulations attempt to sort out the interaction of the two anti-deferral regimes. Let's dive a bit into the statutory details.

Like subpart F, a USSH of a CFC is taxed on its GILTI each year, whether or not the earnings that generated the GILTI are actually distributed. §951A(a). One difference between subpart F and GILTI is that subpart F is a CFC-level amount, whereas GILTI is a shareholder-level amount. In addition, there is no E&Ps limitation for GILTI as there is for subpart F under §952(c)(1)(A).

A USSH's GILTI inclusion is the excess of the USSH's *net CFC tested income* over the USSH's *net deemed tangible income return*. §951A(b)(1)(A) and (B). To determine net CFC tested income, a USSH sums its pro rata share of the *tested income* or *tested loss* of each CFC, and the positive sum is *net CFC tested income*. §951A(c)(1)(A).

GILTI inclusion: *Net CFC tested income* minus *NDTIR.*

The *tested income* of each CFC begins with gross income, which is then reduced by the following items: subpart F, dividends from related persons, ECI, income excluded under §954 as high-taxed income, and any related deductions (including taxes) allocable to the gross income. §951A(c)(2)(A). If the related deductions are less than the gross income (as adjusted), the CFC will have *tested income*, and if the deductions exceed gross income (as adjusted), the CFC will have *tested loss*.

Determining *tested income* and *tested loss.*

The NDTIR is 10% of a USSH's share of *qualified business asset investment* (QBAI) of each CFC minus any net interest expense taken into account in determining net CFC test income. §951A(b)(2)(A) and (B). QBAI is the average adjusted bases of a CFC's depreciable *tangible property* used in the CFC's trade or business. §951A(d)(1). Thus, the deemed normal return (10%) on a CFC's tangible property escapes GILTI; the exces return is deemed to be the return attributable to intangible property and is picked up by GILTI. Note, in calculating NDTIR, only a CFC with *tested income* can have QBAI; a *tested loss* CFC cannot have QBAI.

NDTIR = 10% of *QBAI* minus net interest expense.

The following graphic illustrates the calculation of a USSH's GILTI inclusion:

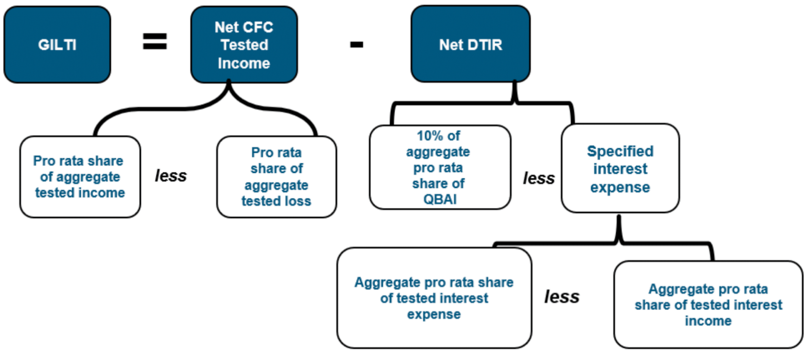


Figure 9.2: GILTI Calculation

A couple of final details. A GILTI inclusion is treated like subpart F for purposes of §959 (previously taxed E&Ps), §961 (basis adjustments), and §1248(b)(1) and (d)(1). §951A(f)(1)(A). To determine the §961 basis adjustments, GILTI must be allocated among a USSH's CFCs based on a proportionate amount of each CFC with *tested income*; if a CFC is a *tested loss* CFC, no GILTI is allocated to it. §951A(f)(2).

Unlike subpart F, which is taxed at 21% for corporation USSHs, a USSH can deduct 50% of GILTI under §250(a)(1)(B), which results in an effective tax rate of 10.5% for corporate shareholders. The deduction is scheduled to decrease to 37.5% in 2026, which would result in an effective rate of 13.125%.

Finally, as we'll see below in the materials on foreign tax credits, when a USSH has a subpart F or GILTI inclusion, the USSH is deemed to have paid any foreign taxes attributable to the subpart F or GILTI inclusion. §960(a). For GILTI inclusions, however, Congress generally limits the credit to 80% of the foreign taxes deemed paid. In addition, GILTI has its separate basket under §904, and any foreign tax credits that cannot be used in the current year are permanently lost.

GILTI Problems

For the following problem, DC is a U.S. corporation that owns 100% of CFC1-CFF4, all of which are incorporated in the U.K.

The CFCs either manufacture or make substantial contributions to manufacturing, develop and license IP, and provide services to unrelated parties. Assume that the none of the CFCs has tested interest income, subpart F, high-taxed income, or ECI.

The following table shows the CFCs' gross tested income (loss), tangible property, allocable deductions, and tested interest income (all amounts in millions).

Item	CFC1	CFC2	CFC3	CFC4
Gross Test Inc/<Loss>	700	150	400	0
Tangible Property	100	600	0	800
Allocable Deductions	200	50	100	300
Tested Interest Exp	0	30	10	100

Figure 9.3: GILTI Problem

1. Calculate each CFC's tested income (loss), and DC's net tested income.
2. Calculate eaach CFC's shares of QBAI, specified interest expense, and NDTIR.
3. Calculate DC's GILTI inclusion and show how it's allocated among the CFCs.

9.7 Participation Exemption: New §245A

Code: 245A
Regulations:

Somewhat bafflingly, with the enactment of GILTI in the TCJA, which went a long way towards eliminating deferral for the foreign earnings of foreign subsidiaries of U.S. person, Congress also enacted a participation exemption for dividends from certain foreign corporations not previously taxed as subpart F or GILTI. Under §245A, when a *U.S. corporation* that owns 10% or more of the vote or value of a foreign corporation receives a dividend from the foreign corporation, it is entitled to a 100% deduction for the foreign source portion–basically any non-ECI earnings–of the dividend. §245A(a) and (b).

The shareholder receiving the dividend must have held the stock of the foreign corporation for more than 365 days during the 731-day period beginning

365 days before the stock become ex-dividend with respect to such dividend. §§246(c)(a)(A) and 246(c)(5)(A).

This partially implements a territorial system under which U.S. companies competing abroad will be taxed only by the foreign country in which they are doing business and not by the U.S. when those earnings are distributed. For a CFC, however, much of its income will have been already taxed to its U.S. shareholders under subpart F and GILTI will not be taxed again when it's distributed. Consequently, for a CFC, generally only QBAI and high-taxed income will be eligible for the exclusion.

Note, the §245A deduction applies not only to dividends from CFCs, but to dividends from any foreign corporation in which a U.S. corporation owns 10% or more of the vote or value. If the payor foreign corporation is a CFC and it receives a deduction (or other tax benefit) when it pays the dividend, such dividend (termed a *hybrid dividend*) is not eligible for the 100% deduction. §245A(e). In addition, dividends from PFICs are not eligible for the §245A deduction.

Consistent with the implementation of a territorial tax system, no foreign taxed credit imposed on the dividend can be either credited or deducted against U.S. tax. §245A(d)(1) and (2).

9.8 Subpart F and GILTI: Basis Adjustments and Distributions

Code:	959 and 961 (skim lightly)
Regulations:	Notice 2019-1 (only for future reference only)

When a U.S. shareholder includes in income either subpart F, GILTI, or an investment in U.S. property under §956, its basis is increased by the amount included in income. §961(a). In addition, if a U.S. shareholder has an inclusion under §951 or §951A with respect to an indirectly owned (e.g., a second tier) CFC, the basis in the upper tier CFC is increased and the first tier CFC also increases its basis in the second tier CFC. §961(c). When an amount that was previously included in income under §951 or §951A is distributed to a U.S. shareholder, the shareholder's basis in the stock of the CFC is reduced. §961(b).

To prevent double taxation of earnings that have been included in a U.S. shareholder's income under subpart F of GILTI, §959 excludes from a U.S. shareholder's income any amounts received that can be traced to such previously taxed income. This amount used to be referred to as previously taxed income (*PTI*), but it is now called previously taxed E&Ps (*PTEP*).

In addition, income from a lower tier CFC that was previously taxed under subpart F or GILTI is not included in the income of the upper tier CFC when it is distributed. §959(b). The E&Ps of the upper tier CFC are increased, however, by the amount of the distribution from the lower tier CFC, but the earnings will retain their character as PTEP.

When a CFC makes an actual distribution to a USSH, the earnings distributed are treated as first attributable to retained earnings that were previously included in income as an investment in U.S. property. Then distributions are deemed to come from earnings attributable to subpart F income, and finally, from other earnings and profits. The earnings attributable to investments in U.S. property and subpart F PTI are referred to as the "(c)(1)" and "(c)(2)" accounts. §959(c). Only if a distribution exceeds the (c)(1) and (c)(2) amounts will it be treated as a dividend under normal corporate income tax rules. Whether it is taxable depends on if it is eligible for the participation exemption exclusion or not.

The current regulations under §§959 and 961 have long been needed to be revised. In 2006, Treasury proposed regulations under §§959 and 961, but given the enactment of GILTI, the participation exemption, and other changes in the TCJA to the foreign tax credit rules, these proposed regulations are hopelessly outdated. At the end of 2018, the IRS issued notice 2019-1, which outlines the fiendishly complex record keeping that will be required of all CFCs to track these different categories of E&Ps. According to the Notice, CFCs will now have to track sixteen–yes, 16—separate categories of PTEP. Just skim it and be amazed. It is expected that these regulations–probably the length of a small book–will be issued by the end of 2022. These regulations alone will provide a lifetime of work for thousands and thousand of accountants and tax advisors. Ask yourself, how will it be possible to audit these numbers?

Section 959 Problems

For the following problems, DC is a U.S. corporation that owns 100% of CFC1, incorporated in the U.K.

1. In 2021, CFC1 has 100 of subpart F E&Ps and 100 of non-subpart F and non-GILTI E&Ps. CFC1 distributes 100 to DC. What are the tax consequences to DC for 2021? What if the owner of the CFC is an individual?

2. Same facts as previous questions. For 2022, CFC1 has 75 of subpart F E&Ps and 225 of non-subpart F and non-GILTI E&Ps. CFC1 distributes 250 to DC. What are the tax consequences to DC for 2022?

✠

9.9 Section 1248

Code:	1248(a), (c)(1), and (d)(1)
Regulations:	None

A U.S. shareholder of a CFC is taxed on the CFC's subpart F income, GILTI, and investment in U.S. property. Prior to the enactment of GILTI, U.S. tax on the business profits of a CFC was deferred until those earnings were remitted to the U.S. parent. Upon a sale of the stock of the CFC for gain, a U.S. shareholder would generally realize a capital gain. The untaxed business earnings of the CFC, which would have been taxed at ordinary rates if earned directly by the U.S. shareholder could thus have been converted into capital gain.

Under §1248, gain from the sale of stock of a CFC by a U.S. shareholder is taxed at ordinary rates to the extent of the E&Ps of the CFC accumulated after 1962 and while the U.S. person held the stock. For this purposes, a CFC's E&Ps are calculated under the normal rules but any PTEP is excluded. §1248(d)(1).

Prior to the TCJA, corporate USSHs generally preferred dividend treatment because the §1248 amount would be treated as a dividend which would bring with it deemed paid foreign taxes under former §902. Individual USSHs, however, generally preferred capital gains because of the favorable capital gains rate. Since the tax rate on qualified dividends is the same as the rate on capital gains, and in Notice 2004-70, the IRS confirmed that §1248 amounts are eligible to be treated as qualified dividends, §1248 is not as much a concern as before. Furthermore, under new §1248(j), amounts that are treated as a dividend under §1248 that are received by a U.S. corporation are eligible for the participation exemption under §245A.

Section 1248 Problems

For the following problem, DC is a U.S. corporation that owns 100% of CFC1, incorporated in the U.K.

1. DC purchases all the stock of CFC1 for \$100 at the beginning of year 1 and sells the stock for \$140 at the beginning of year 3. For year 1, all of CFC's E&P's of \$10 are subpart F income. For year 2, CFC has E&Ps of \$15, none of which is taxed to DC under §951(a)(1), and it distributes \$5 to DC. What is the amount of gain realized by DC? What is the §1248 amount?

✠
